

1. A NEW DICTIONARY of the SPANISH and ENGLISH Languages, in Two Parts; I. Spanish and English. II. English and Spanish. A New Edition corrected and improved. 4to. £. 1. 10 s.

2. Las AVENTURAS de GIL BLAS de SANTILLANA; Restituidas al Castellano, por el Sapientísimo Padre Isla, y en esta Nueva Edición revisadas por el Rev. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ, 12mo.

3. VIDA Y HECHOS del ingenioso Hidalgo DON QUIXOTE de la MANCHA. Compuesta por MIGUEL de CERVANTES SAAVEDRA.

4. A DICTIONARY of the PORTUGUESE and ENGLISH Languages; in Two Parts; by Mr. VIEYRA. The Second Edition, augmented and improved, in one large Volume, 4to. £. 2. 2 s.

5. A NEW GRAMMAR of the PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE; by Mr. VIEYRA. The Third Edition, 8vo. 5 s.

6. The NEW ITALIAN, ENGLISH, and FRENCH POCKET DICTIONARIES, carefully compiled from the best Authorities; containing, Vol. I. *Italian, English, and French*; Vol. II. *English, French, and Italian*; Vol. III. *French, Italian, and English*. By Mr. BOTTARELLI. Third Edition, corrected and improved, in three portable Volumes, 18 s.

7. The ROYAL FRENCH DICTIONARY; by Mr. A. BOYER. A New Edition, greatly enlarged, in one large Volume, 4to £. 1. 16 s.

8. A NEW FRENCH and ENGLISH DICTIONARY, in Two Parts. By Mr. DELETANVILLE. A New Edition, much improved, in one large Volume, 8vo. 8 s.

9. Dr. GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY of the EARTH and ANIMATED NATURE. A New Edition, with the Author's last Corrections and Improvements; illustrated with a great Number of Copper-Plates, and a copious Index. In eight large Volumes, 12mo. £. 1. 12 s. in boards.

N. B. The author of this HISTORY OF THE EARTH AND ANIMATED NATURE (containing an Account of Quadrupeds, Birds, Fishes, Insects, &c.) has made great use of the Writings of the most eminent Naturalists, both ancient and modern, and in particular of the celebrated BUFFON, LINNÆUS, BRISSON, RAY, and many others.

1. A NEW DICTIONARY of the SPANISH and ENGLISH Languages, in Two Parts; I. Spanish and English. II. English and Spanish. A New Edition corrected and improved. 4to. £. 1. 10 s.

2. LAS AVENTURAS de GIL BLAS de SANTILLANA; Restituidas al Castellano, por el Sapientísimo Padre Isla, y en esta Nueva Edición revisadas por el Rev. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ, 12mo.

3. VIDA Y HECHOS del ingenioso Hidalgo DON QUIXOTE de la MANCHA. Compuesta por MIGUEL de CERVANTES SAAVEDRA.

4. A DICTIONARY of the PORTUGUESE and ENGLISH Languages; in Two Parts; by Mr. VIEYRA. The Second Edition, augmented and improved, in one large Volume, 4to. £. 2. 2 s.

5. A NEW GRAMMAR of the PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE; by Mr. VIEYRA. The Third Edition, 8vo. 5 s.

6. THE NEW ITALIAN, ENGLISH, and FRENCH POCKET DICTIONARIES, carefully compiled from the best Authorities; containing, Vol. I. *Italian, English, and French*; Vol. II. *English, French, and Italian*; Vol. III. *French, Italian, and English*. By Mr. BOTTARELLI. Third Edition, corrected and improved, in three portable Volumes, 18 s.

7. THE ROYAL FRENCH DICTIONARY; by Mr. A. BOYER. A New Edition, greatly enlarged, in one large Volume, 4to £. 1. 16 s.

8. A NEW FRENCH and ENGLISH DICTIONARY, in Two Parts. By Mr. DELETANVILLE. A New Edition, much improved, in one large Volume, 8vo. 8 s.

9. DR. GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY of the EARTH and ANIMATED NATURE. A New Edition, with the Author's last Corrections and Improvements; illustrated with a great Number of Copper-Plates, and a copious Index. In eight large Volumes, 12mo. £. 1. 12 s. in boards.

N. B. The author of this HISTORY OF THE EARTH AND ANIMATED NATURE (containing an Account of Quadrupeds, Birds, Fishes, Insects, &c.) has made great use of the Writings of the most eminent Naturalists, both ancient and modern, and in particular of the celebrated BUFFON, LINNÆUS, BRISSON, RAY, and many others.

A NEW
PRACTICAL GRAMMAR
OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE:
IN FIVE PARTS:

- I. Of the Character, Sound, and Quantity of the Spanish Letters.
- II. Of the various Sorts and Classes of Words, their Declension and Property.
- III. The Syntax; the Rules of which are explained in a copious and extensive Manner.
- IV. An enlarged Vocabulary; containing the Terms of the Parts of the Human Body, &c.; of Commerce, Navigation, War, Natural History, and the various Arts and Trades.
- V. Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; Select Fables; with useful Examples of Mercantile Correspondence, carefully compiled from the best Authors.

The whole in Spanish and English, and calculated to render the Study of the Spanish Language easy, comprehensive, and entertaining.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED
AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR,
FOR THE USE OF SPANIARDS.

BY THE REV. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ, A. M.
A Native of Spain, and Founder of the Royal OEconomical
Society of Xerez de la Frontera.

L O N D O N:
Printed for F. WINGRAVE, Successor to Mr. NOURSE,
in the Strand.

=====

M,DCC,XCVII.

Edw T 22117.97

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1924

C O N T E N T S.

Part the First.

	Page
OF the Character, Sound, and Quantity of the Spanish Letters — —	1

Part the Second.

Of the various Sorts and Classes of Words, their Declension and Property, together with the different Parts of Speech —	9
---	---

Part the Third.

The Syntax ; the Rules of which are ex- plained in a copious and extensive Manner — — —	119
---	-----

Part the Fourth.

An enlarged Vocabulary in Spanish and English, containing such Words and Terms of Art as most frequently occur in common Use — — —	186
---	-----

Part the Fifth.

Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; Select Fables ; with useful Examples of Mer- cantile Correspondence, from most ap- proved Authors — — —	225
Gramatica Inglesa, para los Españoles —	347

P R E F A C E

Dedicatory *to the* BRITISH Students *and*
Admirers *of the*

SPANISH Language and Literature.

I PRESENT the reader with the art of speaking and writing the Spanish language, with all that grace and elegance this noble language is capable of, according to the best authors and speakers, in a method that appears to me better calculated than any other which has hitherto appeared, to facilitate the learning to the English student.

In the orthography I explain the pronunciation of the letters by comparison with the English; but the reader must observe, that in many cases the resemblance is not quite perfect between the letters, which, for the sake of simplicity, I have so compared: for example, the *g* before *e* and *i*, the *j* and *x*, which are for the most part gutturals, I compare to the English *h*, because they do not differ from it greatly in sound.

Amongst

PROLOGO

Dedicatoria á los INGLESES Principiantes. y
Aficionados á la

Lengua y Literatura ESPAÑOLA.

AQUI presento al lector el arte de hablar, y
escribir la lengua Española con toda la gracia,
y elegancia de que es capaz segun los mejores autores,
y oradores en un metodo que me parece el mas bien
calculado que los que hasta á hora han parecido para
facilitar el trabajo del aficionado Ingles.

En la ortografia explico la pronunciacion de las
letras por semejanza, ó analogia; pero advierto
que esta en muchas partes no es tan completa como
yo simplemente, y para no embarazar el caso la
expongo: por exemplo, la g antes de e y de i, la
j y la x, cuyos sonidos en Español tienen buena parte
de guturales yo los comparo á la h Inglesa, por que con
poca diferencia se parecen.

Amongst the Spanish letters there are some double in writing, though simple in sound, such are *ch*, *ll*, *ñ*, *rr*. On the contrary, the *x*, when it comes before a consonant or vowel, with a circumflex, is simple in writing, and compound in the pronunciation. The other irregularities which are found in the syllabical part are sufficiently explained in that of the orthography.

In the second part I have thought proper to distinguish the different datives and accusatives in the nouns and pronouns, and likewise the ablatives of the latter.

After the inflections of the first four parts of speech, the use of the cases follows, which serves for a compendium of the Syntax.

In the verbs I have thought proper to begin by the Infinitive, which appears the simplest method, because the beginner, when he gets to the compound tenses, will then have a perfect knowledge of the parts of the composition. I have placed the verb *tener*, following the verb *haber*, that the beginner may immediately perceive the difference between them; for, in order to translate, *I have a book*, into Spanish, it is necessary to say *tengo un libro*, and not *he un libro*, *haber* not having the same active signification with *to have*. In every thing else I have followed the Grammar of the Royal Spanish Academy.

The

PROLOGO.

v

Entre las letras Españolas hay algunas compuestas en la escritura que son simples en la pronunciacion tales son ch, ll, ñ, rr; por el contrario la x quando se halla ántes de consonánte, ó de vocal con acento circumflexo es simple en la escritura, y compuesta en la pronunciacion: las otras excepciones que se hallan en el silabario Español las creo en lo posible explicadas en mi ortografia.

En la segunda parte he pensado oportuno distinguir los diversos dativos y acusativos en los nombres, y pronombres, y en estos tambien los ablativos para mayor claridad.

Despues de las variaciones de las quatro primeras partes de la oracion presento el uso de los casos que es un compendio de Syntaxis.

En los verbos he pensado mas propio empezar por el Infinitivo, por que creo que es un metodo mas sencillo, y porque el principiante quando llegue à los tiempos compuestos lleve el conocimiento de las partes de la composicion. He puesto el verbo tener inmediato al verbo haber, para que el principiante desde luego conosca que el verbo haber, no tiene nada de activo como, to have, y para traducir al Español I have a book, és menester decir, tengo un libro, y no estará bien dicho, he un libro, en lo demas he seguido la Gramatica de la Real Academia Española.

The work I now present to the public has three ends in view. To express my gratitude to the British nation, for the generous protection which I have experienced, is the principal; the other two, which proceed from the same feeling, are with the hope to be of some use as well to the *learned* as to the merchants of a nation which has afforded me so liberal an asylum.

I certainly cannot omit this opportunity of acknowledging my gratitude; for I arrived in England without a single letter of recommendation, and notwithstanding there were several able teachers, I soon obtained such a sufficient number of pupils as enabled me to live without being troublesome to any one; thus I look upon myself as settled in this country, and so sufficiently provided for, that I have no reason to regret the loss of any convenience I enjoyed in my own.

My second object is to facilitate to the learned of this country a knowledge of the force, elegance, grace, and beauty of the Spanish language. The vigorous talents of Mr. Hayley have gone far to disclose the various beauties of Spanish literature, hitherto so little known. This is seen in that gentleman's beautiful translation of the *Araucana*, and in the praise which he bestows on *Lope de Vega*, the *Shakespeare* of Spain. The delicate taste of this admirable writer has discovered to the English nation, that
the

La obra que por á hora doy al publico lleva tres objetos: el primero, y mas principal es expresar mi reconocimiento á la nacion Inglesa, por la generosa hospitalidad que me ha franqueado: los otros dos procedentes de la misma gratitud son el servir de alguna utilidad á los sabios, y á los comerciantes de una nacion que me ha concedido un tan generoso asilo.

Ciertamente yo no puedo dexar de aprovecharme de esta ocasion para expresar mi gratitud: porque yo llegué á Inglaterra sin carta alguna de recomendacion, y no obstante aun que habia aqui suficiente numero de maestros, y entre ellos uno Español yo logré bien presto un numero suficiente de discipulos que me habilitaron para poder vivir sin molestar á nadie: de forma que yo me hallo establecido en este pais, y tan suficientemente proveido que no echo menos ninguna de las conveniencias de que gozaba en mi patria.

Mi segundo objeto es facilitar á los sabios de este pais el conocimiento de la fuerza, elegancia, gracia, y belleza de la lengua Española. Los vigorosos talentos de Mr. Hayley han adelantado mucho en descubrir varias bellezas de la literatura Española hasta á hora poco conocida. Esto se demuestra en la bella traduccion de la Araucana que dicho sabio hizo, y en su elogio a Lope de Vega, el Shakespere de España. El delicado gusto de dicho admirable autor ha descubierto á la nacion Inglesa que el rico genio de Cervantes no es la sola preciosa mina de que la
literatura

the rich genius of *Cervantes* is not the only precious mine that Spanish literature can boast of. To the above may be added, *La Picara Justina*, *El Criticon de Gracian*, *La Censura de Historias Fabulosas por Don Nicolas Antonio*, *La Mosquea*, *El Dia Grande de Navarra*, with all *Father Yllas'* works, and many others too numerous to mention here.

The third object is to familiarise to the British merchants a knowledge of the language of a people who possess the greatest part of the materials for manufactures and commerce. The Spanish market has not only what we call a passive commerce, but affords wool, silk, cotton, skins, oils, &c. which are several great branches of active commerce, and which are necessary materials for the advancement of the manufactures and commerce of the English nation.

And thus, by giving an easy method of learning this rich, noble, and useful language, I hope my endeavours, to lessen the difficulties, which at first usually attend studies of this nature, will prove acceptable. I have, from the same motives, composed (and shortly will be published) a book of exercises, adapted to the rules of this Grammar, which I hope will facilitate still more, and be of great use to the students of the Spanish language.

literatura Española se puede lisonjear. A las dichas se pueden añadir: La Picara Justina, El Criticon de Graciano, La Censura de Historias Fabulosas por Don Nicolas Antonio, La Mosquea, El Dia Grande de Navarra con todas las obras del Padre Isla, y muchas otras que por la brevedad omito.

El tercer objeto es familiarizar á los comerciantes el conocimiento de la lengua de los que poseen la mayor parte de las materias necesarias para las fabricas, y para el comercio de este pais. El mercado de España no hace meramente lo que llamamos un comercio pasivo; las lanas, las sedas, los algodones, las pieles, los azeites, &c. son muchos, y grandes ramos de un comercio activo, y son materiales necesarios para el fomento de las fabricas, y comercio de la nacion Inglesa.

Dando pues un facil metodo de aprender esta rica, noble, y ventajosa lengua yo espero que mis empeños en allanar las dificultades que á la primera vista suelen ocurrir en las empresas de esta naturaleza merezcan aceptacion. Con el mismo motivo he compuesto, y presto publicaré un libro de exercicios adaptado á las reglas de esta gramatica que espero facilitará, aun mas y sera muy util á los aficionados á la lengua Española.

I submit this Grammar to the judgment of the public, well knowing that its own merits will assure its protection; I shall not attempt to raise the reader's expectations by any partial recommendation, in exploring a path hitherto so little known, but with every respect shall submit it, with that just and well-known adage:

Feci quod potui faciant majora potentes.

PROLOGO.

viii

Yo presento esta Gramatica al juicio del publico conociendo muy bien que solo su merito puede asegurarle su proteccion. Yo no levantaré la expectation de mis lectores mediante ninguna parcial recomendacion empenándoles en que den un paso para examinar cosa que hasta á hora ha sido tan poco trillada; solo si con todo respeto la expongo añadiendo aquel justo, y bien conocido adagio:

Feci quod potui faciant majora potentes.

ADVERTISEMENT.

The Author of this Grammar teaches the
SPANISH Language on moderate Terms,
He also, for the Convenience of his
Scholars, speaks Latin, French, and
English.

Particulars may be had of F. WINGRAVE,
in the Strand.

A NEW
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART THE FIRST.

*Of the CHARACTER, SOUND, and QUANTITY
of the SPANISH LETTERS.*

CHAPTER I. and II.

Of the Character and Sound of the Spanish Letters.

IN the Spanish alphabet there are twenty-nine letters; viz.

a, b, c, ch, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, ll, m, n, ñ,
o, p, q, r, rr, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

Five of these are vowels: so called, because each can be distinctly sounded without the assistance of any other; viz. a, e, i, o, u, to which may be added y, when it does not come before any vowel. The rest are called consonants.

The *a* sounds, as in *bat*, *fat*, &c.

B

b and

b and *v* are confounded by the Spaniards in their pronunciation, for which reason one is often written instead of the other ; both ought to be pronounced softer than in the English.

c before *a*, *o*, and *u*, is pronounced like *k*: before *e* and *i* it sounds like *th* in *theme*, *thick*.

ch sounds as in *charity*, *archer* : in foreign words it sounds like *k*, as *charibdis*.

d, *f*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *q*, *s*, *t*, sound as in English.

e sounds *a*.

g before *a*, *o*, and *u*, sounds as in English ; before *e* and *i*, it sounds like the English *b* in *bell*, *bill*, &c.

h has no sound.

i, and likewise *y* when a vowel, sound like *ee*.

j sounds like the English *b* in *ball*, *band*.

ll has no equivalent in English : it resembles the French *ill*, the Italian *gl*, and the Portuguese *lb*.

ñ likewise has no equivalent ; it resembles the Italian *gn*.

o sounds, as in *bone*, *more*.

r has two pronunciations : one soft, signified by a single *r*, and sounds as in *bar*, *bard*, *card* : the other sound is hard, as in *rage*, *river*, *Rome*, and is signified by double *rr* ; except on these occasions—1st. In the beginning of a word it ought to be always single, and pronounced as double.—2nd. When the consonants *l*, *n*, *s*, are before the *r*, either in a simple or a compound word, this letter must never be doubled, and nevertheless it ought to be pronounced hard, as in *malrotar*, to destroy ; *enriquezer*, to grow rich ; *honra*, honour ; *Israel* ; *desreglado*, disordered.

3d. in the compounds with the Latin prepositions *ab*, *ob*, *sub*, the *r* after the *b* ought to be pronounced

nounced hard, and notwithstanding ought to be single; as, *abrogar*, *obrepcion*, *subrepcion*. It must be observed, that, excepting these cases, the *r* is liquid after *b*, and is united to it, forming both a syllable with the following vowel, as *abreviar*, to abridge; *abrigo*, covering, &c. and the single *r* is made use of when the pronunciation is soft according to the general rule.

4th. In the compounds of two nouns, or of one noun, or verb, and the preposition *per*, or *pro*; the *r* is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is hard, as in *maniroto*, *cariredondo*, *prerogativa*, *prorogar*; and though it is usual to put a line between the parts of these compounds, it may be omitted, because it is not necessary in order to know their composition.

The *u* vowel sounds, as in *cruel*, *druids*; but it is not to be pronounced between *g*, or *q*, and *e* or *i*, then it only signifies that *g* ought to be pronounced, as in *get*, *give*, and *q* like *k*; notwithstanding when there are two points upon *ü* it ought to be pronounced as in *agüero*, *question*.

x sounds like the English *b* in *behaviour*, *have*, *happy*; except when it is followed by a consonant, and when there is a circumflex upon the vowel following, in these cases it sounds like *ks*, as, *extender*, *existir*.

When the *y* comes before any vowel it is a consonant, and sounds as in *yard*, *yellow*; when it comes before a consonant it is a vowel, and sounds like *ee*.

The sound of *z* before all vowels, and at the end of words, is like that of *th* in its sharp pronunciation, as in *thank*, *think*, *death*, *breath*: the same is that of the ancient *ç* before all vowels, and according to the general opinion of the *c* before *e* and *i*.

SYLLABICATION.

Ba,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	<i>= bah, ba, be, bo, bu</i>
ca,	ce,	ci,	co,	cu,	<i>Ka, ca, ce, co, cu</i>
cha,	che,	chi,	cho,	chu,	
da,	de,	di,	do,	du,	
fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	
ga,	ge,	gi,	go,	gu,	
gua,	gue,	gui,	guo,		
	güe,	güi,			
ha,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	
ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	<i>as hard h - ha</i>
la,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	
ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,	
na,	ne,	ní,	no,	nu,	
ña,	ñe,	ñi,	ño,	ñu,	
pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,	
qua,	que,	qui,	quo,		
	qüe,	qüi,			
ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,	
-rra,	rre,	rri,	rro,	rru,	
fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	
ta,	te,	ti,	to,	tu,	
va,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,	
xa,	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu,	
xâ,	xê,	xî,	xô,	xû,	<i>as in ja</i>
ya,	ye,	yi,	yo,	yu,	
za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu,	<i>Tha, The, Thi.</i>

It is not possible for me to communicate more by writing respecting the Spanish pronunciation; let the good speakers be heard, and imitated.

CHAPTER III.

Of the Quantity, Tone, or Accent, of a Word.

IN the Spanish language all syllables of one word are pronounced, and are short; except that which has an acute accent. When there is no accent, the last but one is supposed long, and does not want any; nor monosyllables for the same reason, notwithstanding it is fixed over the á, é, ó, ú, to shew, that they do not belong to the anterior or posterior word.—él when it is a pronoun, mí when it is a substantive, dé and sé when they are from the verbs *dar* and *ser*, ought to be accented.

The circumflex accent denotes that the preceding, if it is *ch*, sounds like *k*, as in *chilo*, *chîmia*, *chârîbdis*; or if it is *x*, sounds like *ks*, as in *exâto*.

The diæresis, or crema (*¨*) signifies that *ü* after *g* or *q* ought to be pronounced; as in *agüero*, *argüir*, *qüestion*, *iniquo*.

The rest of the orthography as in English.

Common Spanish Abbreviations.

A. C.	Año Cristiano, in the year of Christ.
a. a°	Arroba, or arrobas, twenty-five pounds.
A.A.	Autóres, authors.
Adm ^{or}	Administrador, administrator.
Ag ^{to}	Agosto, August.
An ^{to}	Antonio, Anthony.
App ^{co} App ^{ca}	Apostólico, ca, apostolical.
Art.	Artículo, article.
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo, Archbishop.

6 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

B.	Beáto,	<i>blessed.</i>
b. (<i>in quoting</i>)	Vuelta,	<i>turn over.</i>
B. L. M.	Beso ò befa las manos,	<i>I kiss the hands.</i>
B. L. P.	Beso los pies,	<i>I kiss the feet.</i>
B ^{mo} P ^o	Beatísimo Padre,	<i>most blessed Father.</i>
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso,	<i>whose hands I kiss.</i>
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beso,	<i>whose feet I kiss.</i>
Cám ^a	Cámara,	<i>chamber.</i>
Cap.	Capítulo,	<i>chapter.</i>
Cap ^a	Capitán,	<i>captain.</i>
Capp ⁿ	Capellán,	<i>chaplain.</i>
Col.	Columna,	<i>column.</i>
Comif.	Comisário,	<i>commissary.</i>
Comp ^a	Compañía,	<i>company.</i>
Cons ^o	Consejo,	<i>council.</i>
Cor ^{te}	Corriente,	<i>current.</i>
D. D ⁿ D ^a	Don, Doña,	<i>Don, Dona.</i>
D.D.	Doctóres,	<i>Doctors.</i>
D ^r D ^{or}	Doctór,	<i>Doctor.</i>
D ⁱ	Dios,	<i>God.</i>
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha,	<i>said.</i>
Dño.	Derecho,	<i>duty.</i>
En ^o	Enéro,	<i>January.</i>
Ex ^{mo} Ex ^{ma}	Excellentísimo, ma,	<i>Most Excellent.</i>
Exc ^a	Excellencia,	<i>Excellency.</i>
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha,	<i>dated.</i>
Feb ^o	Febrero,	<i>February.</i>
Fol.	Folio,	<i>folio.</i>
Fr.	Fray,	<i>brother.</i>
Fran ^{co}	Francisco,	<i>Francis.</i>
Frnz.	Fernandez,	<i>Fernandez.</i>
Gue. gde.	Guarda,	<i>save.</i>
Gra.	Grácia,	<i>grace.</i>
Gen ^l	Generál,	<i>General.</i>
Igla.	Iglésia,	<i>church.</i>
Ill ^e	Ilustre,	<i>Illustrious.</i>
Ill ^{mo} Ill ^{ma}	Illustrísimo, ma,	<i>Most Illustrious.</i>
Inq ^{or}	Inquisidór,	<i>inquisitor.</i>
	Jhs,	

Part I. ABBREVIATIONS. 7

Jhs.	Jesús,	Jesus.
Jph.	Joseph,	Joseph.
J ⁿ	Juan,	John.
Lib.	Libro,	book.
Lib ^a	Libras,	pounds.
Lin.	Línea,	line.
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señor,	most powerful [Lord.
M ^e	Madre,	mother.
M' a ^s	Muchos años,	many years.
Mag ^d	Magestád,	Majesty.
Mig ⁱ	Miguél,	Michael.
Mnro.	Ministro,	minister.
Mrd.	Mercéd,	favour.
Mrn.	Martin,	Martin.
Mrnz.	Martinez,	Martinez.
Mro.	Maestro,	master.
Mrs.	Maravedis,	maravedis.
M. S.	Manuscrito,	manuscript.
M.SS.	Manuscritos,	manuscripts.
N. S.	Nuestro Señor,	our Lord.
N. S ^a .	Nuestra Señóra,	our lady.
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra,	our.
Nov ^e . 9 ^{te}	Noviembre,	November.
Obpo ⁿ	Obispo,	Bishop.
Oct ^{re} . 8 ^{te}	Octúbre,	October.
On. on ^s	Onza, u onzas,	ounce, ounces.
Ord ⁿ . ord ^s	Orden, órdenes,	order, orders.
P. D.	Posdata,	postscript.
P ^a .	Para,	for.
P ^e .	Padre,	father.
P ^o .	Pedro,	Peter.
P ^r .	Por,	for, or by.
P ^s .	Pies,	feet.
P ^{ta} .	Plata,	silver or plate.
P ^{te} .	Parte,	part.
P ^{to} .	Puerto,	port.
Pag.	Página,	page.
		Pl.

Pl.	Plana,	<i>trowel.</i>
Publ ^o .	Público,	<i>public.</i>
R ⁱ . R ⁱ .	Reál, reáles,	<i>royals.</i>
R ^{mo} .	Reverendísimo.	<i>Most reverend.</i>
R ^{bi} .	Recibí,	<i>I received.</i>
Q. q ^e .	Que,	<i>that.</i>
Q ^{da} .	Quando,	<i>when.</i>
Q ⁿ .	Quien,	<i>who.</i>
Q ^{to} .	Quanto,	<i>how much.</i>
S.	San ó Santo,	<i>Saint.</i>
S. M.	Su Magestad,	<i>his Majesty.</i>
S ^r . S ^{or} . S ^{ra} .	Señor, Señora,	<i>Sir, Lady.</i>
Sept ^e . 7 ^{bre} .	Septiembre,	<i>September.</i>
Ser ^{mo} . Ser ^{ma} .	Serenísimo, ma,	<i>Most Serene.</i>
SS ^{ne} .	Escribáno,	<i>notary.</i>
Sup ^{ca} .	Suplica,	<i>entreats.</i>
Sup ^{te} .	Suplicante,	<i>petitioner.</i>
Ten ^o .	Teniente,	<i>Lieutenant.</i>
Tom.	Tomo,	<i>volume.</i>
Tpo.	Tiempo,	<i>time.</i>
V. M.	Vuestra Magestad,	<i>your Majesty.</i>
V. V ^o .	Venerable,	<i>venerable.</i>
V. A.	Vuestra Altéza,	<i>your Highness.</i>
V. E.	Vuecelencia,	<i>your Excellency.</i>
V. G.	Verbi gratia,	<i>for example.</i>
V. m.	Vuestra mercéd, usted,	<i>you.</i>
V. P.	Vuestra paternidad,	<i>your paternity.</i>
V. S.	V. Señoría usía,	<i>your Lordship.</i>
V. S. I.	Vuesenoría Ilustrísima,	<i>your Grace.</i>
V ^{oa} .	Vellón,	<i>bullion.</i>
Vol.	Volumen,	<i>volume.</i>
X ^{mo} .	Diezmo,	<i>tenth.</i>
Xp ^{to} .	Christo,	<i>Christ.</i>
Xpt ^{no} .	Christiano,	<i>Christian.</i>

PART THE SECOND.

*Of the SORTS of WORDS, their DECLENSION
and PROPERTY.*

CHAPTER I.

Of the PARTS of SPEECH.

THESE are, The Substantive, the Article, the Pronoun, the Adjective, the Verb, the Adverb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

CHAPTER II.

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

Of the SUBSTANTIVES.

A Substantive, or Noun, is the name of any thing that exists, or that we can conceive, or the subject matter of any discourse; as, *Dios*, God; soul, *alma*; sun, *sol*; man, *hombre*.—Substantives are divided into proper, and common names: proper, as *Pedro*, Peter; common, as *arbol*, tree.

The Spanish substantives have no cases; to distinguish them, prepositions are made use of.

Their variation is only to distinguish the numbers, the augmentatives, the diminutives, and in some that of the genders.

The numbers are singular, and plural: Nouns in the singular have various terminations, but in the plural all finish in *s*; as, *Carta*, *Cartas*: those which end in a sharp vowel, make the plural adding *es*, as

Albalá,

10 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Albalá, Albalães, Borcequí, Borceguies. Those which end in consonants likewise make their plurals in *es*; as, *Verdad, Verdades*. Proper nouns have no plural, as, *Pedro* and some other; as *Catolicismo*; others have no singular, as, *Viveres*.

The Augmentatives and the Diminutives are formed indiscriminately from substantives and adjectives; and there are so many kinds of both, that it is impossible to reduce them to rules: so from *hombre* they say *hombrom, hombrazo, hombronazo*; from *muger*, *mugeron, mugeraza*; from *grande*, *grandon, grandote, grandazo*. These are used sometimes for eulogy, sometimes for contempt, sometimes for corpulency. Those ending in *azo* signify two different things; as, *zapatazo* signifies a large shoe, and a blow with a shoe.

The Diminutives are, as, from *hombre*, *hombrecito, hombreco, hombreillo, hombrezuelo*; from *chico*, *chiquito, chiquillo, chicuelo, chiquituelo*; from *chica*, *chiquita, chiquilla, chicuela, chiquituela*: those ending in *ito* and *ita*, and *ico* and *ica*, are commonly used to signify friendship, and sometimes those ending in *illo* and *illa*; but those ending in *elo*, *ela*, always signify contempt, as, *mozuelo, mozuela*.

EXAMPLE for the Declension of the Noun.

Singular Number.

Nominative,	hombre,	man.
Genitive,	de hombre,	of man.
Dative,	para hombre,	for man
Dative,	à hombre,	to man.
Accusative,	a hombre,	man.
Accusative,	hombre,	man.
Vocative,	ô hombre,	O man.
Ablative,	por hombre,	by man.

Plural

Plural Number.

<i>Nominative,</i>	hombres,	men.
<i>Genitive,</i>	de hombres,	of men.
<i>Dative,</i>	para hombres,	for men.
<i>Dative,</i>	à hombres,	to men.
<i>Accusative,</i>	a hombres,	men.
<i>Accusative,</i>	hombres,	men.
<i>Vocative,</i>	ô hombres,	O men.
<i>Ablative,</i>	por hombres,	by men.

CHAPTER III.

The ARTICLE

IN the Spanish language serves to point out the genders of nouns, and to set bounds to their application: *el* serves for the masculine in singular, and *los* in plural; *la* for the feminine in singular, and *las* in plural: as, *el hombre*, and *los hombres*; *la muger*, and *las mugeres*.

The Spanish language has no neuter substantive; but as there are many expressions that comprehend things, or actions, to which it is impossible to attribute either masculine or feminine gender, the Spaniards apply to them the article *lo*, which is commonly called neuter; as, *lo peor del caso es esto*, the worst of the case is that; *lo que yo puedo decir, es esto*, what I can say is this.

Declension of the Articles.

Singular.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	
<i>N.</i> el,	la,	lo,	<i>the.</i>
<i>G.</i> del,	de la,	de lo,	<i>of the.</i>
<i>D.</i> para el,	para la,	para lo,	<i>for the.</i>
<i>D.</i> al,	à la,	à lo,	<i>the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> al,	à la,	à lo,	<i>the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> el,	la,	lo,	<i>the.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	(caret.)		
<i>Ab.</i> por el,	por la,	por lo,	<i>by the.</i>

Plural.

<i>N.</i> los,	las,	<i>Neuter has no plural.</i>	<i>the.</i>
<i>G.</i> de los,	de las,		<i>of the.</i>
<i>D.</i> para los,	para las,		<i>for the.</i>
<i>D.</i> à los,	à las,		<i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> à los,	à las,		<i>the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> los,	las,		<i>the.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	(caret.)		
<i>Ab.</i> por los,	por las,		<i>by the.</i>

Declension of the Nouns with Articles.

MASCULINE.

Singular.

<i>N.</i> el honor,	<i>the honour.</i>
<i>G.</i> del honor,	<i>of the honour.</i>
<i>D.</i> para el honor,	<i>for the honour.</i>
<i>D.</i> al honor,	<i>to the honour.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> al honor,	<i>the honour.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> el honor,	<i>the honour.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ô honor,	<i>O honour.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> por el honor,	<i>by the honour.</i>

Plural.

Plural.

<i>N.</i>	los honores,	<i>the honours.</i>
<i>G.</i>	de los honores,	<i>of the honours.</i>
<i>D.</i>	para los honores,	<i>for the honours.</i>
<i>D.</i>	à los honores,	<i>to the honours.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	a los honores,	<i>the honours.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	los honores,	<i>the honours.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	ô honores,	<i>O honours.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	por los honores,	<i>by the honours.</i>

F E M I N I N E.

Singular.

<i>N.</i>	la virtud,	<i>the virtue.</i>
<i>G.</i>	de la virtud,	<i>of the virtue.</i>
<i>D.</i>	para la virtud,	<i>for the virtue.</i>
<i>D.</i>	à la virtud,	<i>to the virtue.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	a la virtud,	<i>the virtue.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	la virtud,	<i>the virtue.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	ô virtud,	<i>O virtue.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	por la virtud,	<i>by the virtue.</i>

Plural.

<i>N.</i>	las virtudes,	<i>the virtues.</i>
<i>G.</i>	de las virtudes,	<i>of the virtues.</i>
<i>D.</i>	para las virtudes,	<i>for the virtues.</i>
<i>D.</i>	à las virtudes,	<i>to the virtues.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	a las virtudes,	<i>the virtues.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	las virtudes,	<i>the virtues.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	ô virtudes,	<i>O virtues.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	por las virtudes,	<i>by the virtues.</i>

N E U T E R.

NEUTER.

Singular.

N.	lo bueno,	<i>the good.</i>
G.	de lo bueno,	<i>of the good.</i>
D.	para lo bueno,	<i>for the good.</i>
D.	à lo bueno,	<i>to the good.</i>
Acc.	a lo bueno,	<i>the good.</i>
Acc.	lo bueno,	<i>the good.</i>
Voc.	(caret.)	
Ab.	por lo bueno,	<i>by the good.</i>

It has no plural.

Although the principal service of the article is to distinguish the genders, there are some cases in which the masculine article singular, is not sufficient, because the Spaniards say, *el agua, el alma, el alba, el ave, el aquila*, notwithstanding these nouns being feminine: therefore to know the true gender of the noun, it is necessary to look for the article with which it is used in the plural, and that will shew its proper gender.

The article is used only with the common nouns, as, *el hombre, la muger*; the proper nouns do not admit any, as, *Pedro, Maria*. When it is said, *el taso, el abro, &c.* between the article, and the proper nouns, we understand by the figure Elipsis any common noun, as, *el autor Taso, el rio Ebro*.

The article is used only in a definite sense, to set bounds to the application of the nouns; as, *los hombres son mortales*; because the meaning of this proposition comprehends all men; but if we say, *hombres hay ambiciosos, y hombres moderados*; the article is omitted because the substantive *hombres* is in an indefinite sense, without determining who are the ambitious, or who the moderate.

The

The article is also omitted when the common nouns are preceded by any demonstrative or possessive pronoun; as, *esa espada, à quel caballo.*

It is also omitted in the vocative case, because it is not applicable to the second person.

The article *el* loses the *e* whenever the prepositions *a* or *de* precede it, and then it forms alone one word with the preposition; as, *al oir la palabra del orador.*

CHAPTER IV.

P R O N O U N S

AR E used instead of nouns, to prevent their repetition.

The first person in the singular number has these variations: *yo, mi, me, conmigo.* It has two plurals: the 1st. is *nos*, &c. has no variation; the 2d. has that of the genders, and is *nosotros*, for the masculine; *nosotras*, for the feminine.

The second person has *tu, ti, te, contigo.* It has also two plurals: the 1st is *vos*, and has no variation; the 2d. is *vosotros* for the masculine, *vosotras*, for the feminine.

The third person has *el* and *le* for the masculine, *ella, le*, and *la*, for the feminine, *ello* and *lo* for the neuter, in the singular; and *ellos, los*, and *les*, for the masculine, and *ellas, las*, and *les*, for the feminine: this is in the direct signification; but in the reciprocal signification the variations are *si, se, consigo*, common to all genders, and numbers.

Declensions

Declensions of the Personal Pronouns.

First Person, Masculine and Feminine.

Singular.

N.	yo,	I.
G.	de mi,	of me.
D.	para mi,	for me.
D.	à mi,	to me.
D.	me,	me.
Acc.	a mi,	me.
Acc.	me,	me.
Voc.	(caret.)	
Ab.	por mi,	by me.
Ab.	con migo,	with me.

First Plural, Masculine and Feminine.

N.	nos,	we.
G.	de nos,	of us.
D.	para nos,	for us.
D.	à nos,	to us.
D.	nos,	us.
Acc.	a nos,	us.
Acc.	nos,	us.
Voc.	(caret.)	
Ab.	por nos	by us.

Second Plural.

Masculine.

Feminine.

N.	nosotros,	nosotras,	we.
G.	de nosotros,	de nosotras,	of us.
D.	para nosotros,	para nosotras,	for us.
D.	à nosotros,	à nosotras,	to us.
Acc.	a nosotros,	a nosotras,	us.
Voc.	(caret.)		
Ab.	por nosotros,	por nosotras,	by us.

Second

Second Person, Masculine and Feminine.

Singular.		1st, Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i>	tu, <i>thou.</i>	vos, <i>ye.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	de ti, <i>of thee.</i>	de vos, <i>of ye.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	para ti, <i>for thee.</i>	para vos, <i>for ye.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	à ti, <i>to thee.</i>	à vos, <i>to ye.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	te, <i>to thee.</i>	os, <i>to ye.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	te, <i>thee.</i>	à vos, <i>ye.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	à ti, <i>thee.</i>	os, <i>ye.</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	ô tu, <i>O thou.</i>	ô vos, <i>O ye.</i>	
<i>Ab.</i>	por ti, <i>by thee.</i>	por vos, <i>by ye.</i>	
<i>Ab.</i>	con tigo, <i>with thee.</i>	con vos, <i>with ye.</i>	

Second Plural.

Masculine.		Feminine.	
<i>Nom.</i>	vosotros,	vosotras, <i>ye.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	de vosotros,	de vosotras, <i>of ye.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	para vosotros,	para vosotras, <i>for ye.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	à vosotros,	à vosotras, <i>to ye.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	à vosotros,	à vosotras, <i>ye.</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	ô vosotros,	ô vosotras, <i>O ye.</i>	
<i>Abl.</i>	por vosotros,	por vosotras, <i>by ye.</i>	

Third Person Singular.

Masculine.		Feminine.	
<i>Nom.</i>	el, <i>he or it.</i>	ella, <i>she or it.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	de el, <i>of him or it.</i>	de ella, <i>of her or it.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	para el, <i>for him or it.</i>	para ella, <i>for her or it.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	à el, <i>to him or it.</i>	à ella, <i>to her or it.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	le, <i>to him or it.</i>	le, <i>to her or it.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>		la, <i>to her or it.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	à el, <i>him or it.</i>	à ella, <i>her or it.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	le, <i>him or it.</i>	le, <i>her or it.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>		la, <i>her or it.</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	(<i>caret.</i>)		
<i>Ab.</i>	por el, <i>by him or it.</i>	por ella, <i>by her or it.</i>	

C

Neuter.

Neuter.

Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	ello,	<i>it.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de ello,	<i>of it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para ello,	<i>for it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à ello,	<i>to it.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	lo,	<i>it.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	(caret.)	
<i>Abl.</i>	por ello,	<i>by it.</i>

Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	ellos,	ellas,	<i>they.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de ellos,	de ellas,	<i>of them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para ellos,	para ellas,	<i>for them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à ellos,	à ellas,	<i>to them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	les,	les,	<i>to them.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>		las,	<i>to them.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	à ellos,	à ellas,	<i>them.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	los,	las,	<i>them.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>		(caret.)	
<i>Abl.</i>	por ellos,	por ellas,	<i>by them.</i>

Neuter is deficient in the Plural.

Reciprocal of the Third Person of all Genders and Numbers.

<i>Gen.</i>	de si,	<i>of him,</i>	<i>of her,</i>	<i>of it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	para si,	<i>for him,</i>	<i>for her,</i>	<i>for it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à si,	<i>to him,</i>	<i>to her,</i>	<i>to it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	fe,	<i>to him,</i>	<i>to her,</i>	<i>to it.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	fe,	<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	à si,	<i>him,</i>	<i>her,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>		(caret.)		
<i>Abl.</i>	por si,	<i>by him,</i>	<i>by her,</i>	<i>by it.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	configo,	<i>with him,</i>	<i>with her,</i>	<i>with it.</i>

Examples

Examples of the Difference in Datives.

el me dió el libro (*à mi*, or *para mi*).
 yo la di el libro, &c.
 el se atribuyó *a si* la victoria del Exercito.
 el tomó *para si* la mejor plaza.

Example of the Difference in Accusatives.

yo te amo (*ati*), la amo (*à ella*), le amo (*à el*,
 or *à ella*).

mismo, and misma, *self*,

and

mismos, and mismas, *selves*,

are very often added thus :

yo mismo,
 de mi mismo, &c. } *myself*, &c.
 yo misma,
 de mi misma, &c. }

nosotros mismos, &c. } *ourselves*, &c.
 nosotras mismas, &c. }

tu mismo,
 de ti mismo, &c. } *thyself*, &c.
 tu misma,
 de ti misma, &c. }

vosotros mismos, &c. } *yourselves*, &c.
 vosotras mismas, &c. }

el mismo, } *himself* or *itself*, &c.
 de si mismo, }

ella misma, } *herself*, &c.
 de si misma, }

ellos mismos, } *themselves*, &c.
 ellas mismas, }

20 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

The Spanish *Possessive Pronouns* are thus arranged in their different variations before their substantives :

Singular.	Plural.
mi,	mis, <i>my.</i>
tu,	tus, <i>thy.</i>
fu, <i>his, her, her's, its,</i>	fus, <i>their, theirs.</i>

After their substantives :

Singular.	Plural.
Masculine. Feminine,	Masculine. Feminine.
mio, mia,	mios, mias, <i>mine.</i>
tuyo, tuya,	tuyos, tuyas, <i>thine.</i>
fuyo, <i>his, its.</i> fuya, <i>her, her's.</i>	fuyos, fuyas, <i>their, theirs.</i>

Nuestro, our, and *vuestro*, your, are not different from the Adjectives of two terminations.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

Singular.		
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
este,	esta,	esto, <i>this.</i>
ese,	esa,	eso, <i>} that.</i>
aquel,	aquella,	aquello, <i>} that other.</i>
estotro,	estotra,	estotro, <i>} that other.</i>
esotro,	esotra,	esotro, <i>} that other.</i>
aquelotro,	aquellaotra,	aquellotro, <i>} that other.</i>

Plural.		
Masculine.	Feminine.	
estos,	estas,	<i>these.</i>
esos,	esas,	<i>} those.</i>
aquellos,	aquellas,	<i>} those, others.</i>
estotros,	estotras,	<i>} those, others.</i>
esotros,	esotras,	<i>} those, others.</i>
aquellosotros,	aquellasotras,	<i>} those, others.</i>

Relatives.

Relatives.

Que is of all numbers and genders.

Qual makes plural *quales*.

Quien likewise makes plural *quienes*.

Cuyo follows the declension of the adjectives of two terminations.

Ambos, *entrambos*, and *ambos á dos*, likewise follow the declension of the adjectives of two terminations; but have no singular.

CHAPTER V.

The ADJECTIVE

EXPRESSES some quality, property, action, relation, or passion, of a substantive or pronoun. Adjectives may be divided into three classes: Pronoun, or Possessive Adjectives, Adjectives of Quality, and Participial Adjectives.

The Pronoun Adjectives have been treated of before: the others have the variation of the numbers, as the substantives, and some of them have also the variation of the genders: these are ending in *o* for the masculine, and in *a* for the feminine; as, *bueno*, *buena*, for the singular, and *buenos*, *buenas*, for the plural: the masculine termination serves also for the neuter; as, *lo bueno*.

The adjectives *bueno*, *malo*, *alguno*, *primero*, *postrero*, lose the last vowel when they are before any substantive, as *buen señor*, good master; *mal hombre*, bad man; *ningun cavallo*, no horse; *el primer día*, the first day; *el postrer plato*, the last dish.

Tercero before a substantive may be used with or without the last vowel; as, *terceró día*, *tercer día*.

Grande may be used with, or without the last syllable before a substantive; as, *grande caballo*, *gran caballo*.

Santo loses the last syllable before a proper name; as, *San Pedro*, *San Pablo*; *Santo Domingo*, *Santo Toribio*, and *Santo Tomas* excepted.

Ciento also loses the last syllable before a substantive; as, *cien pesos*.

Cardinal Numbers.

Uno, una, unos, unas,	one.
dos, - - -	two.
tres, - - -	three.
quatro, - - -	four.
cinco, - - -	five.
seis, - - -	six.
siete, - - -	seven.
ocho, - - -	eight.
nueve, - - -	nine.
diez, - - -	ten.
once, - - -	eleven.
dóce, - - -	twelve.
trece, - - -	thirteen.
catorce, - - -	fourteen.
quince, - - -	fifteen.
diéz y seis, - - -	sixteen.
diéz y siete, - - -	seventeen.
diéz y ocho, - - -	eighteen.
diéz y nueve, - - -	nineteen.
veinte, - - -	twenty.
veinte y uno, - - -	twenty-one.
veinte y dos, &c. - - -	twenty-two, &c.
treinta, - - -	thirty.
quarenta, - - -	forty.
cinquenta, - - -	fifty.
secenta, - - -	sixty.

setenta,

Part II. CARDINAL and ORDINAL NUMBERS. 23

setenta,	-	-	<i>seventy.</i>
ochenta,	-	-	<i>eighty.</i>
noventa,	-	-	<i>ninety.</i>
ciento (indeclinable)			<i>a hundred.</i>
docientos,	-		<i>two hundred.</i>
trecientos,	-		<i>three hundred.</i>
cuatrocientos,	-		<i>four hundred.</i>
quinientos,	-		<i>five hundred.</i>
seiscientos,	-		<i>six hundred.</i>
setecientos,	-		<i>seven hundred.</i>
ochocientos,	-		<i>eight hundred.</i>
novcientos,	-		<i>nine hundred.</i>
mil,	-	-	<i>a thousand.</i>
dos mil, &c.	-		<i>two thousand.</i>
millon,	-	-	<i>a million.</i>

Ordinal Numbers.

Priméro,	-	-	<i>first.</i>
segúndo,	-	-	<i>second.</i>
tercéro,	-	-	<i>third.</i>
quarto,	-	-	<i>fourth.</i>
quinto,	-	-	<i>fifth.</i>
sexto,	-	-	<i>sixth.</i>
séptimo,	-	-	<i>seventh.</i>
oçtavo,	-	-	<i>eighth.</i>
nono,	-	-	<i>ninth.</i>
décimo,	-	-	<i>tenth.</i>
undécimo,	-	-	<i>eleventh.</i>
duodécimo,	-	-	<i>twelfth.</i>
tercio décimo,	-	-	<i>thirteenth.</i>
quarto décimo,	-	-	<i>fourteenth.</i>
quinto décimo,	-	-	<i>fifteenth.</i>
décimo sexto,	-	-	<i>sixteenth.</i>
décimo séptimo,	-	-	<i>seventeenth.</i>
décimo oçtavo,	-	-	<i>eighteenth.</i>
décimo nono,	-	-	<i>nineteenth.</i>

C 4

vigésimo,

vigésimo, - - - *twentieth.*
 vigésimo primo, - *twenty-first.*
&c.

trigésimo, - - - *thirtieth.*
 cuadragésimo, - - *fortieth.*
 quinquagésimo, - *fiftieth.*
 sexagésimo, - - - *sixtieth.*
 septuagésimo, - - *seventieth.*
 octogésimo, - - - *eightieth.*
 nonagésimo, - - - *ninetieth.*
 centésimo, - *one hundredth.*
 ducentésimo, - *two hundredth.*
 trecentésimo, *three hundredth.*
 cuadrigésimo, *four hundredth.*
 quingésimo, *five hundredth.*
 sexcentésimo, - *six hundredth.*
 septingésimo, *seven hundredth.*
 octogésimo, - *eight hundredth.*
 nonagésimo, - *nine hundredth.*
 milésimo, - *one thousandth.*

Distributives.

cada uno, - - - *each one.*
 uno á la vez, - *one at a time.*
 uno á uno, - *one by one.*
 de dos en dos, *two by two; &c.*

Collectives.

por pares, - *by pairs.*
 una docena, - *a dozen.*
 tres veintenas, - *three score; &c.*

Dividends.

medio, - - - *an half.*
 tercio, - - - *a third.*
 cuarto, - - - *a fourth; &c.*

Adverbs.

Adverbs.

una vez, - - - once.
 dos veces, - - - twice; &c.

Besides the variation of the numbers, that of the augmentation, and diminution, and in some that of the genders, the adjectives which admit the adverbs more, or less, admit also the Degrees of comparative, and superlative.

The Comparative, and Superlative.

The comparatives are made by adding *mas*, more, or *menos*, less; as, *mas rico*, *menos rico*.

The superlative is formed either by adding *mui*; as, *mui rico*, *mui pobre*; or in the nouns ending with a vowel, by taking it off and adding *ísimo* for the masculine, and *ísima* for the feminine; as, *riquísimo*, *riquísima*; and in the nouns ending in a consonant adding *ísimo*; as, from *útil*, *utilísimo*, *utilísima*, *acérrimo*, *acérrima*, are superlative without positive.

Irregular Comparatives, and Superlatives.

bueno,	-	-	mejor,	-	bonísimo.
malo,	-	-	peor,	-	péfimo, & malísimo.
grande,	-	-	mayor,	-	grandísimo.
chico,	-	-	menor,	-	chiquísimo.
mucho,	-	-	mas,	-	muchísimo.
poco,	-	-	menos,	-	poquísimo.

The Use of the Cases.

The Nominative expresses the name of the thing, and comes before the verb, answering the question, who? or which? as, who teaches? *el maestro enseña*, the master teaches.

The

The Genitive denotes property; and is known by this token *de* (of), answering the question, whose, or whereof? as, *la doctrina del maestro*, the learning of the master.

The Dative signifies the person, or thing to whom any profit, or damage occurs; and is known by this token *para*, or *à*, (*for*, or *to*), answering the question, to whom? or to what? as, *doy el libro al maestro*, I give the book to the master.

The Accusative follows the verb, answering the question, whom? or what? as, *amo al maestro*, I love the master; *enseño la doctrina*, I teach the doctrine.

The Vocative is known by calling, or speaking to; as, *ô maestro!* O master!

The Ablative is the case for the doer in the passive construction; it is also used for the instruments with which, and for the places wherein, any thing is done.

Except *entre*, *de*, *a*, and *para*, all other prepositions are used to form the ablative: *entre* governs the nominative; *de* may be applied to genitive, and to ablative; *à* to dative, and accusative; and *para* only to dative, and to signify the end, or the object of any action, for which *à* may be also applied.

CHAPTER VI.

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

The VERB

SIGNIFIES to be, *ser*, or to be in a particular state, or condition; as, I sit, *yo me siento*; you walk, *v.m.d. se pasea*; he sleeps, *el duerme*; they mourn, *ellos lloran*:—which affirms various kinds of actions,

actions, or energies; as, I write, *yo escribo*; he thinks; *el piensa*; we love, *nosotros amamos*; they admire, *ellos admiran*.

The Spanish language has no passive verbs; to supply them, the passive participles are used, as adjectives with the verb *ser*; as, *yo soy amado*, I am loved; *Maria es amada*, Mary is loved; *los hombres son amados*, the men are loved; *las mugeres son amadas*, the women are loved.

The Spanish verbs may be divided into three classes: Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal.

The Active, or rather transitive verbs, not only express an action, or energy, but also necessarily imply both an agent, and an object, to which the action, or energy passes; thus, Paul loves Timothy, *Pablos ama à Timoteo*.

The Neutral, or rather intransitive verbs, point out the natural actions, or sufferings; which, though of various import, are not transitive: they express being, or action, energy, gesture, or the state, and condition of being; the thing predicated is limited to the agent, and is inseparable from it; that which is predicated, therefore, passes not over to any object; as, I run, *yo corro*; the bird flies, *el paxaro vuela*, &c.

The Reciprocal, or rather pronominal verbs, are those whose signification does not pass to any other object, but goes back by the means of some personal pronoun to the person, or thing by which it gives action to the verb; as, *amañarse*, to be dexterous; *arrepentirse*, to repent of. There are many other verbs used as reciprocals; as, *salirse*, to go out; *dormirse*, to sleep, &c. and among the actives; as, *amarse*, to love oneself.

A verb has moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

ARTICLE THE SECOND.

The Moods

Are, The Infinitive, the Indicative, the Imperative, the Subjunctive, the Optative, the Potential.

In the Infinitive Mood a verb does not confine itself to tenses, numbers, or persons; but wants another verb to determine the sense; as, *conviene amar la virtud*, it is convenient, to love virtue.

When the Infinitive is preceded by the article *el* it becomes a substantive; as, *el andar*, the walk.

The Indicative Mood simply points out the actions or sufferings, &c. as, *tu amas*, thou lovest; or else it asks a question; as, *amas tu?* dost thou love?

The Imperative entreats, or commands; as, *ama tu*, love thou.

The Subjunctive has always some conjunction joined with it; as, *quando yo áme*, when I love; and is called subjunctive, because it depends upon another verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after; as, *quando amaba, era miserable*, when I loved, I was miserable.

The Optative is formed with some additions; as, *exalá, plega a Dios*, God grant.

The Potential is a composition; as, *yo puedo amar*, I may, or can love.

The Subjunctive signs are, *si*, if; *como*, as; *que*, that; *aunque*, although, &c.

ARTICLE THE THIRD.

The Tenses

Are, The Present, the Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, Preterpluperfect, and Future.

The

The Present points out what immediately happens ; as, *soi, amo.*

The Preterimperfect points out what happened, when the thing that is treated of, was considered as present with respect to another passed also ; as, *llegó mi hermano al tiempo, que yo le escribia,* my brother called on me, at the time, when I was writing to him.

The Preterperfect points out the event as positively past : the space of time may be more, or less distant from the present, and in order to signify each the Spaniards have two preterperfects, the one simple, and the other composed : the simple one points out the event more distant ; as, *vi el libro,* signifies, that from the time I saw it, till the time I am speaking of, a great while is past, or other events have occurred.

The Preterperfect composed, points out the event less distant from the present ; as, *he visto el libro,* I have seen the book : this signifies, that a short time ago I saw the book. These are the most common rules ; although for elegance they are sometimes inverted.

The Preterperfect more distant is also used with that of the verb *haber*, and the participle of the verb wanted ; as, *despues que hube visto al rey, me retire,* or, *despues que vi,* &c. after having seen the king, I retired.

The Preterpluperfect points out the event, which is considered past with respect to another also past ; as, *llegó tu carta al tiempo, que ya te habia escrito,* your letter arrived, after I had written to you.

The Future points out what will happen ; as, *lloverá,* it will rain.

Respecting the Subjunctive Mood, there is nothing particular to be mentioned, but to attend to the variations

variations of the conjugations. The three preterimperfects agreeing or not one with another, and being almost impossible to fix their use, they want some light which, in the less equivocal manner, may direct to the proper use of each; for which the Spanish Academy proposes the following rules:

1st, When any speech begins with a conditional conjunction; as, *si, sino es que, sino es quando, sin que, aunque, aun quando, con tal que*, the terminations *ra*, or *se*, ought to be used; as, *si yo fuera, ó fuese felis al juego, jugaria*, if I was fortunate at play, I would play.

2dly, When any speech begins without a conditional conjunction, the terminations *ra*, or *ria* may be indistinctly used; as, *bueno fuera, ó seria que lloviese*.

3dly, When, according to the second rule, the terminations *ra*, or *ria* must be used, and another verb on the same tense is wanted, in order to perfect the sense, the last ought to be used in the termination *se*; as, *yo viniera, or vendria, si pudiese*, I should come, if I could. And when, according to the first rule the terminations *ra*, or *se*, would be already used, the termination *ria* ought to be used in the next verb wanted, to perfect the meaning; as, *si yo pudiera, or pudiese, vendria con gusto, en lo que me pides*, if I could, I would agree with pleasure, to what you ask for.

4thly, The consequence is, that the terminations *ria*, and *se*, are always used in a different sense, and serve to express the two extremes of the condition.

5thly. With the adverb *oxalá*, the terminations *ra*, or *se* ought to be used, and never the termination *ria*; as, *oxalá lloviera, or lloviese*, would to God it had rained.

6thly. When

6thly. When this tense has before it, as a determinator, or governing principle, any of the preterits of the indicative, and the governing preterit is a verb signifying what is expressed by language, or conceived by the mind, it may be used in every termination; as,

<i>Decia,</i>	}	<i>que</i>	{	<i>vinieras.</i>
<i>dixo,</i>				<i>vendrias.</i>
<i>ha dicho,</i>				<i>vinieses.</i>
<i>habia dicho,</i>				

<i>Decia,</i>	<i>pensaba,</i>	}	<i>que</i>	{	<i>viniera.</i>
<i>dixó,</i>	<i>penso,</i>				<i>viniese.</i>
<i>ha dicho,</i>	<i>ha pensado,</i>				<i>vendria.</i>
<i>habia dicho,</i>	<i>habia pensado,</i>				

If the preterit of the indicative is any verb signifying an operation belonging to the will, this tense ought to be used in the terminations *ra*, or *se*; as,

<i>Quería,</i>	}	<i>que</i>	{	<i>viniera.</i>
<i>quiso,</i>				<i>ó</i>
<i>ha querido,</i>				<i>viniese.</i>
<i>habia querido,</i>				

Besides these rules, a great attention ought to be paid to good authors, and correct speakers, in order to imitate them.

ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

Of the Gerunds.

The Gerund by itself does not signify time, and requires another verb which determines it; as, *hablando Pedro, llego su contrario*, when Peter was speaking, his adversary arrived: where the gerund
hablando

hablando corresponds to the preterimperfect of indicative, *quando hablaba*.

The gerund of the verb *estar* may precede without varying the sense; as, *estando Pedro hablando*.

The gerund in some expressions signifies time; as, *Reinando Jorge III. se escribió esta historia*, George the Third being king, this history was written.

It signifies also condition; as, *siendo eso cierto*, if that is certain. It has the same value when it is preceded by the preposition *en*; as, *en leyendo la lección la diré*, I will say the lesson, after reading it. It may be resolved by the conditional *si*; as, *si leo la lección, la diré*.

When the gerund of the verb *haber* precedes any passive participle, these two voices acquire the value of a preterperfect of the verb to which the participle corresponds; as, *habiendo dicho esto, se sentó*, having done this, he sat down; or *después que dixo*.

ARTICLE THE FIFTH.

Of the Participles.

The Participle is a part of speech, which takes from the verb its formation, and its signification, and from the noun its declension.

There are active, and passive participles: the active signify action; as, *amante, corriente, escribiente*. The passive signifies passion; as, *amado, corrido, oído*. They are called active, or passive participles, even those that are formed from the neutral, and reciprocal verbs, in which there is neither action, nor passion, in which the termination, and use is more attended to, than the propriety, and so *dormiente* is an active participle, and *dormido* a passive one.

The

The participles express the time of their action, or passion, by the means of the verbs expressed, or understood, with which they are joined; as, *es amante, es amado.*

The passive participles which do not end in *ado* or in *ido*, are called irregulars: Such are the following:

<i>Participles.</i>	<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Signification.</i>
Abierto,	abrir,	<i>to open.</i>
absuelto,	absolver,	<i>absolve.</i>
compuesto,	componer,	<i>compose.</i>
contradicho,	contradecir,	<i>contradict.</i>
contrahecho,	contrahacer,	<i>counterfeit.</i>
contrapuesto,	contraponer,	<i>oppose.</i>
cubierto,	cubrir,	<i>cover.</i>
depuesto,	deponer,	<i>depose.</i>
descompuesto,	descomponer,	<i>discompose.</i>
descubierto,	descubrir,	<i>uncover.</i>
desenvuelto,	desenvolver,	<i>unfold.</i>
deshecho,	desfacer,	<i>undo.</i>
devuelto,	devolver,	<i>devolve.</i>
dicho,	decir,	<i>say.</i>
dispuesto,	disponer,	<i>dispose.</i>
disuelto,	disolver,	<i>dissolve.</i>
envuelto,	envolver,	<i>involve.</i>
escrito,	escribir,	<i>write.</i>
expuesto,	exponer,	<i>expose.</i>
fecho,	facere,	}
hecho,	hacer,	
impuesto,	imponer,	<i>impose.</i>
indispuesto,	indisponer,	<i>indispose.</i>
interpuesto,	interponer,	<i>interpose.</i>
muerto,	morir,	<i>die.</i>
opuesto,	oponer,	<i>oppose.</i>
pospuesto,	posponer,	<i>postpone.</i>
predicho,	predecir,	<i>foretell.</i>
	D	presupuesto,

34 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

<i>Participles.</i>	<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Signification.</i>
presupuesto,	presuponer,	<i>presuppose.</i>
previsto,	prever,	<i>foresee.</i>
propuesto,	proponer,	<i>propose.</i>
puesto,	poner,	<i>put.</i>
repuesto,	reponer,	<i>replace.</i>
resuelto,	resolver,	<i>resolve.</i>
revisto,	revestir,	<i>cloath.</i>
revuelto,	revolver,	<i>wrap.</i>
satisfecho,	satisfacer,	<i>satisfy.</i>
sobrepuesto,	sobreponer,	<i>set upon.</i>
traspuesto,	trasponer,	<i>transfer.</i>
visto,	ver,	<i>see.</i>
vuelto,	volver,	<i>turn.</i>

The following verbs have two passive participles, one regular and the other irregular :

<i>Verbs.</i>	<i>Signification.</i>	<i>Regular.</i>	<i>Irregular Participles.</i>
Ahitar, <i>to surfeit,</i>		haitado,	haito.
bendecir, <i>to bless,</i>		bendecido,	bendito.
compeler, <i>to compel,</i>		compelido,	compulso.
concluir, <i>to conclude,</i>		concluido,	concluso.
confundir, <i>to confound,</i>		confundido,	confuso.
convencer, <i>to convince,</i>		convencido,	convicto.
convertir, <i>to convert,</i>		convertido,	converso.
despertar, <i>to awake,</i>		despertado,	despierto.
elegir, <i>to elect,</i>		elegido,	electo.
enxugar, <i>to dry,</i>		enxugado,	enxuto.
excluir, <i>to exclude,</i>		excluido,	excluso.
expeler, <i>to expel,</i>		expelido,	expulso.
expresar, <i>to express,</i>		expresado,	expreso.
extinguir, <i>to extinguish,</i>		extinguido,	extincto.
fixar, <i>to fix,</i>		fixado,	fixo.
hartar, <i>to fill,</i>		hartado,	harto.
incluir, <i>to include,</i>		incluido,	incluso.
incurrir, <i>to incur,</i>		incurrido,	incurso.
			infertar,

Verbs.	Signification.	Regular.	Irregular Participles.
insertar, <i>to insert,</i>		insertado,	inserto.
invertir, <i>to invert,</i>		invertido,	inverso.
injerir, <i>to graft,</i>		injerido,	inxerto.
juntar, <i>to join,</i>		juntado,	junto.
maldecir, <i>to curse,</i>		maldecido,	maldito.
manifestar, <i>to manifest,</i>		manifestado,	manifesto.
marchitar, <i>to fade,</i>		marchitado,	marchito.
omitir, <i>to omit,</i>		omitido,	omiso.
oprimir, <i>to oppress,</i>		oprimido,	opreso.
perfeccionar, <i>to finish,</i>		perfeccionado,	perfecto.
prender, <i>to arrest,</i>		prendido,	preso.
prescribir, <i>to prescribe,</i>		prescrito,	prescrito.
proveer, <i>to provide,</i>		proveido,	provisto.
recluir, <i>to shut up,</i>		recluido,	recluso.
romper, <i>to break,</i>		rompido,	roto.
soltar, <i>to release,</i>		soltado,	fuelto.
suprimir, <i>to suppress,</i>		suprimido,	supreso.
suspender, <i>to suspend,</i>		suspendido,	suspenso.

The regular passive participles of the third column are always used with the auxiliary verb *haber*, in order to form their compound tenses; and so we say, *has confundido los papeles*, you have put the papers into confusion: *han despertado del sueño*, they have awakened: *se han hartado de fruta*, they have filled themselves with fruit: *he incluido tus cartas*, I have inclosed your letters.

The irregulars of the fourth column are commonly used as verbal adjectives, and cannot form compound tenses with the auxiliary verb; except *preso*, *prescrito*, *provisto*, *roto*; and thus it is the same,

ha	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{prendido,} \\ \text{prescrito,} \\ \text{proveido,} \\ \text{rompido,} \end{array} \right.$	<i>as to</i> <i>say,</i> <i>ha</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{preso,} \\ \text{prescrito,} \\ \text{provisto,} \\ \text{roto,} \end{array} \right.$	<i>be has</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{seized.} \\ \text{prescribed.} \\ \text{provided.} \\ \text{broken.} \end{array} \right.$
		D 2			<i>inxerto,</i>

36 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

inserto, opreso, and supreso, are also used with the auxiliary verb.

There are other participles of the passive termination, and active signification ; as the following :

Acostumbrado, <i>accustom-</i>	moderado, <i>a man of good</i>
<i>ing.</i>	<i>custom.</i>
agradecido, <i>thanking.</i>	negado, <i>a stupid man.</i>
atrevido, <i>daring.</i>	ocasionado, <i>occasioning.</i>
bien cenado, <i>supped well.</i>	osado, <i>daring.</i>
bien comido, <i>dined well.</i>	parado, <i>lounging.</i>
bien hablado, <i>speaking</i>	parecido, <i>appearing.</i>
<i>well.</i>	partido, <i>departing.</i>
callado, <i>keeping secret.</i>	pausado, <i>pausing.</i>
canfado, <i>tiring.</i>	porfiado, <i>obstinate.</i>
comedido, <i>premeditating.</i>	preciado, <i>glorying.</i>
desesperado, <i>despairing.</i>	precabido, <i>foreseeing.</i>
disimulado, <i>dissembling.</i>	presumido, <i>presuming.</i>
entendido, <i>understanding.</i>	recatado, <i>prudent.</i>
esforzado, <i>forcing.</i>	sabido, <i>wise.</i>
fingido, <i>feigning.</i>	facudido, <i>dull.</i>
leído, <i>fond of reading.</i>	sufrido, <i>suffering.</i>
medido, <i>moderating.</i>	sentido, <i>feeling.</i>
mirado, <i>a considerate man.</i>	transcendido, <i>penetrating.</i>
	valido, <i>valuing.</i>

All these participles have also the passive signification in other expressions, which is easily known by the sense of the speech ; as, *hombre leído, libro leído*, ; the sense shews, that when this participle is referred to a man, it has an active signification, and when it is referred to the book, then the participle has its regular passive signification. *Fulano es hombre cansado*, such a one is a tiresome man ; the participle *cansado* is in an active signification, because there it signifies, that such an one tires another : but if we say, *este hombre está cansado de trabajar*, this man is tired with working ; the participle is in its passive

passive signification, because the man who is spoken of, is the person who endures the trouble.

The Spanish language has but a very small number of active participles, and even those in use are not always participles, because they very seldom enjoy the government of their verbs; and when the government of their verbs is not kept by them, they are no more than the verbal substantives, or adjectives; as, *-un amante ciego*, a blind lover; *un escribiente fiel*, a faithful writer; *obediente, participante, semejante*, &c.

To be used as substantives, or adjectives, is also a propriety of the passive participles; as, *sembrado*, sown; *texido*, woven, &c. *yo he sembrado*, I have sown; *campo bien sembrado*, a field well sown; *hay buenos sembrados*, there are good fields.

The passive participle is used to form the compound tenses of all the verbs; as, *he sido*, I have been; *tengo escrito*, I have written; and then it has no plural, nor feminine termination: but if the verb *tener*, is used as an active verb, the participle which is joined loses the property of auxiliary and holds the value of a verbal adjective, and agrees in gender, and number with the substantive, in which terminates the action of the verb *tener*; as, *tengo escrita la carta*. It is also used with the verb *ser*, to supply the passive of the verbs, and then it has a plural, and feminine termination, like the adjectives of two terminations; as, *Pedro es amado*, *Maria es amada*, *los hombres son amados*, *las mugeres son amadas*.

*The Conjugations.**And first of the Auxiliary Verb HABER.**Infinitive Mood.**Present Tense.*Haber, - - - *to have.**Future.*Haber de haber, - *to have hereafter.**Gerund.*Habiendo, - - - *having.**Passive Participle.*Habido, - - - *had.**Preterperfect.*Haber habido, - - - *to have had.**Indicative Mood.**Present Tense. Singular.*

Yo he,	—	<i>I have,</i>
tu has,	—	<i>thou hast.</i>
el ha,	—	<i>he has or hath.</i>

Plural.

Nosotros hemos or habémos,		<i>we have.</i>
vosotros habéis,	—	<i>ye have.</i>
ellos han,	—	<i>they have.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Yo había,	—	—	<i>I had.</i>
tu habías,	—	—	<i>thou badst.</i>
el había,	—	—	<i>he had.</i>

Nosotros habíamos,	—	<i>we had.</i>
vosotros habíais,	—	<i>ye had.</i>
ellos habían,	—	<i>they had.</i>

Preterperfect

Preterperfect Tense.

Húbe,	—	<i>I had.</i>
hubíste,	—	<i>thou hast.</i>
hubo,	—	<i>he had.</i>
hubímos,	—	<i>we had.</i>
hubísteis,	—	<i>ye had.</i>
hubiéron,	—	<i>they had.</i>

Compound Preterperfect Tense.

He	}	habido,	{	<i>I have had.</i>
has				<i>thou hast had.</i>
ha				<i>he has had.</i>
hemos	}	habido,	{	<i>we have had.</i>
habéis				<i>ye have had.</i>
han				<i>they have had.</i>

Hube habido may be used as a compound preterperfect tense.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Había	}	habido,	{	<i>I had had.</i>
habías				<i>thou hadst had.</i>
había				<i>he had had.</i>
habíamos	}	habido,	{	<i>we had had.</i>
habíais				<i>ye had had.</i>
habían				<i>they had had.</i>

Future.

Habré,	—	<i>I shall or I will have.</i>
habrás,	—	<i>thou shalt or will have.</i>
habrá,	—	<i>he shall or will have.</i>
habrémos,	—	<i>we shall or will have,</i>
habréis,	—	<i>ye shall or will have.</i>
habrán,	—	<i>they shall or will have.</i>

Second Future.

Ha de haber,	<i>I must have,</i>
has de haber,	<i>thou must have.</i>
ha de haber,	<i>he must have.</i>

hemos de haber,	<i>we must have.</i>
habeis de haber,	<i>ye must have.</i>
han de haber,	<i>they must have.</i>

Third Future.

Habr� de haber,	<i>I shall be obliged to have.</i>
habr�s de haber,	<i>thou shalt be obliged to have.</i>
habr� de haber,	<i>he shall be obliged to have.</i>

habr�mos de haber,	<i>we shall be obliged to have.</i>
habr�is de haber,	<i>ye shall be obliged to have.</i>
habr�n de haber,	<i>they shall be obliged to have.</i>

Fourth Future.

Hab�a	} de haber,	<i>I was to have.</i>
hab�as		<i>thou wast to have.</i>
hab�a		<i>he was to have.</i>

hab�amos	} de haber,	<i>we were to have.</i>
hab�ais		<i>ye were to have.</i>
hab�an		<i>they were to have.</i>

Imperative Mood. (not used now.)

H�be tu,	—	<i>have thou.</i>
h�ya �l,	—	<i>let h�m have.</i>
h�yamos nosotros,		<i>let us have.</i>
hab�ed vosotros,		<i>have ye.</i>
h�yan ellos,		<i>let them have.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood.

Aunque, como, quando, que, si, oxalá,
Although, as, when, that, if, God grant,
 plega à Dios.
would to God. — *que* —

Present.

Háya,	—	<i>I may have.</i>
háyas,	—	<i>thou mayest have.</i>
háya,	—	<i>he may have.</i>
háyamos,	—	<i>we may have.</i>
háyais,	—	<i>ye may have.</i>
háyan,	—	<i>they may have.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Hubiera,	hubiése,	habría, <i>I might have.</i>
hubieras,	hubiéses,	habrías, <i>thou mightest have.</i>
hubiera,	hubiése,	habría, <i>he might have, &c.</i>
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,
hubierais,	hubiéseis,	habríais,
hubieran,	hubiésen,	habrían,

Preterperfect.

Háya	}	habido,	{	<i>I had, &c.</i>
háyas				
háya				

háyamos	}	habido,	{	<i>we had, &c.</i>
háyais				
háyan				

Preterpluperfect.

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	} <i>I had had,</i> <i>&c.</i>
hubieras,	hubiéses,	habrías,	
hubiera,	hubiése,	habría,	
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,	} <i>habido,</i>
hubierais,	hubiéseis,	habríais,	
hubieran,	hubiésen,	habrían,	

Future.

Hubiére,	—	<i>I will or shall have, &c.</i>
hubiéres.		
hubiére.		
hubiéremos.		
hubiéreis.		
hubiéren.		

*The Conjugation of the Verb TENER, and its
Compounds;*

Since it is sometimes used instead of the Verb *Haber*.

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Tener,	-	-	<i>to have or to hold.</i>
--------	---	---	----------------------------

Future.

Haber de tener,	-	<i>to have hereafter.</i>
-----------------	---	---------------------------

Gerund.

Teniendo,	-	<i>having or holding.</i>
-----------	---	---------------------------

Passive Participle.

Tenido,	-	<i>had or held.</i>
---------	---	---------------------

Preter.

Haber tenido,	-	<i>to have had or held.</i>
---------------	---	-----------------------------

Indicative.

Indicative.

Present.

Téngo, — *I have or hold, &c.*
 tiénes. *thou hast, &c.*
 tiéne, *he had, &c.*

tenémos. *we have or hold.*
 tenéis. *ye have.*
 tiénen. *they have.*

Preterimperfect.

Tenía, — *I had or did hold, &c.*
 tenías.
 tenía.

teníamos.
 teníais.
 tenían.

Preterperfect.

Túve, — — *I had, &c.*
 tuviste.
 tuvo.

tuvimos.
 tuvisteis.
 tuvieron.

Compound Preterperfect.

He	}	tenido,	<i>I have had, &c.</i>
has			
ha			
hemos	}		
habéis			
han			

Preterpluperfect.

Preterpluperfect.

Había	}	<i>I had had, &c.</i>
habías		
había		
habíamos		tenido.
habíais		
habían		

Future.

Tendré,	—	<i>I shall have, &c.</i>
tendrás.		
tendrá.		
tendremos.		
tendréis.		
tendrán.		

Second Future.

Yo he de tener,	—	<i>I must have, &c.</i>
tu has de tener,		
&c.		

Third Future.

Yo habré de tener,	<i>I shall be obliged to have,</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>

Fourth Future.

Yo habia de tener,	<i>I was to have, &c.</i>
&c.	

Imperative Mood.

Ten tu,	—	—	<i>have thou.</i>
tenga el,	—	—	<i>let him have.</i>
tengámos nosotros,	—		<i>let us have.</i>
tenéd vosotros,	—		<i>have ye.</i>
tengan ellos,	—		<i>let them have.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood.

Tenga, — — *I may have, &c.*
 tengas.
 tenga.

tengámos.
 tengáis.
 tengan.

Preterimperfect.

Tuviéra, tuviése, tendría, *I might have,*
 tuviéras, tuviéses, tendrías, *&c.*
 tuviéra, tuviése, tendría.

tuviéramos, tuviésemos, tendríamos.
 tuviérais, tuviéseis, tendríais.
 tuviéran, tuviésen, tendrían.

Preterperfect.

Haya	} tenido, {	} — <i>I had, &c.</i>
hayas		
haya		
háyamos		
háyais		
hayan		

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	} <i>I had had,</i> <i>&c.</i>
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías,	
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,	} tenido,
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habríais,	
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían,	

Future.

Future.

Tuvière, — — I shall have, &c.
tuvières.
tuvière.

tuviéremos.
tuviéreis.
tuviéren.

Second Future.

Huviére,	}	—	<i>I shall or will have had,</i>	
huviéres,				<i>&c.</i>
huviére,				
	}	tenido.		
huviéremos,				
huviéreis,				
huviéren,				

SER, and ESTAR.

Infinitive.

Present.

Ser, & Estar, - - to be.

Future.

Haber de fer, & estar, *to be hereafter.*

Gerund.

Siendo, & estando, - *being.*

Passive Participle.

Sido, & estado, - - *been.*

Preter.

Haber sido, & estado, *to have been.*

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sóy,	estóy,	—	<i>I am.</i>
éres,	estás,	—	<i>thou art.</i>
es,	está,	—	<i>he is.</i>
fómos,	estámos,	—	<i>we are.</i>
fóis,	estáis,	—	<i>ye are.</i>
son,	están,	—	<i>they are.</i>

Preterimperfect.

E'ra,	estába,	—	<i>I was.</i>
éras,	estábas,	—	<i>thou wast.</i>
éra,	estába,	—	<i>he was.</i>
éramos,	estábamos,		<i>we were.</i>
érais,	estábais,		<i>ye were.</i>
éran,	estában,		<i>they were.</i>

Preterperfect.

Fuí,	estúve,	—	<i>I was, &c.</i>
fuíste,	estuviste.		
fué,	estuvo.		
fuímos,	estuvimos.		
fúisteis,	estuvisteis.		
fuéron,	estuvieron.		

Compound Preterperfect.

He	}	—	<i>I have been,</i>
has			<i>&c.</i>
ha			
hemos	}	hido & estado.	
habéis			
han			

Preterpluperfect.

Preterpluperfect.

Había	}	<i>I had been.</i>
habías		
había		
habíamos	}	<i>fido, & estado.</i>
habíais		
habían		

Future.

Seré,	estaré, <i>I will or shall be,</i>
serás,	estarás. <i>&c.</i>
será,	estará.
serémos,	estarémos.
seréis,	estaréis.
serán,	estarán.

Second Future.

He de ser, or estar,	-	-	<i>I must be,</i>
&c.			<i>&c.</i>

Third Future.

Habré de ser, or estar,	<i>I shall be obliged to be,</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>

Fourth Future.

Habia de ser, or estar,	-	<i>I was to be,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Imperative Mood.

se tu,	está tu,	<i>be thou.</i>
seá el,	esté el,	<i>let him be.</i>
seámos nosotros,	estémos nosotros,	<i>let us be.</i>
sed vosotros,	estád vosotros,	<i>be ye.</i>
seán ellos,	estén ellos,	<i>let them be.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Séa,	esté,	<i>I may be,</i>
féas,	estés,	<i>&c.</i>
féa,	esté.	

seámos,	estémos.
seáis,	estéis.
seán,	estén.

Preterimperfects of the verb *Ser*.

Fuéra,	fuése,	sería,	<i>If I might, could,</i>
fuéras,	fuéses,	serías.	<i>should be,</i>
fuéra,	fuése,	sería.	<i>&c.</i>
fuéramos,	fuésemos,	seríamos.	
fuérais,	fuéseis,	seríais.	
fuéran,	fuésen,	serían.	

Preterimperfects of the verb *Estar*.

Estuviéra,	estuviése,	estaría,	<i>If I might</i>
estuviéras,	estuviéses,	estaría.	<i>or should be,</i>
estuviéra,	estuviése,	estaría.	<i>&c.</i>
estuviéramos,	estuviésemos,	estaríamos.	
estuviérais,	estuviéseis,	estaríais.	
estuviéran,	estuviésen,	estarían.	

Preterperfect.

Haya	}	— —	<i>If I have been,</i>
hayas			
haya			
háyamos	}	fido, estado.	<i>&c.</i>
háyais			
hayan			

E

Preterplu-

Preterpluperfect.

Había	}	<i>I had been.</i>
habías		
había		
habíamos	}	<i>fido, &c estado.</i>
habíais		
habían		

Future.

Seré,	estaré, <i>I will or shall be,</i>
serás,	estarás. <i>&c.</i>
será,	estará.
ferémos,	estarémos.
feréis,	estaréis.
ferán,	estarán.

Second Future.

He de ser, or estar, - - -	<i>I must be,</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>

Third Future.

Habré de ser, or estar, <i>I shall be obliged to be,</i>
&c. <i>&c.</i>

Fourth Future.

Habia de ser, or estar, - - -	<i>I was to be,</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>

Imperative Mood.

sé tu,	está tu,	<i>be thou.</i>
seá el,	esté el,	<i>let him be.</i>
seámos nosotros,	estémos nosotros,	<i>let us be.</i>
sed vosotros,	estád vosotros,	<i>be ye.</i>
seán ellos,	estén ellos,	<i>let them be.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Séa,	esté,	<i>I may be,</i>
seas,	estés,	<i>&c.</i>
seá,	esté.	
seámos,	estémos.	
seáis,	estéis.	
seán,	estén.	

Preterimperfects of the verb *Ser*.

Fuéra,	fuése,	sería,	<i>If I might, could,</i>
fuéras,	fuéses,	serías.	<i>should be,</i>
fuera,	fuése,	sería.	<i>&c.</i>
fuéramos,	fuésemos,	seríamos.	
fuérais,	fuéseis,	seríais.	
fuéran,	fuésen,	serían.	

Preterimperfects of the verb *Estar*.

Estuviéra,	estuviése,	estaría,	<i>If I might</i>
estuviéras,	estuviéses,	estarías.	<i>or should be,</i>
estuviéra,	estuviése,	estaría.	<i>&c.</i>
estuviéramos,	estuviésemos,	estaríamos.	
estuviérais,	estuviéscis,	estaríais.	
estuviéran,	estuviésen,	estarían.	

Preterperfect.

Haya	}	— —	<i>If I have been,</i>
hayas			
haya			
háyamos	}	fido, estado.	<i>&c.</i>
háyais			
hayan			

E

Preterplu-

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra	hubiése	habría	} <i>If I had been,</i> <i>&c.</i>
hubieras	hubiéses	habrías	
hubiéra	hubiése	habría	
hubiéramos	hubiésemos	habríamos	} <i>fido, estado.</i>
hubiérais	hubiéseis	habríaís	
hubiéran	hubiésen	habrían	

Future.

Fuere,	estuviere,	—	} <i>If I shall, or will be,</i> <i>&c.</i>
fuéres,	estuviéres.		
fuere,	estuviere.		

fuéremos, estuviéremos.

fuéreis, estuviéreis.

fuéren, estuviéren.

Second Future.

Hubiére	}	<i>When I shall or will have been,</i> <i>&c.</i>
hubiéres		
hubiére		
hubiéremos	}	<i>fido, or estado.</i>
hubiéreis		
hubiéren		

There is a considerable difference between the verbs *ser*, and *estar*, although they are both rendered into English by *to be*. When the speech is about the essence, standing, or universal morality, natural quantity, or quality, of a subject, the verb *ser* is to be used; as, *soy hombre, soy bueno, soy alto, chico, blanco*, I am a man, a good man, a tall, a little, a white man, &c.: But when the speech is about the health, the location, or any altered passion,

passion, or quality, the verb *estar* ought to be applied; as, *estoy bueno, en Londres, en fadado, &c.* I am in good health, in London, angry, &c. *estaba palido de miedo*, he was pale for fear. There are, notwithstanding, some ideas that may be indifferently expressed by the one, or by the other; as, *soy*, or, *estoy del mismo parecer*; *soy*, or, *estoy neutral*; *soy*, or, *estoy por el*; *estos pasos son, ô estan malos*; I am of the same sentiment; I stand neuter; I am for him; these steps are not safe.

A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs in their Simple Tenses.

THE figures 1, 2, 3, signify the *first, second, and third*, conjugations.

All the regular verbs, of the three Spanish conjugations, are easily conjugated by changing the terminations, *ar, er, ir*, of the Infinitive, into those expressed afterwards.

Infinitive.

	Present.	Gerund.	Part. Passive.	Active Participle.
1.	ár,	ándo,	ádo,	ánte.
2.	ér, }	iéndo,	ído,	iénte,
3.	ír, }			

Indicative.

Present Tense.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	yo,	tu,	el.	nosotros,	vosotros,	ellos.
1.	o,	as,	a.	ámos,	áis,	an.
2. }	o,	es,	e. }	émos,	éis,	en.
3. }				ímos,	ís,	en.

Preterimperfect.

1.	ába, ábas, ába.	ábamos, ábais, ában.
2. } 3. }	ía, ías, ía.	íamos, íais, ían.

Preterperfect.

1.	é, áste, ó.	ámos, ásteis, áron.
2. } 3. }	í, íste, íó.	ímos, ísteis, íeron.

Future.

1.	aré, arás, ará.	arémos, aréis, arán.
2.	eré, erás, erá.	erémos, eréis, erán.
3.	iré, irás, irá.	irémos, iréis, irán.

Imperative Mood.

1.	a, e.	émos, ád, en.
2. } 3. }	e, a.	ámos, {éd, an. íd, an.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	yo,	tu,	el.	nosotros,	vosotros,	ellos.
1.	e,	es,	e.	émos,	éis,	en.
2. } 3. }	a,	as,	a.	ámos,	áis,	an.

Preterimperfect.

Preterimperfects.

1.	ára, áras, ára. áramos, árais, áran.
2. }	iéra, iéras, iéra. iéramos, iérais, iéran.
3. }	áse, áses, áse. ásemos, áseis, ásen.
1.	íese, íeses, íese. íesemos, íeseis, íésen.
2. }	aría, arías, aría. aríamos, aríais, arían.
3. }	ería, erías, ería. eríamos, eríais, erían.
1.	iría, irías, iría. iríamos, iríais, irían.

Future.

1.	áre, áres, áre, áremos, áreis, áren.
2. }	iére, iéres, iére, iéremos, iéreis, iéren.
3. }	

The first Regular Conjugation in ar.
Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Amár, - - - to love.

Future.

Habér de amár, - to love hereafter.

Gerund.

Amándo, - - - loving.

Passive Participle.

Amádo, - - - loved.

Preterperfect.

Habér amádo, - to have loved.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

'Amo,	—	—	<i>I love.</i>
ámas,	—	—	<i>thou lovest.</i>
áma,	—	—	<i>he loves.</i>
amámos,		—	<i>we love.</i>
amáis,		—	<i>ye love.</i>
áman,		—	<i>they love.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Amába,	—	—	<i>I did love,</i>
amábas,		—	<i>thou didst love.</i>
amába,	—	—	<i>he did love.</i>
amábamos,		—	<i>we did love.</i>
amábais,	—	—	<i>ye did love.</i>
amában,	—	—	<i>they did love.</i>

Preterperfect.

Amé,	—	—	<i>I loved,</i>
amáste,	—	—	<i>thou lovedst.</i>
amó,	—	—	<i>he loved.</i>
amámos,	—	—	<i>we loved.</i>
amásteis,	—	—	<i>ye loved.</i>
amaron,	—	—	<i>they loved.</i>

Compound Preterperfect.

He	}	amado.	—	—	<i>I have loved.</i>
has					
ha					
hemos	}				
habeis					
han					

Preterpluperfect.

Preterpluperfect.

Había	}	amado,	<i>I had loved.</i>
habías			<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
había			<i>he had loved.</i>
habíamos	}		<i>we had loved.</i>
habíais			<i>ye had loved.</i>
habían			<i>they had loved.</i>

Future.

Amaré,	—	<i>I shall or will love.</i>
amarás,	—	<i>thou shalt or will love.</i>
amará,	—	<i>he shall or will love.</i>
amarémos,	—	<i>we shall or will love.</i>
amaréis,	—	<i>ye shall or will love.</i>
amarán,	—	<i>they shall or will love.</i>

Second Future.

He de amar,	—	<i>I must love,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Third Future.

Habré de amar,	—	<i>I shall be obliged to love,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Fourth Future.

Había de amar,	—	<i>I was to love,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Imperative Mood.

'Ama tu,	—	<i>love thou.</i>
áme el,	—	<i>let him love.</i>
amémos nosotros,	—	<i>let us love.</i>
amád vosotros,	—	<i>love ye.</i>
ámen ellos,	—	<i>let them love.</i>

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

'Ame, — — *that I may love, &c.*
 ámes.
 áme.

amémos.
 améis.
 ámen.

Preterimperfects.

Amára, amáse, amaría, *If I might,*
 amáras, amáses, amarías, *could, or should*
 amára, amáse, amaría, *love, &c.*

amáramos, amásemos, amaríamos.
 amárais, amáseis, amaríais.
 amáran, amásen, amarían.

Preterperfect.

Háya } — *I might have loved, &c.*
 háyas
 háya
 háyamos } amado.
 háyais
 háyan }

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra hubiése habría } *If I had*
 hubiéras hubiéses habrías } *loved, &c.*
 hubiéra hubiése habría } amado,
 hubiéramos hubiésemos habríamos
 hubiérais hubiéseis habríais
 hubiéran hubiésen habrían }

Future.

Future.

Amáre, — *If I will or shall love, &c.*
amáres.
amáre.

amáremos.
amáreis.
amáren.

Compound Future.

Hubiére	}	— <i>If I shall have loved, &c.</i>
hubiéres		
hubiére		
hubiéremos		
hubiéreis		
hubiéren		

amado.

The Second Regular Conjugation in er.

Infinitive Mood.

Present.

Vendér, — — *to sell.*

Future.

Habér de vendér, — *to sell hereafter.*

Gerund.

Vendiéndo, — — *selling.*

Passive Participle.

Vendído, — — *sold.*

Preterperfect.

Habér vendído, — *to have sold.*

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Vendo,	—	<i>I sell.</i>
vendes.	—	<i>thou sellest or take away, &c.</i>
vende.		

vendemos.
vendéis.
venden.

Preterimperfect.

Vendía,	—	—	<i>I did sell, &c.</i>
vendías.			
vendía.			

vendíamos.
vendíais.
vendían.

Preterperfect.

Vendí,	—	—	<i>I sold, &c.</i>
vendíste.			
vendió.			

vendíamos.
vendísteis.
vendiéron.

Compound Preterperfect.

He	}	—	—	<i>I have sold, &c.</i>	
has					
ha					
	}	vendido.			
hemos					
havéis					
han					

Preterpluperfect.

Preterpluperfect.

Había	}	vendido.	— —	<i>I had sold, &c.</i>
habías				
había				
habíamos				
habíais				
habían				

Future.

Venderé,	—	—	<i>I shall or will sell, &c.</i>
venderás.			
venderá.			
venderémos.			
venderéis.			
venderán.			

Second Future.

He de vendér,	—	—	<i>I must sell,</i>
&c.			<i>&c.</i>

Third Future.

Habré de vendér,	—	<i>I shall be obliged to sell, &c.</i>
------------------	---	--

Fourth Future.

Había de vendér,	—	<i>I was to sell,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Imperative Mood.

Vénde tu,	—	—	<i>sell thou.</i>
vénda el,	—	—	<i>let him sell.</i>
vendámos nosotros,	—	—	<i>let us sell.</i>
vended vosotros,	—	—	<i>sell ye.</i>
véndan ellos,	—	—	<i>let them sell.</i>

Subjunctive

60 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Vénda,	—	—	<i>If I may sell, &c.</i>
véndas.			
vénda.			
vendámos.			
vendáis.			
véndan.			

Preterimperfect.

Vendiéra,	vendiése,	vendería,	<i>I might, could,</i>
vendiéras,	vendiéses,	venderías.	<i>or should sell,</i>
vendiéra,	vendiése,	vendería.	<i>&c.</i>
vendiéramos,	vendiésemos,	venderíamos.	
vendiérais,	vendiéseis,	venderíais.	
vendiéran,	vendiésen,	venderían.	

Preterperfect.

Háya vendido,	—	—	<i>I might have sold,</i>
&c.			<i>&c.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	vendido,	<i>If I had sold,</i>
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.	<i>&c.</i>

Future.

Vendiére,	—	<i>If I shall or will sell, &c.</i>
vendiéres.		
vendiére.		
vendiéremos.		
vendiéreis.		
vendiéren.		

Compound Future.

Hubiére vendido,	—	<i>If I will have sold,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

The

The Conjugation of the Verbs ending in ir.

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Sufrir, - - - *to suffer.*

Future.

Habér de sufrir, - *to suffer hereafter.*

Gerund.

Sufriendo, - - *suffering.*

Passive Participle.

Sufrido, - - *suffered.*

Preterperfect.

Habér sufrido, - *to have suffered.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Súfro, — — *I suffer, &c.*
sufres.
sufre.

sufrimos.
sufrís.
sufren.

Preterimperfect.

Sufría, — — *I did suffer, &c.*
sufrías.
sufría.

sufriamos.
sufríais.
sufrían.

Preterperfect.

Preterperfect.

Sufrió, — — *I suffered.*
 sufríste.
 sufrió.

sufríamos.
 sufrísteis.
 sufrieron.

Compound Preterperfect.

He sufrido, — *I have suffered,*
 &c. *&c.*

Preterpluperfect.

Había sufrido, — *I had suffered,*
 &c. *&c.*

Future.

Sufriré, — — *I will suffer, &c.*
 sufrirás.
 sufrirá.

sufriremos.
 sufriréis.
 sufrirán.

Second Future.

He de sufrir, — *I must suffer,*
 &c. *&c.*

Third Future.

Habré de sufrir, *I shall be obliged to suffer,*
 &c. *&c.*

Fourth Future.

Había de sufrir, — *I was to suffer,*
 &c. *&c.*

Imperativo

Imperative Mood.

Súfre tu,	—	—	<i>suffer thou.</i>
súfra el,	—	—	<i>let him suffer.</i>
sufrámos nosotros,	—	—	<i>let us suffer.</i>
sufrid vosotros,	—	—	<i>suffer ye.</i>
súfran ellos,	—	—	<i>let them suffer.</i>

*Subjunctive Mood.**Present Tense.*

Súfra,	—	—	<i>I may suffer, &c.</i>
sufra.			
sufra.			

sufrámos.
sufraís.
súfran.

Preterimperfect.

Sufriera,	sufriése,	sufriría,	<i>I could, might, should, or would suffer, &c.</i>
sufriéras,	sufriéses,	sufrirías.	
sufriera,	sufriése,	sufriría.	
sufriéramos,	sufriésemos,	sufriríamos.	
sufrierais,	sufriéseis,	sufriríais.	
sufriéran,	sufriésen,	sufrirían.	

Preterperfect.

Háya sufrido,	—	<i>If I have suffered,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	<i>If I had suffered,</i>
&c.	&c.	&c.	<i>&c.</i>

Future.

Future.

Sufriére, — — — *If I shall or will suffer, &c.*
 sufriéres.
 sufriére.

sufriéremos.
 sufriéreis.
 sufriéren.

Compound of the Future.

Hubiére sufrido, *If I shall or will have suffered,*
 &c. *&c.*

A Conjugation with Personal Pronouns.

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Amárse, — — — *to love oneself.*

Future.

Habér de amárse, or habérse de amár, *to be about to*
[love oneself.]

Gerund.

Amándose, — — — *loving oneself.*

Participle Passive.

Amádose, — — — *loved oneself.*

Preterperfect.

Habérse amado, — — — *to have loved oneself.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Yo me ámo, — — *I love myself, &c.*
 tu te ámas.
 el se áma.

nosotros nos amámos.
 vosotros os amáis.
 ellos se áman.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Yo me amába, — — *I did love myself.*
 tu te amábas.
 el se amába.

nosotros nos amábámos.
 vosotros os amábais.
 ellos se amában.

Preterperfect.

Yo me amé, — — *I loved myself.*
 tu te amáste.
 el se amó.

nosotros nos amámos.
 vosotros os amásteis.
 ellos se amáron.

Compound Preterperfect.

Yo me he amado, — *I have loved myself.*
 &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Yo me habia amado, — *I had loved myself.*
 &c.

F

Future.

Future.

Yo me amare, — *I shall or will love myself.*
&c.

Second Future.

Yo me he de amar, — *I must love myself.*
&c.

Third Future.

Yo me habré de amar, *I shall be obliged to love myself.*

Fourth Future.

Yo me habia de amar, — *I was to love myself.*

Imperative Mood.

Amate tu, — *love thyself.*
ámese el, — *let him love himself.*
amémonos nosotros, *let us love ourselves.*
amáos vosotros, — *love ye yourselves.*
ámense ellos, — *let them love themselves.*

Observe, that the pronouns *nos* and *os*, when they are postponed, take away the last letter of the verb.

The Supplement of the Passive Verbs is made thus :

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Ser amado, — — *to be loved.*

Future.

Part II. Of the CONJUGATIONS! A 69

Future.

Haber de ser amado, — *to be about to be loved.*

Gerund.

Siendo amado, — *being loved.*

Participle Passive.

Sido amado, — *been loved.*

Preterperfect.

Haber sido amado, — *to have been loved.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Masculine.		Feminine.	
Yo soi	} <i>I am</i> <i>loved.</i> <i>amado,</i>	Yo soi	} <i>amada,</i>
tu eres		tu eres	
el es		ella es	
nosotros somos	} <i>amados,</i>	nosotras somos	} <i>amadas,</i>
vosotros sois		vosotras sois	
ellos son		ellas son	

Observe, that the passive participle with the verb *haber* does not change, but with the verb *ser*, it agrees with the persons, or things spoken of, in gender, and number.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Yo era amado, or amada, — *I was loved.*
&c.

Preterperfect.

Yo fui amado, or amada, — *I was loved.*
&c.

Compound Preterperfect.

Yo he sido amado, or amada, — *I have been loved.*
&c.

Preterpluperfect.

Yo habia sido amado, or amada,
&c.

EXAMPLES,

To change the Active construction into Passive :

Es bueno amar à Dios.	<i>It is right to love God.</i>
Es bueno que Dios sea amado.	<i>It is right that God be loved.</i>
Haber de amar à Dios es nostra obligacion.	<i>To be about to love God is our obligation.</i>
Que Dios haya de ser amado.	<i>That God be about to be loved.</i>
Amando à Dios somos felices.	<i>Loving God we are happy.</i>
Siendo Dios amado por nosotros somos felices.	<i>God being loved by us, we are happy.</i>
Haber amado à Dios nos ha hecho felices.	<i>To have loved God has made us happy.</i>
Por haber Dios sido amado por nosotros somos felices.	<i>God having been loved by us we are happy.</i>
Yo amo a Dios, Dios es amado por mi.	<i>I love God, God is loved by me.</i>

Ama

Part II. Of the IRREGULAR VERBS. 69

Ama a Dios, sea Dios Love thou God, let God be
amado por ti. loved by thee.

ARTICLE THE FOURTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs, in general.

THE verbs ending in *car, cer, cir, and gar*, are regulars, although some persons of the three first change the *c* into *qu* or in *x*, and those of the last hold an *u* after the *g*: since it is to preserve the value that *c* and *g* hold before *a, o, and u*, distinct from that which the same hold before *e* and *i*; as, *pecar, pequé; vencer, venzo; resarcir, resarzo; pagar, pagué.*

For the same reason the verb *delinquir* is not irregular, although in some persons *qu* is changed into *c*; as, *delinco*, in order to preserve the strong pronunciation.

It is, therefore, proper to learn the Spanish orthography, in order to distinguish the regular from the irregular verbs.

Even the verbs of the first conjugation, whose Infinitive has an *e* for the last radical letter, are not irregular; and the said *e* is doubled in some tenses; as, *aguijonear*, to prick forward, *aguijoné*; *alancear*, *alancé*, to wound with a lance.

Gorgear,	to warble,	gorgeé,
golpear,	to strike,	golpeé,

Because the first *e* is radical, and the second is the invariable termination of the regular verbs of the first conjugation for the same tenses.

The verbs ending in *eer*; as, *creer*, *lêer*, *poseer*, *proveer*, in the persons that have an *i* is changed into *y* consonant; as, *creyó*, *creyeron*, *creyera*, *creyêse*, *creyêre*, &c.

The same change is required by the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* are two syllables; as,

Argüir,	to argue,	argúyo.
atribuir,	attribute,	atribúyo.
constituir,	constitute,	constitúyo.
contribuir,	contribute,	contribúyo.
destruir,	destroy,	destrúyo.
excluir,	exclude,	exclúyo.
fluir,	flow,	flúyo.
huir,	fly,	húyo.
imbuir,	imbue,	imbúyo.
incluir,	include,	inclúyo.
instituir,	institute,	institúyo.
instruir,	instruct,	instrúyo.
luir,	rub,	lúyo.
obstruir,	obstruct,	obstrúyo.
prostituir,	prostitute,	prostitúyo.
retribuir,	return,	retribúyo.
substituir,	substitute,	substitúyo.

All those verbs are regular, because they have no other alteration, but what is required by the orthography.

For the same reason the verbs *caer*, and *oir*, with their compounds, are not irregular, because in some tenses they change the *i* vowel into *y* consonant; as, *cayó*, *cayeron*, *cayera*, *cayêse*, *cayêre*, *oyó*, *oyeron*, *oyera*, *oyêse*, *oyêre*; but because they use *yg* in some persons; as, *caygo*, *oygo*, *cayga*, *oyga*.

ARTICLE THE FIFTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Acertar, — — to hit the mark.

Its irregularity exists between its radical letters : it has an *i* before *e* in the first, second, and third persons of singular, and in the third of plural, of the three presents ; as,

Indicative. Present. Sing. Acierto, aciertas, acierta.
Plural. ——— ——— aciertan.

Imperative. Present. Sing. ——— acierta, acierte.
Plural. ——— ——— acierten.

Subjunctive. Present. Sing. Acierte, aciertes, acierte.
Plural. ——— ——— acierten.

All the other tenses and persons, not expressed here, are regular : there is the same irregularity in the following verbs :

Acrecentar,	to increase,	acrecienta.
adeftrar,	instruct,	adiestra.
alentar,	breathe,	alienta.
apacentar,	feed,	apacienta.
apretar,	squeeze,	aprieta.
arrendar,	hire,	arrienda.
asentar,	place,	asienta.
aserrar,	saw,	asierra.
atestar,	stuff,	atiesta.
atestar,*	testify,	atesta.
aterrar,	throw down,	atierra.

* Not irregular.

72 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

atravesar,	<i>to cross,</i>	atraviesa.
aventar,	<i>fan,</i>	avienta.
calentar,	<i>warm,</i>	calienta.
cegar,	<i>blend.</i>	ciega.
cerrar,	<i>shut,</i>	cierra.
comenzar,	<i>begin,</i>	comienza.
concertar,	<i>agree,</i>	concierta.
confesar,	<i>confess,</i>	confiesa.
décentar,	<i>taste,</i>	decienta.
derrengar,	<i>break the back,</i>	derrienega.
despernar,	<i>cut off the legs,</i>	despierna.
despertar,	<i>awake,</i>	despierta.
desterrar,	<i>banish,</i>	destierra.
empedrar,	<i>pave,</i>	empiedra.
empezar,	<i>begin,</i>	empiera.
encerrar,	<i>lock up,</i>	encierra.
encomendar,	<i>recommend,</i>	encomienda.
enterrar,	<i>bury,</i>	entierra.
errar,	<i>err,</i>	yerra.
escarmentar,	<i>take warning,</i>	escarmienta.
fregar,	<i>rub,</i>	friega.
governar,	<i>govern,</i>	govierna.
helar,	<i>freeze,</i>	hiela.
herrar,	<i>shoe,</i>	hierra.
infernar,	<i>damn,</i>	infierna.
invernar,	<i>winter,</i>	invierna.
mentar,	<i>mention,</i>	mienta.
merendar,	<i>take some re- [freshment.]</i>	merienda.
negar,	<i>deny,</i>	niega.
nevar,	<i>snow,</i>	nieva.
pensar,	<i>think,</i>	piensa.
quebrar,	<i>break,</i>	quiebra.
recomendar,	<i>recommend,</i>	recomienda.
reventar,	<i>burst,</i>	revienta.
regar,	<i>cut down,</i>	siega.
sembrar,	<i>sow,</i>	siembra.
sentar,	<i>sit,</i>	sienta.
		fosegar,

Part II. Of the IRREGULAR VERBS, 73

sosegar,	to quiet,	sosega.
foterrar,	bury,	fotierra.
temblar,	tremble,	tiembla.
tentar,	tempt,	tienta.
trafegar,	rack,	trafiega.
tropezar,	stumble,	tropicza.

Acostrar, — to lay down.

Changes the radical *o* into *ue*, in the same tenses and persons in which the verb *acertar* holds an *i*.

Indicative. Present. Sing. Acuesto, acuestas, acuesta.

Plural. ——— acuestan.

Imperative. Sing. ——— acuesta, acueste.

Plural. ——— acuesten.

Subjunctive. Pres. Sing. acueste, acuestes, acueste.

Plural. ——— acuesten.

The same Irregularity is to be found in the following Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Acordar,	to agree,	acuerda.
agorar,	divide,	agüera.
almorzar,	breakfast,	almuerza.
amolara,	grind,	amuella.
aporcar,	boe,	apuerca.
apostar,	lay,	apuesta.
aprobar,	approve,	aprueba.
asolar,	waste,	asuela.
atronar,	thunder,	atruena.
avergonzar,	shame,	averguenza.
colar,	strain through,	cuela.
comprobar,	prove,	comprueba.
		consolar,

consolar,	<i>to console,</i>	consuela.
contar,	<i>count,</i>	cuenta.
costar,	<i>lay down,</i>	cuesta.
demostrar,	<i>demonstrate,</i>	demuestra.
descollar,	<i>pride oneself,</i>	descuella.
desolar,	<i>desolate,</i>	desuela.
desollar,	<i>skin,</i>	desuella.
desvergonzarse,	<i>be ashamed,</i>	se desverguenza,
emporcar,	<i>dirty,</i>	empuérca.
encordar,	<i>string a musical</i>	} encuérdá.
	<i>instrument,</i>	
encontrar,	<i>meet,</i>	encuentra.
engrosar,	<i>engross,</i>	engruésa.
forzar,	<i>force,</i>	fuerza.
holgar,	<i>rest,</i>	huelga.
hollar,	<i>tread,</i>	huella.
mostrar,	<i>shew,</i>	muestra.
poblar,	<i>people,</i>	puebla.
probar,	<i>prove,</i>	prueba.
recordar,	<i>remind,</i>	recuerda.
recostar,	<i>lie down,</i>	recuesta.
regoldar,	<i>belch,</i>	regüelda.
renovar,	<i>renew,</i>	renueva.
reprobar,	<i>reprove,</i>	reprueba.
rescontrar,	<i>compensate,</i>	rescuentra.
resollar,	<i>breathe,</i>	resuella.
rogar,	<i>intreat,</i>	ruega.
foldar,	<i>fold,</i>	fuelda.
foltar,	<i>let go,</i>	fuelta.
sonar,	<i>sound,</i>	suena.
soñar,	<i>dream,</i>	sueña.
toftar,	<i>ask,</i>	tuesta.
trocar,	<i>batter,</i>	trueca.
tronar,	<i>thunder,</i>	truená.
volar,	<i>fly,</i>	vuela.
volcar,	<i>overturn,</i>	vuelca.

Andar, — to walk.

Indicative. Preterperfect.

Anduve, anduviste, anduvo.
anduvimos, anduvisteis, anduvieron.

Subjunctive. Imperfect.

Anduviera, anduvieras, anduviera,
anduvieramos, anduvierais, anduvieran,
anduviese, anduvieses, anduviese.
anduviesemos, anduvieseis, anduviesen,
andaria, &c.

Future.

Anduviere, anduvieres, anduviere.
anduvieremos, anduviereis, anduvieren.

Dar, — to give.

Indicative. Present. Yo doy todas, &c.

Preterperfect. Di, diste, dió.
dímos, disteis, diéron.

Subjunctive. Imperf. Diera, dieras, diera.
dieramos, dierais, dieran.
diese, dieses, diese.
diesemos, dieseis, diesen.

Future.

Diere, dieres, diere.
diaremos, diereis, dieren.

Jugar,

Jugar, — to play.

Indic. Pres. Juego, juegas, juega.
juegan,

Imp. juega, juegue.
jueguen,

Subj. Pres. Juegue, juegues, juegue.
jueguen,

ARTICLE THE SIXTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

ALL the verbs ending in *ecer*, as, *empobrecer*, *enriquecer*, *permanecer* hold a *z* before the radical *c*, in the first person of the singular of the present of the Indicative, in the two third of the Imperative, and in all of the present of the Subjunctive; as,

Empobrecer, — to impoverish.

Indicative. Pres.

Empobresco, empobreces, &c,

Imperative,

Empobresca el.
empobrescan ellos.

Subjunctive. Pres.

Empobresca, empobrescas, empobresca.
empobrescamos, empobrescais, empobrescan.

The

Part II. Of the IRREGULAR VERBS. 77

The same irregularity is observed in the verbs ending in *acer* and *ocer*; as, *nacer*, *nazco*; *complacer*, *complazco*; *conocer*, *conozco*; *reconocer*, *reconozco*; excepting the verb

Hacer, — to make.

<i>Indic. Pres.</i>	Yo hago,	tu haces,	&c.
<i>Preterperfect.</i>	Hice,	hiciste,	hizo, ¹
	hicimos,	hicisteis,	hicieron.
<i>Future.</i>	Haré,	harás,	hará.
	haremos,	haréis,	harán.
<i>Imperative.</i>	Haz tu,	haga el.	
	hagamos nos',	haced vos',	hagan ellos.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Haga,	hagas,	haga,
	hagamos,	hagais,	hagan.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Hiciera,	hicieras,	hiciera.
	hicieramos,	hicierais,	hicieran.
	hiciese,	hicieses,	hiciese.
	hiciefemos,	hicieseis,	hiciesen.
<i>Future.</i>	Hiciere,	hicieres,	hiciere.
	hiciéremos,	hiciereis,	hicieren.

All the compounds of *bacer* follow the same irregularity, except the Imperative of *satisfacer*, which may be *satisfaz*, or *satisface tu*.

Cocer, *escocer*, and *recocer*, are also excepted, since besides the irregularity of changing the *o* into *ue*, as will be shewn, do not admit *z* before the *c*, but they change the *c* into *z*, before the *o* and *a*.

Ascender, — to ascend.

This verb holds an *i* before its radical *e* in the same tenses and persons as the verb *acertar*; the same irregularity is to be found in the following verbs:

Atender,	to attend,	atiende.
cerner,	sift,	cierne.
condescender,	condescend,	condesciende.
contender,	contend,	contiende.
defender,	defend,	defiende.
desatender,	neglect,	desatiende.
descender,	descend,	desciende.
encender,	light,	enciende.
entender,	understand,	entiende.
extender,	extend,	extiende.
heder,	stink,	hiede.
hender,	split,	hiende.
perder,	lose,	pierde.
tender,	stretch out,	tiende.
transcender,	transcend,	transciende.
verter,	pour out,	vierte.

Absolver, — to absolve.

Changes the radical *o* into *ue*, in the same tenses and persons as the verb *acostar*; and the same irregularity is to be found in the following:

Cocer,	to boil,	cuece.
disolver,	dissolve,	disuelve.
doler,	grieve,	duele.
llover,	rain,	llueve.
moler,	grind,	muele.

morder,

Part II. *Of the* IRREGULAR VERBS. 79

morder,	<i>to bite,</i>	muerde.
mover,	<i>move,</i>	mueve.
oler,	<i>smell,</i>	huele.
poder,	<i>be able,</i>	puede.
oler,	<i>accustom,</i>	suele.
tolver,	<i>solve,</i>	sielve.
torcer,	<i>twist,</i>	tuerce.
volver,	<i>turn,</i>	vuelve.

Caer, — *to fall.*

And its compound.

Ind. Pres. Yo caygo tu caes, &c.

Imp. Cayga el, caygan ellos.

Caber, — *to be contained.*

Ind. Pres. Yo quepo tu cabes, &c.

Preterperf. Cúpe, cupíste, cúpo.
cupimos, cupisteis, cupieron.

Future. Cabré, cabras, &c.

Imp. Cábe tu quepa el,
quepan ellos.

Subj. Pres. Quepa, quepas, quepa.
quepamos, quepais, quepan.

Imperf. Cupiera, cupieras, cupiera.
cupieramos, cupierais, cupieran.
cupiese, cupieses, cupiese.
cupiesemos, cupieseis, cupiesen.
cabria, &c.

Fut. Cupiere, &c.

Poner,

Poner, — to put;

And its compounds.

Ind. Pres. Yo pongo, tu pones, &c.

Preterperf. Púse, pusiste, puso.
pusimos, pusisteis, pusieron.

Fut. Pondré, pondrás, pondrá.
pondrémos, pondréis, pondrán.

Imp. Pon tu, ponga el.
pongamos, poned, pongan.

Subj. Pres. Ponga, pongas, ponga.
pongamos, pongais, pongan.

Imperf. Pusiera, pusieras, pusiera.
pusieramos, pusierais, pusieran.
pusiese, pusieses, pusiese.
pusiesemos, pusieseis, pusiesen.
pondria, pondrias, pondria.
pondriamos, pondriais, pondrian.

Fut. Pusiere, pusieres, pusiere.
pusieremos, pusiereis, pusieren.

Querer, — to will

Ind. Pres. Quiero, quieres, quiere.
quieren.

Perfect. Quise, quisiste, quiso.
quisimos, quisisteis, quisieron.

Fut. Querré, querrás, querrá.
querremos, querreis, querrán.

Part II. . *Of the* IRREGULAR VERBS. 81

Imp. Quiere tu, quiera el.
quieran ellos.

Subj. Pres. Quiera, quiera, quieran.
queramos, querais, quieran.

Imp. Quisiera, quisieras, quisiera.
quisieramos, quisierais, quisieran.
quisiese, quisieses, quisiese.
quisiésemos, quisiéseis, quisiésen.
querria, querrias, querria.
querriamos, querriais, querrian.

Fut. Quisiere, quisieres, quisiere.
quisiéremos, quisiéreis, quisiésen.

Saber, — to know.

Ind. Pres. Yo se, tu sabes, &c.

Perf. Súpe, supiste, supo.
supimos, supisteis, supieron.

Fut. sabré, sabrás, sabrá.
sabrémos, sabréis, sabrán.

Imperat. Sabe tu, sépa el,
sabad, sepan ellos.

Subj. Pres. Sépa, sepas, sepa.
sepamos, sepais, sepan.

82 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Imperf.	Supiera,	supieras,	supiera.
	supiéramos,	supiérais,	supieran.
	supiese,	supieses,	supiese.
	supiésemos,	supiéseis,	supiesen.
	fabria,	fabrias,	fabria.
	fabríamos,	fabríais,	fabrían.
Fut.	supiere,	supieres,	supiere.
	supiéremos,	supiéreis,	supiéren.

Traer, — to bring.

And its compound.

Ind. Pref.	Traygo,	traes, &c.	
Perfect.	Tráxe,	traxiste,	tráxo.
	traximos,	traxisteis,	traxeron.
Imperat.			trayga.
			traygan.
Subj. Pref.	Trayga,	traygas,	trayga.
	traygamos,	traygais,	traygan.
Imperfect.	Traxera.	traxeras,	traxera.
	traxéramos,	traxérais,	traxéran.
	traxese,	traxeses,	traxese.
	traxésemos,	traxéseis,	traxésen.
	traería,	traerías,	traería.
	traeríamos,	traeríais,	traerían.
Fut.	Traxere,	traxeres,	traxere.
	traxéremos,	traxéreis,	traxéren.

Valer,

Part II. Of the IRREGULAR VERBS. 83

Valer, — to be worth.

And its compound.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Valgo,	vales, &c.	
<i>Future.</i>	Valdré,	valdras, &c.	
<i>Imperat.</i>			valga. valgan.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Valga,	valgas,	valga.
	valgámos,	valgáis,	valgan.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Valiera, &c.		
	valiese, &c.		
	valdria,	valdrias,	valdria.
	valdríamos,	valdríais,	valdrían.
<i>Fut.</i>	Valiere, &c.		

ARTICLE THE SEVENTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

ALL the verbs ending in *ucir* hold an *z* before the radical *c*, as the verbs ending in *ecer*, of the second conjugation; as, *carezco*, *carezca*, comes from *carecer*; *luzco*, *luzca*, comes from *lucir*.

Besides this irregularity, common to all the verbs ending in *ucir*, the verbs ending in *ducir* hold another, to be shewn in the next example:

Conducir, — to conduct.

Indicative. Preterperfect.

Condúxe,	conduxíste,	condúxo.
conduximos,	conduxísteis,	conduxéron.

Subjunctive. Imperf.

Conduxera,	conduxeras,	conduxera.
conduyéramos,	conduyérais,	conduyéran.
conduxese,	conduxeses,	conduxese.
conduyésemos,	conduyéseis,	conduyésen.

Future.

conduxere,	conduxeres,	conduxere.
conduyéremos,	conduyéreis,	conduyéren.

The same irregularity is to be found in the following: *Deducir*, *inducir*, *introducir*, *producir*, *reducir*, *reproducir*, *seducir*, *traducir*.

Sentir, — to feel.

This verb holds an *i* before its radical *e* in some persons, and in others changes the *e* into *i*, as follows:

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Siento,	sientes,	siente.
			sienten.

<i>Perfect.</i>			Sintió,
			sintieron.

<i>Imperat.</i>		Siente,	sienta.
			sientan.

<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Sienta,	sienta.	sienta.
	sintamos,	sintais,	sintan.

Imperfect.

Part II. Of the IRREGULAR VERBS. 85

Imperfect. Sintiera, sintieras, sintiera.
 sintiéramos, sintiérais, sintiéran.
 sintiese, sintieses, sintiese.
 sintiésemos, sintiéseis, sintiésen.
 sentiria, &c. regular.

Future. Sintiere, sintieres, sintiere.
 sintiéremos, sintiéreis, sintiéren.

There is the same irregularity in the following verbs:

		3 Person of Pres.	3 Person of Perfect.
Adherir,	<i>to adhere,</i>	adhiere,	adhirió.
advertir,	<i>advert,</i>	advierde,	advirtió.
arrepentir,	<i>repent,</i>	arrepiente,	arrepintió.
asentir,	<i>assent,</i>	asiente,	asintió.
conferir,	<i>confer,</i>	confiere,	confirió.
consentir,	<i>consent,</i>	consiente,	consintió.
controvertir,	<i>controvert,</i>	controvierte,	controvirtió.
convertir,	<i>convert,</i>	convierte,	convirtió.
deserir,	<i>deser,</i>	desiere,	desirió.
diferir,	<i>differ,</i>	difiere,	difirió.
degerir,	<i>digest,</i>	digiere,	digirió.
hervir,	<i>boil,</i>	hierve,	hirvió.
herir,	<i>wound,</i>	hiere,	herió.
invertir,	<i>invert,</i>	invierte,	invirtió.
injerir,	<i>ingraft,</i>	inxiere,	inxirió.
mentir,	<i>lie,</i>	miente,	mintió.
pervertir,	<i>pervert,</i>	pervierte,	pervirtió.
requerir,	<i>require,</i>	requiere,	requirió.

Arrecirse, — to be numbed with cold.

Indic. Pres. Yo me arrizo, arrices, arríce.
 arrecímos, arrecís, arrícen.

86 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Perfect. Arrecí, arreciste, arrició.
arrecímos, arrecisteis, arriciéron.

Imper. Arricete tu, arrízase el, arrizamonos noso-
[tros, arrecios vosotros, arrízanse ellos.

Subj. Pres. Arríza, arrízas, arríza.
arrizámos, arrizáis, arrízan.

Imp. Arriciéra, arriciéras, arriciéra.
arriciéramos, arriciérais, arriciéran,
arriciése, arriciéses, arriciése.
arriciésemos, arriciéseis, arriciésen.

Future. Arriciére, arriciéres, arriciére.
arriciéremos, arriciéreis, arriciéren,

Engreir, — to grow vain,

Inf. Gerundio. Engreyendo,

Indic. Pres. Engrio, engries, engrie.
engrien.

Perfect. engreyó,
engreyeron,

Imperative. engrie, engria.
engrian.

Subj. Pres. Engria, engrias, engria.
engriámos, engriáis, engrían.

Imperf. Engreyera, engreyeras, engreyera,
engreyéramos, engreyérais, engreyéran,
engreyese, engreyeses, engreyese.
engreyésemos, engreyéseis, engreyésen.
engreiria, &c. regular.

Future.

Part II. Of the IRREGULAR VERBS. 87

Future. Engreyere, engreyeres, engreyere.
engreyeremos, engreyeras, engreyeren.

Dormir, — to sleep;

Changes the radical *o* sometimes into *ue*, and sometimes into *u*; as,

Indic. Pres. Duermo, duermes, duerme.
dormimos, dormis, duermen.

Perfect. Dormí, dormíste, dormió.
dormimos, dormísteis, durmieron.

Imperat. Duerme, duerma,
durmamos, dormíd, duerman.

Subj. Pres. Duerma, duermas, duerma.
durmamos, durmais, duerman.

Imperf. Durmiéra, durmiéras, durmiéra.
durmiéramos, durmiérais, durmiéran.
durmiése, durmiéses, durmiése.
durmiésemos, durmiéseis, durmiésen.
dormiria, &c.

Future. Durmiere, durmieres, durmiere.
durmierémos, durmiéreis, durmiéren.

There is the same irregularity in the verb

Morir, to die.

Pedir, — to beg;

Changes the radical *e* into *i*, in the tenses and persons which follow :

Gerund.	Pidiendo.		
Indic. Pres.	Pido,	pides,	pide.
	pedimos,	pedís,	piden.
Preterper.			pidió.
			pidieron.
Imperative.	Pide,		pida.
	pidamos,	pedid,	pidan.
Subj. Pres.	Pída,	pídas,	pída.
	pidámos,	pidáis,	pidan.
Imperf.	Pidiéra,	pidieras,	pidiera.
	pidiéramos,	pidiérais,	pidieran.
	pidiése,	pidiéses,	pidiese.
	pidiésemos,	pidiéseis,	pidiesen.
Future.	Pidiere,	pidieres,	pidiere.
	pidiéremos,	pidiéreis,	pidieren.

In like manner the following verbs and their compounds are conjugated :

ceñir, to belt.	gemir, to groan.
colegir, to collect.	medir, to measure.
competir, to stand in com- petition.	regir, to rule.
concebir, to conceive.	reir, to laugh.
constrenir, to constrain.	rendir, to render.
derretir, to melt.	reñir, to quarrel.
desleir, to dissolve.	seguir, to follow.
elegir, to elect.	servir, to serve.
engreir, to be vain.	tenir, to dye.
frire, to fry.	vestir, to dress.

Venir,

Venir, — to come;

And its compounds, have the following irregularity :

Indic. Pres. Vengo, vienes, vienc.
venimos, venis, vienem.

Perf. Vine, viniste, vino.
vinimos, vinisteis, viniéron.

Future. Vendré, vendrás, vendrá.
vendrémos, vendréis, vendrán.

Imper. Ven, venga.
vengamos, venid, vengan.

Subj. Pres. Vénga, véngas, vénga.
vengámos, vengaís, véngan.

Imperf. Viniera, vinieras, viniera.
vinieramos, vinierais, viniéran.
viniese, &c.
vendria, &c.

Future. Viniere, &c.

Azir, — to seize;

Has the following irregularity :

Indic. Pres. Asgo.

Imperative. Asga.
asgan.

Subj.

90 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Subj. Pres. Aſga, aſgas, aſga.
aſgamos, aſgáis, aſgan.

Decir, — to ſay.

Gerund. Diciendo.

Part. Paſſiv. Dicho.

Indic. Pres. Digo, dices, dice.
decimos, decís, dicen.

Perfect. Díxe, dixiſte, dixo.
diximos, dixiſteis, dixéron.

Future. Diré, dirás, dirá.
dirémos, diréis, dirán.

Imper. Di diga.
digamos, decid, digan.

Subj. Pres. Diga, digas, diga.
digamos, digáis, digan.

Imperf. Dixera, dixerás, dixera.
dixéramos, dixérais, dixeran.
dixefe, dixefes, dixefe.
dixéſemos, dixéſeis, dixéſen.
diria, dirias, diria.
diríamos, diríais, dirían.

Future. Dixére, dixerés, dixere.
dixéremos, dixéreís, dixerén.

Predecir, — to predict.

Entirely follows the verb *decir*; but

Contradecir.

Contradecir, — to contradict;

and

Desdecir, — to disown;

Differ in the

Imperative. Contradice tu.
desdice tu.

The rest as in *decir*.

Bendecir, — to bless.

Gerund. Bendiciendo.

Part. Passiv. Bendito.

Indic. Futu. Bendeciré, bendecirás, bendecirá.
bendeciremos, bendeciréis, bendecirán.

Imperative. Bendice tu,

The rest as in *decir*.

The irregularity of *bendecir* is followed by

Maldecir, — to curse.

Podrir, — to rot;

Changes the radical *o* into *u* in the tenses and persons which follow:

Gerund. Pudriendo.

Indic. Pres. Pudro, pudres, pudre.
podrimos, podris, pudren.

Perfect.

Perfect.	Pudrí,	pudíste,	puvió.
	pudríamos,	pudísteis,	puvieron.
Future.	Pudriré,	pudrirás,	pudrirá.
	pudrirémos,	pudriréis,	pudrirán.
Imper.		Púdre,	púdra.
	pudrámos,	podrid,	púdran.
Subj. Pres.	Púdra,	púdras,	púdra.
	pudrámos,	pudráis,	pudran.
Imp.	Pudriera,	puquieras,	puquiera.
	puquiéramos,	puquieras,	puquieran.
	puquiese,	puquieses,	puquiese.
	puquiésemos,	puquieis,	puquiesen.
	podría,	&c.	
Future.	Pudriere,	puquieres,	puquiere.
	puquiéremos,	puquiereis,	puquieren.

Oír, — to hear,

Gerund.	Oyendo,	hearing.
Active Part.	Oyente,	he who is hearing,
Indic. Pres.	Oygo,	oyes, oye.
	oímos,	oís, oyen.
Imperf.	Oía, &c.	
Perf.	Oí,	oíste, oyó.
	oímos,	oísteis, oyéron.
Future.	Oiré, &c.	

Imp.

Part II. *Of the* IRREGULAR VERBS. 93

<i>Imp.</i>		Oye,	óyga,
	oygámos,	oíd,	oygan.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Óyga,	óygas,	óyga.
	oygámos,	oygáis,	óygan.
<i>Imp.</i>	Oyéra,	oyéras,	oyéra.
	oyéramos,	oyérais,	oyéran.
	oiría,	oirías,	oiría.
	oiríamos,	oiríais,	oirían.
	oyése,	oyéses,	oyése.
	oyésemos,	oyéseis,	oyésen.
<i>Future.</i>	Oyére,	oyéres,	oyére.
	oyéremos,	oyéreís,	oyéren.

Entreoir, — to overhear,

Follows *oir*.

Salir, — to go out.

<i>Indic. Pres.</i>	Sálgo,	fáles,	fále.
	salímos,	salís,	salén.
<i>Perfect.</i>	Salí, &c.		
<i>Future.</i>	Saldré,	faldrás,	faldrá.
	faldrémos,	faldréis,	faldrán.
<i>Imperative.</i>	Sal,	falga,	
	salgámos,	salid,	salgan.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Salga,	salgas, &c.	
<i>Imperf.</i>	Saliera, &c.		
	saliese, &c.		
	faldria, &c.		

Future.

94 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Future. Salire, &c.

Sobresalir, — to excel,

Follows *salir*.

Ir, — to go.

Gerund. Yendo, — going.

Part. Pass. Ido, — gone.

Indic. Pres. Voi, vas, va.
vamos, vais, van.

Imperf. Iba, ibas, iba.
íbamos, íbais, íban.

Perf. Fuí, fuiste, fué.
fuímos, fuísteis, fuéron.

Future. Iré, irás, irá.
irémos, iréis, irán.

Imp. Ve tu, vaya el, vamos, or vayamos nosotros,
[id vosotros, vayan ellos.

Subj. Pres. Váya, váyas, váya.
váyamos, váyais, váyan.

Imperf. Fuéra, fuéras, fuéra.
fuéramos, fuérais, fuéran.
fuése, fuéses, &c.
iría, irías, iría, &c.

Future. Fuére, fuéres, fuére, &c.

Observe, that *profesar*, *innovar*, and *osender*, are not irregular, like *confesar*, *renovar*, and *defender*; being

Part II. Of the IMPERSONAL VERBS. 95

being the three first used, as regular, and the other as irregular. It is not the analogy but the use which decides the irregularity.

There may be found some other irregular verbs which may have escaped the search of the Academy, and she will be much obliged to the curious for advice, in order to place them in their own rank.

ARTICLE THE EIGHTEENTH.

Impersonal Verbs

Are those which are almost always used in the third person; as,

Amanecer,	<i>to grow day,</i>	amanece.
anochecer,	<i>grow night,</i>	anochece.
escarchar, }	<i>freeze.</i>	{ escarcha.
helar, }		{ hiela.
granizar,	<i>bail,</i>	graniza.
llover,	<i>rain,</i>	llueve.
lloviznar,	<i>mizzle,</i>	llovizna.
nevar,	<i>snow,</i>	nieva.
relampaguear,	<i>lighten,</i>	relampguea.
tronar,	<i>thunder,</i>	truená.

They are called impersonals because the doer is not discovered.

Amanecer and *anochecer* are used in all the persons, but then the person is not the doer, and only signifies where, or how it was, at the break or close of day; as, *Yo amaneci en Madrid*, I was in Madrid at the breaking of day.

There are other verbs which sometimes are used as Impersonals: *acaeece, acontece, agrada, basta, conviene,*

96 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

viene, duele, es menester, esta bien, gusta, hace, hay, importa, parece, sucede, in which expressions the person to whom the verb may be referred does not appear.

When the verb *haber* is used impersonally, it has the propriety of agreeing even with the plural of the substantive; as, *hay muchos hombres*, there are many men. This verb in the said signification has no plural.

ARTICLE THE NINETEENTH.

Defective Verbs

Want persons and even tenses; as, *placer*, to please; and *yacer*, to be. The first is used.

Indic. Pres. Place.

Imp. Placia.

Perf. Plúgo.

(Lacks Future and Imperative.)

Subj. Pres. Plegue.

Imperf. Pluguiera.

pluguiese.

(Lacks the Third.)

Future. Pluguiera.

Yacer, — to lie.

Has scarcely any other use but in epitaphs, and in the present of Indicative; as, *aquí yace*, or *aquí yacen*: here lies, or here lie.

CHAPTER VII.

The ADVERB

SERVES to modify and determine the signification of the verb; as, *es tarde*, it is late; *come bien*, he eats well.

The property of the Adverb is to join itself with a verb expressed or understood. When it appears joined with other parts of speech it is because some verb is to be supplied; as, *el hombre naturalmente bueno es facil de engañar por los malos*, a good natured man is easily deceived by the wicked. Here the adverb *naturalmente* is not joined with *hombre* nor with *bueno*, but with the verb *ser*, that ought to be understood in this manner: *el hombre (que es) naturalmente*, &c.

The adverbs are divided into simple and compound; the simple, *mas*, *menos*, *lejos*, &c.

The compound adverbs are composed of two or more words, some of them in a complex word; as, *amás*, *demas*, *amenos*, &c. and all ending in *ente*; as, *sabiamente*, *facilmente*, &c.

Some compound adverbs are used in different distinct words, called Adverbial Moods; as, *de donde desde donde*, *en donde*, &c. *de repente*, *de veras*, *de valde*, *por ventura*, *à sabiendas*, *à hurtadillas*, *adiestro*, *y siniestro*, *arojo*, *y belioso*, &c.

A collection of ADVERBS.

Abáxo, below.
acá, here.
acáso, perhaps.

acullá, yonder.
adónde, where.
ahí, there.

H

ahora,

ahora, <i>now</i> .	hóy, <i>to-day</i> .
allá, } <i>there</i> .	jamás, <i>never</i> .
allí, }	junto, <i>together—adjoining</i> .
álto, <i>bait, loudly</i> .	léxos, <i>far</i> .
amenúdo, <i>often</i> .	luégo, <i>directly</i> .
ante, <i>before</i> ,	mal, <i>bad</i> .
anteayér, <i>the day before</i>	mañana, <i>to-morrow</i> .
yesterday.	mas, <i>more</i> .
ántes, <i>before—rather</i> .	mejór, <i>better</i> .
apárte, <i>aside</i> .	ménos, <i>less</i> .
aquí, <i>here</i> .	miéntas, <i>whilst</i> .
arriba, <i>above</i> .	múcho, <i>much</i> .
así, <i>so</i> .	múcho há, <i>long since</i> .
aún, <i>even</i> .	múy, <i>most</i> .
ayér, <i>yesterday</i> .	náda, <i>nothing</i> .
bastánte, <i>enough</i> .	ni, <i>neither</i> .
báxo, <i>low</i> .	no, <i>no</i> .
bién, <i>well</i> .	núnca, <i>never</i> .
cábe, <i>closely</i> .	peór, <i>worse</i> .
cási, <i>almost</i> .	póco, <i>little</i> .
cerca, <i>near</i> .	póco há, <i>lately</i> .
ciérto, <i>truly</i> .	présto, <i>quick</i> .
cómo, <i>how</i> .	prónto, <i>quickly</i> .
debáxo, <i>underneath</i> .	quándo, <i>when</i> .
delánte, <i>before</i> .	quédo, <i>still</i> .
demasiádo, <i>too much</i> .	quizá, <i>perhaps</i> .
déntro, <i>within</i> .	ráro, <i>rare</i> .
despácio, <i>softly</i> .	récio, <i>strangely</i> .
después, <i>after</i> .	si, <i>yes</i> .
detrás, <i>behind</i> .	siempre, <i>always</i> .
dónde, <i>where</i> .	támbién, <i>also</i> .
en, <i>in</i> .	tampóco, <i>neither</i> .
encíma, <i>upon</i> .	tan, <i>so—as</i> .
enfrente, <i>facing</i> .	tanto, <i>so much</i> .
entónces, <i>then</i> .	târde, <i>late</i> .
fuéra, <i>out</i> .	tempráno, <i>early</i> .
hárto, <i>abundantly</i> .	

A D V E R B S

Of Place.

Aquí, or *aca*, here where I am; *ahí*, there where you are; *allí*, or *allà*, there where he, she, it, or they are; *acullá*, yonder, &c.

Of Time.

Hoy, to-day; *ayer*, yesterday; *mañana*, to-morrow; *ahora*, now; &c.

Of Mode.

Bien, well; *mal*, bad; *asi*, so; *quedo*, softly, gently, &c.

Of Quantity.

Mucho, much; *poco*, little; *muy*, very; *barto*, abundantly; *bastante*, enough.

Of Comparison.

Mas, more; *menos*, less; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse.

Of Order.

Antes, before; *ante todas cosas*, before all; *primeramente*, &c., firstly, &c.; *cerca*, next; *despues*, afterwards; *alcabo*, lastly, &c.

Affirmation.

Sí, yes; *de veras*, indeed, &c.

Negation.

No, ni, not; *nada*, nothing, &c.

Doubting.

Si, if; *acaso*, perhaps, &c.

Advertisement,

About the use of some of the Adverbs.

Jamas,

Is sometimes used for the same as *nunca*; as, *jamás vi tal cosa*, I never saw such a thing. But it is commonly used with the adverbs *nunca*, or *siempre*, to strengthen the expression; as, *nunca jamás lo ví*; and even when it is used alone, it wants some negative particle, because its natural value is that which corresponds to its Latin origin *jam magis*, which signifies, even more; and so it is necessary to take from another part the negation; *jamás lo haré*, I never will do; is the same as, *no lo haré jamás*; or, *no lo haré ya mas*.

Nunca,

Absolutely denies all time, and gives more force to the negation, when it goes with *jamás*, as it is said.

No,

Sometimes is ~~not~~ a negation, but rather strengthens the affirmation, which often happens in comparative speeches; as, *mas quiero ayunar, que no enfermar*, I rather like to fast than to grow sick; *mejor es el trabajo, que no la ociosidad*, to work is better than to be idle;

idle; in which expressions the adverb *no* being omitted, the sense remains the same. Two negative adverbs, or two words expressing negation in the Castilian language deny more; as, *no quiero nada*; *no hai ninguno*; *no sabe nadie*; I do not like any thing; there is nobody; nobody knows.

Mas, and Menos,

Besides their verbs, join also with the positive adjectives, and serve for comparative expressions; as, *el maestro es mas docto que el discipulo*; *los niños son menos prudentes que los ancianos*; the master is more learned than the scholar; the children are less prudent than the ancient.

They sometimes join themselves with substantives; as, *Pedro es mas, or menos hombre que Juan*, Peter is more or less a man than John; *la hija es mas, o menos muger que la madre*, the daughter is more or less a woman than her mother. They join also the verbs; as, *mas es hacer que decir*; *menos es decir que hacer*; *mas vale tarde que nunca*; it is more to do than to speak; it is less to speak than to do; better late than never.

They also join with other adverbs; as, *vive menos mal*; *oye mas atentamente*; he lives less bad; he listens more attentively; and with adverbial moods; as, *se empeño mas, o menos de veras*, he engaged himself more or less earnestly.

Muy,

Annexed to a positive adjective, expresses its superlative degree; as, *es muy santo*, he is very holy; which is the same as, *santísimo*: Sometimes it is joined with substantives; as, *Pedro es muy hombre, muy maestro, muy doctor*.

It is also joined with other adverbs; as, *muy bien*, *muy mal*, *muy santamente*; and with adverbial moods; as, *muy de veras*; *muy de priesa*; *muy de corazon*; *muy de mala gana*; *muy por encima*; very much in earnest; very quick; very heartily; very unwillingly; very slightly.

Donde, and *Quando*,

Are to ask; as, *donde esta? quando viene?* they are also used affirmatively; as, *donde está tu dinero, está tambien tu corazon*; where is thy money, is also thy heart; *quando venga que avise*, when he comes let him send word. Both must be placed before the verbs expressed or understood.

ADVERBS ENDING IN

Mente,

Commonly point out the manner of the action or signification of the verbs; as, *facilmente*, easily; *locamente*, madly; although they sometimes express the order and time; as, *primeramente*, *ultimamente*; firstly, lastly; and others the affirmation; as, *ciertamente*, certainly.

When there are two or more of these adverbs to be applied together, the Spaniards do not end them in *mente*, excepting the last; as, *Cicero hablo sabia, y el quentamente, Cesar escribió clara, oportuna, y concisamente*.

Several adjectives are used in the masculine termination as adverbs, and they are easily known by observing with which part of speech they are joined; if they are with substantives then they are adjectives, if with verbs they are adverbs; as, *es dia claro*, it is a clear day; here *claro* is an adjective, because it comes with *dia*; but if it is said, *habla claro*,

claro, confuso, conciso, he speaks clearly, confusedly, concisely, then *claro, confuso, conciso*, are adverbs, because they come with the verb *hablar*, and they mean, *habla con claridad*, &c.

Peor and *Mejor* are adjectives when they point out their comparative degrees between two substantives; as, *peor es la medicina que la enfermedad*, the medicine is worse than the disease; *mejor es la virtud que la riqueza*, virtue is better than wealth; but they are adverbs when they do the same between two verbs; as, *mejor*, or *peor habla que escribe*, he speaks better or worse than he writes.

The same is to be said of *mucho* and *poco*, and several other words which, holding the same figure, have different significations according to the collocation or meaning; as, *Pedro tiene mucho dinero, y poco gusto*, Peter has a great deal of money, but little taste; *el caballo cor e mucho, pero anda poco*, the horse runs fast, but he walks slow; *el niño no conoce el bien, que le hacen*, the boy does not know the good done to him; *el niño aprende bien*, the boy learns well; the first *mucho*, and *poco*, are adjectives the second (are) adverbs. The first *bien* is a substantive, the second an adverb.

The word *en hora buena* is composed of a preposition, of a noun substantive, and of an adjective, and is a substantive when we say, *vamos a dar la enhora buena a fulano*, let us go to congratulate such a one; but it is an adverb if we say, *sea en hora buena*, let it be so.

One and the same adverb may belong to different classes; as, *luego*, and *despues* belong to those of time, when it is said, *luego vendrá; despues irá*; presently he will come; afterwards I will go. To those of place, and even of order; as, *primero estaba el presidente, despues el decano, luego un diputado*,

the first was the president, the deacon afterwards, and then a deputy.

CHAPTER VIII.

PREPOSITION

IS to point out the situation or relation which one thing bears towards another; the cases are marked with, and they are set before substantives, pronouns, articles, infinitives, gerunds, and participles.

The prepositions are, *a, ante, cada, como, con, contra, de, desde, en, entre, hacia, hasta, para, por, segun, sin, sobre, tras.*

A points out the person or thing in which the action of the verb terminates; as, *amo à Pedro*, I love Peter; to whom or to which place any thing is directed; as, *voi à Londres*, I am going to London; *este libro va à Pedro*, this book is for Peter. The end of the action of the precedent verb; as, *voi à jugar*, I go to play; the place and time in which any thing happens; as, *le cogieron à la puerta*, he was taken at the door; *à las ocho*, at eight o'clock; the distance and time between one point and another; as, *de calle à calle*, from street to street. The manner in which any thing is made; as, *à pie, à caballo*, on foot, on horseback.

The quantity and number; *el gasto sube à cien doblones*, the expence rises to one hundred pistoles.

The conformity of any thing with another; as, *à ley de Castilla*, according to the law of Castile.

The

The distribution or proportional account; as, *à tres por ciento*, at three per cent; *dos à dos*, two by two.

The price of things; as, *à como vale la fanega?* *à treinta reales*; how much a bushel? thirty reals.

The termination or end of any term of time; as, *desde aqui à San Juan*, *à navidad á la cosecha pagare*, from this time till St. John's day, till Christmas, till harvest, then I will pay.

The situation of a country, town, or edifice; as, *à oriente*, in the east.

The custom, use, and fashion; as, *à la Inglesa*, after the English fashion.

The cause or principle, and the end of any thing; as, *à instancia de la villa*; *à que proposito?* at the request of the city; to what purpose?

The instrument with which any thing is done; as, *quien à bierro mata*, *à bierro muere*, he who kills by the sword, dies by the sword.

The connexion or inconnexion of one thing with another; as, *à proposito de eso*; *à deferencia de esto*; in consequence of this; contrary to this.

The difference of things, and actions; as, *va mucho de bueno à malo*, there is a space between good and evil.

The excess or advantage that one has or pretends to have over another; as, *le ganó à correr*, he exceeded the other in running.

It is sometimes used for the same; as, *basta*: as, *pase el rio con el agua à la cintura*, I passed the river to the middle in water.

It serves also for the same as *bacia* or *contra*; as, *volvio la cara à tal parte à los enemigos*, he turned his face towards such a part, towards the enemies.

When we say, *à saber yo*; *à decir verdad*; if I knew, if I ought to say truth; these expressions are
the

the same; as, *si yo supiera*, or *bubiera sabido*; *si he de decir verdad*.

It forms a contraction or synalcepha with the masculine article *el*; as, *al rey*, *al papa*.

It serves for the beginning of several phrases, and adverbial moods; as, *à la verdad*, truly.

This preposition governs almost all parts of speech, the nouns substantive being with or without an article; as, *à Madrid*; *à los hombres*. The adjectives; as, *de bueno*; *à malo*. Pronouns; as, *à mi*; *à ti*; *a vosotros*. Verbs; as, *a jugar*.

It also governs participles and adverbs; as, *a porfiado nadie le ganará*, no one will be more obstinate than him; *a bien decir* —; *a mal andar* —; no one will speak better than him; will walk worse than him.

But it is not to govern participles or adverbs when we say, *à porfiado*, &c. we understand the verb *ser*, between the preposition and the participle, as if we would say, *à ser porfiado*; and the adverbs *bien* and *mal*, although they are next to the preposition, are not governed by it, but by the verbs *decir*, and *andar bien*, or *mal*.

Ante,

Serves to point out in whose presence any thing is, or is done; as, *compareció ante el juez*; *ante mi paso ante mi el presente escribano*; he appeared before the judge; that was done in my presence; before me the present notary.

It has the same value; as, *antes que*; *ante todas cosas*; *ante todo*, before all.

Being used in composition, it is a part of other words, and points out preference of time, place, action, &c. as, *anteayer*, the day before yesterday.

Part II. Of the PREPOSITIONS. 107

When it is used alone it governs nouns, substantives, and pronouns, as is demonstrated by the aforesaid examples.

Cada,

Serves to point out the separation of persons, or things in equal parts; as, *cada soldado*, or *cada cien soldados*, every soldier, every hundred of soldiers.

This preposition admits others before it; as, *de cada vecino*, from every inhabitant.

Como,

Serves to compare, or express the likeness of one person, thing, or action, with another, as, *el hijo es como su padre*, the son is like his father.

It serves also to point out the manner; as, *ya se yo, como he de salir de este lance*, I know how to get rid of this trick.

Its government is on all parts of speech which serve for the end of comparison, or of mood, as in the example: *el hijo es como su padre*; this substantive *padre* is governed by the preposition *como*.

Con,

Serves to signify the company that we keep, or with which something is done, whether the company be of complex or abstract things; as, *estoy con mi padre*; *trabaja con afan*; *duerme con susto*; I am with my father; he works with anxiety; he sleeps with trouble.

It serves also to signify the means or instruments with which any thing is done or obtained; as, *con la gracia se alcanza la gloria*; *le cogió con las manos*; with grace glory is obtained; he took it with his hands.

Its

Its government is on all parts of speech which serve as help, means, or instrument, to the object which we treat of, and so it can govern nouns substantives expressed or understood; as, *estoy con cuidado*; *con (hombres) porfiados, no porfies*; *con (el becho de) estudiar se aprende*; I have care; we must not dispute with obstinate people; we learn by studying. It also governs pronouns; as, *voy con el*, I go with him.

Contra.

With this preposition we point out the opposition which there is between persons and things; as, *yo voy contra ti*, I go against you.

It governs the noun substantive and pronoun, which are the objects of opposition, as in the said example.

• *De.*

The practice and the government of this preposition is so various, that it will be difficult to point out all its uses; the principal are three.

First, to point out the possession, or what belongs to the property or use.

Secondly, the substance of which any thing is, or is done. Thirdly, from whence any person or thing comes; as, *la casa de mi padre tiene las paredes de piedra, que vino de Colmenar*, the house of my father has walls of stone, which came from Colmenar; in which example the three expressed uses are comprehended; the first *de* points out the possessor of the house; the second the stones with which the walls are built; the third from whence the stones came. Besides those uses this preposition serves to signify the time itself, or in which something happens; as, *de dia*, it is day, or it happened in the daytime, &c,

It

It also signifies opportunity; as, *ya es tiempo de sembrar*, it is time to sow.

It serves also to point out the abundance and scarcity of any thing; as, *año de nieves*; *falta de cebada*; *libre de peligros*; a year of snow; scarcity of barley; free from danger. Between some adjectives and verbs in the Infinitive it is the same as *para*; as, *eso es bueno de comer*, it is good for eating.

Among appellative and proper nouns of kingdoms, provinces, and towns, the preposition *de* is used; as, *el reyno de España*, supplying some words: *el reyno (que tiene el nombre)* the kingdom which is called Spain, &c.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *per*; as, *lo hizo de miedo*, he made it through fear.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *con*; as, *lo hizo de intento*, &c. he made it on purpose, &c.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *desde*; as, *de Madrid à Toledo*, from Madrid to Toledo.

It is sometimes used for the propriety of speech, in two senses; as, *el perro del criado, vino con el perro de su amo*, the servant's dog and the master's came together; in which expression may be understood, that two dogs came together, or that the master and the servant were two bad men.

At other times it is used among the adjectives (which point out pity or complaint) and substantive, or pronoun (correspondents to the same adjectives) in order to give more force to the expression; as, *pobre de mi padre! desdichado de ti!* my poor father! unhappy as you are! When the preposition is in the Infinitive future, the grammarians pretend that some substantive ought to be supplied between it and the verb; as *he ó tengo (gana, gusto, obligacion, precision) de buscar libros*, I must look for books, and this pretension does not appear out of reason,
if

110 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

if we observe the great power of the figure elipsis.

It is not necessary to speak separately of its government, and of that of the following prepositions, since it will be easily known by the examples which will appear under each head.

Desde,

Points out the beginning of the time or place; as, *desde la creacion del mundo*; *desde Madrid à Sevilla*; from the creation of the world; from Madrid to Seville.

For this reason it is a part of several adverbial moods, which signify time or place; as, *desde ahora*; *desde luego*; from this time; from here.

En,

Points out the time and place in which we are, or in which any thing happens, or is done; it signifies time; as, *estamos en pascuas*; *en dia de fiesta no se trabaja*; it is now Easter; it is a feast day, and we do not work.

It also signifies place; as, *esta en casa*, he is at home.

It also points out the degree in which any science is possessed; as, *en la matematica era docto*.

It signifies what we are occupied in; as, *en el estudio*; *en escribir*; in study; in writing. It is also used in the beginning of some adverbial moods; as, *en especial*.

It is sometimes used before the Infinitive of the verbs; as, *en decir esto*.

It is also used before gerunds; as, *en diciendo esto*, saying this; and then it is the same, as after having said.

Entre,

Entre,

Serves only to point out the situation between two or more things, or actions ; as, *entre tu, y yo ; entre hablar, y callar* ; between you and me ; between speaking, and being silent.

Hacia,

Points out, with a little difference, the place in which any thing is, or happens, or where any one looks or is directed ; as, *bacia allí esta*, it is towards there.

It is also used as an adverbial mood, preceded by the preposition *de*, in order to denote, with a little difference, from whence any person or thing comes ; as, *viene de hacia el Pardo*, he comes from towards Pardo.

Hasta,

Expresses the term of the places and actions ; as, *voy hasta Zaragoza*, I go to Zaragoza.

It also serves to complete any number ; as, *llevaba hasta mil soldados*, he conducted up to a thousand soldiers.

Para,

Denotes the person to whom, or in whose profit or hurt any thing is given or directed ; as, *esta carta es para Juan ; estos libros son para Pedro* ; this letter is for John ; these books are for Peter.

It also signifies the end of the actions, and the use which the things are destined to ; as, *trabajo para ganar*, I work to gain.

In the same sense we say, *para que afanas ? para que lo preguntas ?* &c. why do you toil ? for what do

do you ask? which is the same as, *para que fin?* *para que uso?*

Sometimes it signifies motion, and is the same as, *á* or *hacia*; as, *voy para Galicia*, I go towards Galicia.

It is also used to signify time or term in which any thing ought to be done; as, *lo dexaremos para mañana*, let us leave it for to-morrow.

It also signifies the respect or relation of one thing, or action with another, according to the circumstances; as, *para principiante no lo ha hecho mal*, for a beginner he has not performed badly.

It sometimes signifies the same as *segun*; as, *para lo que el merece poco le han dado*, his deserts are poorly rewarded.

It also signifies proximity, or nearness of the time, in which any thing ought to be done; as, *estoy para partir*, I am near departing.

It also serves to compare; as, *quien es la criatura para con el criador?* who is the creature that can be compared with the creator?

It is often used before other prepositions; as, *para con el*, with him.

And before adverbs; as, *para ahora lo quiero*, I choose it now.

Por,

Signifies cause, principle, or end; as, *lo hago por Dios*, I do it for God's sake.

It signifies place; as, *voy por el camino*, I go by the road.

It signifies time; as, *salgo de Madrid por un mes*, I am going to leave Madrid for a month.

It signifies means; as, *sirve su oficio por teniente*, he serves his office by a substitute.

It

It is the same as *in favour of*; as, *hago este empeño por Pedro*, I do this in favour of Peter.

It is sometimes the same as, *en lugar de*; as, *vengo a suplir por mi compañero*, I come to supply my companion's place.

It signifies price; as, *dare el caballo por cien doblones*, I will sell my horse for an hundred pistoles.

It signifies *equivalent*; as, *uno vale por muchos*, one is worth many.

It also signifies quality or exercise; as, *recibio a Maria por su esposa*; *Antonio esta por corregidor de tal parte*; he received Mary for his wife; Anthony is the mayor of such a town.

It signifies manner; as, *lo hace por fuerza*, he is compelled by force.

It signifies exchange; as, *te doy mi vestido por tu capa*, I give you my coat for your cloak.

It signifies opinion; as, *tengo a fulano por santo*, I think such a one is a saint.

It signifies *without* or *not yet*; as, *la casa esta por acabar*, the house is not yet finished.

It is used in the sense of fetching; as, *va por leña*, he goes for wood.

Segun,

Signifies the conformity of one thing with another; as, *dio la sentencia segun la ley*, he gave sentence according to law.

Sin,

Points out privation, or the want of any thing; as, *estoy sin empleo*, I am without employment.

When it precedes verbs, it signifies negation of what the verbs express; as, *estoy sin comer*, I am without eating.

It also serves for the same as besides; as, *llevaba joyas de diamantes sin otras muchas alhajas*, he wears jewels of diamonds, besides several other ornaments.

Sobre,

Serves to denote superiority of some things with respect to others, either by its material situation, or by its dignity or power; as, *la ciudad esta sobre un monte*, the city is on a mountain.

It serves also to signify the subject which is treated of; as, *este libro es sobre agricultura*, this book treats of agriculture.

It also signifies a small excess in the number; as, *Pedro tendra sobre cincuenta años*, Peter is better than fifty years of age.

It also signifies excess or overplus in some design; as, *sobre ser reo convencido, quiere que le premien*, he being a convicted criminal, endeavours to be rewarded.

Tras,

Signifies the order with which some things follow after others; as, *voy tras ti*, I follow you.

It also signifies besides; as, *tras ser ellos los culpados, son los que levantan el grito*, besides being criminals they remonstrate.

CHAPTER IX.

CONJUNCTION

SERVES to join or bind other parts of speech among themselves.

The conjunctions are divided into copulatives, disjunctives, adversatives, conditionals, causals, continuatives.

Copulatives

Part II. Of the CONJUNCTIONS. 115

Copulatives are those which simply join some words with others; as, *y, é, ni, que*; as, *Pedro y Juan*; *reir y llorar*; Peter and John; laugh and cry.

Instead of *y* the Spaniards use *é* when the word which follows begins with an *i*; as, *fabiduria, é ignorancia, señal é indicio*, knowledge and ignorance, a sign and mark.

Ni requires another negation, expressed or understood, and serves to join the two negations, or the two parts of speech; as, *no estuvieron allí ni Pedro ni Antonio*, neither Peter nor Anthony were there.

Que joins the sense of two verbs, one dependant on the other; as, *los hombres dicen que no quieren riquezas, y las buscan*, men say they do not look for riches, yet seek after them.

Disjunctives point out to alternatives between two things; as, *ó, ú, ya*; as, *Juan o Francisco*; *recto, ú obliquo*; *ya entra ya sale*; John or Francis; right or wrong; now he comes in, now goes out.

The *ú* is used instead of *ó* when the next word begins with *ó*, for the same reason that *é* is placed instead of *y*, as, *siete, ú ocho*; instead of *siete, ó ocho*.

Ya denotes also the alternative; as, *ya reia, ya lloraba, ya queria una cosa, ya otra*.

Adversatives are those which serve to express some opposition, or contrariety between the things or actions, or to correct or limit the signification; as, *mas, pero, quando, aunque, bien que*; as, *quisiera correr, mas no puedo*; *el dinero hace ricos, pero no dichosos*; *quando eso sea, no lo creo*; *no haria yo una injusticia, quando me importára un tesoro*; *el juez, aunque severo, es justo*; *la virtud, bien que perseguida, es amable*; I should run, but I cannot; money makes a man rich, but not happy; be it so, I do not believe it; I would not do any injustice if I was to

gain considerably by it; the judge although severe is just; virtue even persecuted is amiable.

Conditionals are those which involve within themselves any condition, or denote the necessity of any circumstance, and are *si, si no; as, puedes venir, si quieres; si no estudias, seras ignorante*, thou canst come if thou likest; if thou dost not study thou will be ignorant.

Causals are those which express cause or motive, and are *porque, pues, pues que; as, no pudo asistir, porque estaba ausente; sufre la pena, pues lo quieres; bien lo habra examinado, pues que lo ha resuelto*; he could not attend because he was absent; suffer thou the pain since thou likest it; he must have examined it since he has resolved it.

Continuatives are those which serve to continue the speech, and are *mientras, pues, asique; as, yo velaba, mientras el dormia; digo, pues, que sali de aquel peligro; asique como ya queda visto, no turba razon, para ausentarse*; I watched while he slept; I say then that I escaped that danger; so that as it is seen, he had no reason to absent himself.

The Conjunctions are simples or composed, simples are those which consist of only one word; *as, y, e, o, u, ni, que, ya, mas, pero, quando, si, pues, mientras*.

Composed are those which consist of two words separable by nature, although united by use, and those are, *porque, sino, puesque, aunque, asique*.

There are other expressions which consist of two or more separated words, and serve as conjunctions to unite the words, and they are as follows:

Aun quando, á la verdad, á saber, esto es, á menos que, con tal que, fuera de esto, entretanto que, mientras que, dado que, supuesto que, como quiera que, donde quiera que, and others similar.

The

The conjunction not only serves to unite the words, but also the sentences in speech; as, *la virtud hace felices a los hombres en la tierra, y bienaventurados en el cielo es necesario vencer las pasiones, ó vivir entre inquietudes, y peligros; como la ambicion tiene por objeto las honras, las dignidades, y el mando, y la codicia las riquezas; ni la una se satisface con mediana fortuna, ni la otra con moderados conveniencias*; virtue makes man happy on earth and in heaven; it is necessary to overcome passions, or to live in inquietude and danger; as ambition has for its object honours, dignities and power, avarice seeks for riches; neither the one is contented with a middling share, nor the other with a sufficiency.

CHAPTER X.

INTERJECTION

SERVES to signify the affection of the mind. The grammarians divide it into different classes according to the different affections which they explain, and so they say that some are to denote sadness, some pain, some joy, &c. but experience shews that one and the same interjection explain different affections according to the occasion in, or time with which they are uttered, or according to the words which precede or follow; as, *ay que viene mi padre!* oh my father comes! the Interjection *ay*, may express joy or pain, *ay que pena!* *ay que gozo!* oh what pain! oh what joy! the same interjection acquires different value and sense, according to the words to which it is united, not being useful to stop in order to form those arbitrary

classes and divisions, only we ought to observe that we must not consider as interjections, but those short sounds or words in which the mind bursts out almost unwillingly to relieve itself, or to warn any thing to another ; as, *ay, ah, eh, ob, ta, tate, chito, ea, ola.*

The expressions which consist of two or more words, and which some call interjections; as, *gracias a Dios, bendito sea Dios, Jesus mil veces*, and others similar, ought not to be considered as interjections, but as pure speeches in which some verb is to be understood.

CHAPTER XI.

Of the Figures of Words.

METAPLASMO, transmutation, or transformation, is a figure which is used when the letters of one word are changed, taken off, or added, when among the ancients the order of the letters was changed ; as, *perlado, dexalde, bacelde*, instead of *prelado, dexadle*, and *bacedle*, then it was by the figure Metathesis, or transposition.

When the order not only is changed, but the same letters, placing some instead of others ; as, *calongia, decillo*, instead of *canongia, decirlo*, then by the figure Antithesis, or opposition.

When a word ends in a vowel, and the next also begins with a vowel, it is sometimes used to omit one of them by the figure Synalæpha, or compression ; as, *del, al, dello*, instead of *de el, a el, de ello* ; sometimes two letters of the next word are suppressed if there is an *h* before the vowel ; as, *la*
cera

cera de la calle, instead of *la bacera*, the side of the street.

When one letter or syllable is omitted in the beginning of a word, it is by the figure *Aferesis*; as, *norabuena*, *noramala*, instead of *en hora buena*, *en hora mala*.

When a letter or syllable is omitted in the middle of a word, it is by the figure *Sincopa*, or diminution; as, *cornado*, *bidalgo*, *navidad*, instead of *coronado*, *bijodalgo*, *natividad*.

When any letter or syllable is suppressed at the end of a word, it is by the figure *Apocope*; as, *gran*, *un*, *algun*, &c. instead of *grande*, *uno*, *alguno*.

And when it is added in the middle of the word it is by the figure *Epentesis*, or interposition; as, *coronica*, instead of *cronica*.

PART THE THIRD.

S Y N T A X.

CHAPTER I.

TEACHES to construct and unite words in a sentence. There is a natural order, founded in the nature of things; this requires that the substantive precedes its adjective, because the accident supposes the substance: that when the noun signifies the doer it precedes the active verb, because the action supposes the doer, requires also that the verb precedes the noun, which signifies the object, or the term of the action; and requires also that the

adverb follows immediately the verb to which it belongs.

The natural order requires that the natural priority be respected, viz. *east, west, heaven, earth, &c.* When we speak of persons, it is natural to say, *I, thou, he*; and so we speak in the grammar, although for civility, badly understood, we leave in conversation the *me*, for the last; if we want to name two or more persons, it is natural to name the male before the female, &c. in this manner every thing ought to be named preferring the worthier.

In the passive construction, the sufferer ought to precede the verb *ser*, to be, with its auxiliar, *haber*, to have; and the wanted passive participle ought to precede the doer, taken with the preposition *por*, by. As this order has for the principal object the clearness, it requires also that there be not want or superfluity of words, and that they have a proper concordance.--But this natural order is often disturbed for the greater sweetness, elegance, or vivacity of the expression, according to the object of the speech, and the situation of the persons that speak, requires. Less perturbation of order will be found among the words of a man speaking in a peaceable manner, than in those of a man agitated by some passion, and of consequence less of the familiar and didactic stile, than in the oratorical and poetical.

The construction that observes good order with exactness is called natural; and what it does not observe is called figurative. The natural construction includes government and agreement.

CHAPTER II.

Of the natural Government and Construction.

GOVERNMENT is the precedence which some words have in respect to others; those that are before govern, and those that follow are governed. This general signification of the word government, in the grammar, is bound to signify the relation or dependency of one word on another. This dependence is sometimes expressed with only verbs and substantives; as, *busco dinero*, I look for money, where the verb *buscar*, to look for, governs the substantive, *dinero*, money, that is what is looked for. At other times this dependence is expressed by the means of some preposition; as, *busco à Pedro*, I look for Peter; at other times the verb has two governments; one principal, the other secondary; as, *doy pan à mis hijos*, I give bread to my children; the first government is, *pan*, bread; the second, *à mis hijos*, to my children. These particulars will be explained in the following articles:

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

Of the Construction of Nouns, Pronouns, and other Parts of Speech, before the Verb.

ALL substantives, nouns, or pronouns, that represent any thing as a principal, or cause of any action or signification, require to be followed by a verb that expresses this action or signification; and so there cannot be any proposition or sentence, there being no verb preceded by a substantive expressed or understood. If we say only *Anthony*, we do no
more

more than pronounce this noun ; but if we add the verb *writes*, *Anthony writes*, then we signify the action of Anthony. Neither do we signify any thing with a pronoun alone, as, *I*, because this word has no signification by itself ; but if it be said, *I love*, it signifies my action that I love. Sometimes the verb alone makes a sentence ; as, *llueve*, it rains ; but that is because a substantive is understood.

The article adheres to the common names, agreeing with them in number and gender ; as, *el rey*, the king ; *los reyes*, the kings ; *la reyna*, the queen ; *las reynas*, the queens. The proper nouns do not want articles ; as, *Pedro escribe*, Peter writes. The demonstrative pronouns ought to precede the nouns ; as, *este caballo corre*, this horse runs ; *esa espada reluce*, that sword shines ; *aquel monte arde*, that hill blazes ; although the nouns, that according to what has been said, are to signify persons or things, as a principal or cause of any action or signification, require verbs, it is not necessary, that the verb follow the noun immediately, since, without breaking the natural order, several other words may be interposed in this manner. All the common nouns admit before the verb another noun with the preposition *de*, of, in order to express the relation that one thing has with another ; as, *el hijo de Pedro viene*, Peter's son comes ; *el vaso del agua está limpio*, the glass of water is clean ; *el agua del vaso está clara*, the water of the glass is clear : They also admit adjectives before the verb ; as, *el hombre bueno ama la virtud*, an honest man loves virtue. Some adjectives admit after them another substantive, with the preposition *de*, of ; as, *el hombre lleno de dinero quiere mas*, the man full of money wishes for more. Some admit nouns governed by the preposition, *á* ; as, *los pueblos próximos á la corte venden bien sus frutos*, the towns near the capital sell their produce to advantage ; others admit

admit verbs governed by different prepositions; as, *la fruta buena de comer y facil de digerir me gusta*, pleasant fruits, and those of easy digestion, please me; *el caballo malo para correr suele ser bueno para andar*, the horse that runs badly may walk well. The proper nouns of persons admit the pronoun *se*; as, *Pedro se estima*, Peter esteems himself; and the pronouns admit themselves in a distinct termination; as, *yo me amo*; *tu te aborreces*; *el se lisonjea*; I love myself; thou hatest thyself; he boasts of himself. The common nouns admit also the proper nouns with the preposition *de*; as, *las obras de Ciceron muestran su eloquencia*, the works of Cicero demonstrate his eloquence. They admit also the adverbial moods that happen to correspond with adjectives; as, *el hombre de bien cumple su palabra*, an honest man keeps his word. They admit also pronouns relative with their verbs; as, *el hombre de quien te quejas te favorece*, the man of whom thou complaineest helps thee. They admit also participles before the verb; as, *el soldado amante de la guerra goza el fruto de la victoria; hecho à la fatiga, y acostumbrado al riesgo, no rehusa volver à campaña*, the soldier that loves war, enjoys the fruit of victory; inured to fatigue, and accustomed to danger, he does not refuse to return to the field. Lastly, they admit conjunctions, because with them may be two or more nouns before the verb; as, *Juan y Francisco vinieron*, John and Francis came.

ARTICLE THE SECOND.

Of the Construction of the Verb and Adverb, and other Parts of Speech before the Noun.

As the noun, when it is before the verb, is a principle of some action; so when it is after the verb it is the term of the action. If we say, *el*

§

hombre

hombre ama, a man loves; the action of the verb *amar*, to love, remains in suspense; but if we add, *la virtud*, virtue, or some other noun, it terminates the action of the verb, and constitutes a perfect speech, saying, *el hombre ama la virtud*, the man loves virtue. All the active verbs have this term; when the term is a noun of person, it ought to be with the preposition *à*; as, *amo à Dios*, *à mi proximo*, *à mi enemigo*, I love God, my neighbour, and my enemy. When the noun is not personal, it ought to be without a preposition; as, *los hombres aman la virtud*, men love virtue; *los codiciosos atesoran riquezas*, the covetous treasure up riches. Some active verbs admit, after the term of the action, another noun of the person, or thing to which is directed what the verb signifies; and then those nouns are governed by the same preposition; as, *el maestro da leccion à el discipulo*, the master gives a lesson to the scholar. The neutral verbs do not admit nouns after them, as a term of their action or signification, because it remains understood in the noun that precedes the verb, as a principle of the same action or signification. When we say *el hombre nace*, *vive*, *crece*, &c. the man is born, lives, encreases, &c. we apply no substantive after these verbs, *nacer*, *vivir*, *crecer*, &c. because being neutral, they do not admit, by their nature, another noun. The verbs commonly called reciprocals, do not admit nouns after them, because their action recedes to the noun or pronoun that precedes it, by means of the same pronoun, in the reciprocal termination, which may be placed before or after the verb; before the verb, as, *yo me arripiendo de mis culpas*; *tu te dueles del proximo*; *el hombre se ama*; I repent of my faults; thou hast pity on thy neighbour; man loves himself: After the verb, as, *arripiéntome de mis culpas*, *dueleste del proximo*; *amase el hombre por si mismo*. All active, neutral, and reciprocal

procal verbs admit adverbs after them, that qualify, modify, increase, or diminish their signification; as, *quiero bien à mis amigos*, I love my friends well. Instead of adverbs, they admit also nouns substantives, preceded by different prepositions, according to the value and office of each; as, *quiero de corazon à mis amigos*, I love my friends heartily. All the substantives, placed before or after the verbs, admit their adjectives, other nouns preceded also by prepositions; as, *la buena conciencia consuela al enfermo proximo à la muerte*, a good conscience comforts a person at the point of death; *la codicia atormenta à los hombres llenos de riquezas*, avarice torments rich men; *el hombre soberbio con su fortuna desprecia al que es humilde por virtud*, a man proud of his fortune despises the humble for his virtue.

ARTICLE THE THIRD.

Of the Construction of one Verb with another.

THE verbs unite one with another, with or without prepositions: with prepositions all verbs may unite; as, *voy à comer*; *vengo de dormir*; *salgo à cazar*; *entro à divertirme*; *se cansa de jugar*; *trabaja por ganar*; *pelea para adquirir*; *estudia para instruirse*; *disputa sin porfiar*; I go to eat; I come from sleeping; I go to hunt; I enter to divert myself; he is fatigued with playing; he works for gain; he fights to acquire; he studies to instruct himself; he disputes without obstinacy. Without prepositions; as, *procuraba librar-se del frio*; *no podia sufrir el calor*; *dexaba descansar à los soldados*; *me siento morir de tristeza*; he endeavoured to free him from the cold; he could not suffer the heat; he let the soldiers rest; I feel myself dying with grief. Sometimes there are three verbs together without
any

any preposition; as, *quisó hacer correr al caballo*; *mandó hacer venir la carroza*, he wished to make the horse run; he ordered the coach to come. The verbs also unite with participles and gerunds, without prepositions; as, *venia hecho pedazos*; *era sufriendo en la adversidad*; *estaba corrido de verguenza*; *escogió morir peleando*; *le vi venir corriendo*; he came in rags; he was resigned in adversity; he was ashamed; he preferred dying in battle; I saw him come running.

ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

Of the Construction of the Verb with the Pronoun.

ALTHOUGH it is treated, in the first article of this chapter, the construction of the noun with the verb, when the aforesaid pronoun is the cause or principle of the action, it is to be said how the verbs unite with the pronouns when the signification of the verbs terminates in the pronouns. For the first office we ought to use, *yo, tu, el, ella, nosotros, nosotras, vosotros, vosotras, ellos, ellas, I, thou, he, she, we, ye, they*. Of the personal pronouns, *este, esta, ese, esa, aquel, aquella, estos, estas, esos, esas, aquellos, aquellas*; this, that, these, those. Of the demonstrative; as, *yo hablo tu lees, el escribe, ella cose, este enseña, ese imita, aquel vas*; I speak, thou readest, he writes, she sews, this teaches, that imitates, that goes. For the second office we ought to use other terminations of the personal pronouns, before or after the verbs, according to the clearness and elegance of the expression; or the taste or judgment of the person that speaks, when the custom is indifferent; before the verb; as, *me amas, te aborrecen, se matan, le veneran, la respetan, los temen, me duermo, me voy, se va, nos quedamos, se irán*; thou lovest me, thou art hated, they kill themselves, he is
venerated,

venerated, she is respected, they are dreaded; I sleep, I go, he goes, we remain, they will go. After the verb; as, *amasme, aborrecente, matanse, venerante, respetante, temenlos, duermome, voyme, vase, quedamonos, iranse*. The plurals *nos* and *vos*, we and you, when they are postponed, take away the last letter of the verb to which they are united; as, *estemonos, salgamonos, venios, cubrios*, let us be, let us go out, come ye, cover ye; instead of *estemosnos, salgamosnos, venidos, cubridos*. When the pronouns are postponed, they are called *enclitics*, because they lean to the verbs in such a manner, that they form only one word, although two or three pronouns be united at the end of the verb; as, *el sombrero he perdido, busquenmele; á ese niño enseñenmele su obligacion, y si es necesario castiguesemele*; I have lost my hat, look for it; teach this boy his duty, and if it be necessary, chastise him. When there are two verbs, the pronouns may be placed before the first verb, or after any of them; as, *le voy á buscar; voy le á buscar; voy á buscarle; me salgo á divertir; salgo me á divertir; salgo á divertirme; te quieren burlar; quierente burlar; quieren burlarte*; I go to look for him; I go to divert myself; they wish to jest you. In all the aforesaid cases the action of the verbs terminates in the pronoun, but not always in the same manner, because sometimes the pronouns are to denote the term of the action; as, *me miran*, they look at me; others are to denote to whom the action of the verb is directed; as, *te escriben*, they write to you: Thus the enclitics have different offices, as in *busquenmele*, look for it for me; the pronoun *le*, relative of the hat, is the term of the action of the verb; but the pronoun *me*, relates to the person that speaks, to whom the action of the verb is directed, since it is for him the hat is ordered to be looked for.

We

We must make use of the termination of the pronouns *los* and *les*, them, as it is said in the second article, fourth chapter, of the second part, with the following distinction:

Los signifies always the term of the action of the verb; as, *seguieron à unos hombres y los alcanzaron*, or *alcanzaronlos*, they followed some men, and overtook them: The pronoun *los* is here the term of the action of the verb *alcanzar*, and it would not be proper, if in the place of *los*, we were to say *les*.—*Les* is never the term of the action of the verb, because it always signifies to whom the action is directed; or to whom damage or profit is derived; as, *à los dos capitanes, les hirieron algunos soldados*, some soldiers belonging to those two captains were wounded; the pronoun *les* relates to the captains to whom the damage of wounded soldiers is derived; but the term of the action of the verb *herir*, to wound, is the substantive *soldados*, soldiers, and therefore it would not be proper to say *los* instead of *les*.

Other terminations of the personal pronouns have no known value by themselves alone, but that which they acquire by the means of prepositions to which they are united; as, *de mi, de ti, de si, para mi, para ti, para si, a mi, a ti, á si, por mi, por ti, por si, conmigo, contigo, consigo*. The value of these prepositions is already described in their proper place; we have, therefore, only to advert here, that those pronouns, with their prepositions, may be constructed with the verbs before and after them; as, *de mi dicen*, or *dicen de mi*; *à ti viene*, or *viene à ti*; *à si lo atribuye*, or *lo atribuye à si*; *conmigo está*, or *está conmigo*; *contigo anda*, or *anda contigo*; *consigo habla*, or *habla consigo*; they speak of me; that comes to thee; he attributes it to himself; he is with me; he walks with you; he speaks to himself. It is often

often necessary to repeat the pronoun, in two distinct terminations before or after the verb, in order to give more clearness to the expression; as, *á mi me consta la verdad*; *constate á ti lo cierto*; *á si se hace el daño*; *hacese á si el perjuicio*; *á el le parece bien*; I know the truth; the truth is known to you; he hurts himself; it appears well to him; and yet sometimes three terminations of the same pronoun are joined together with the verb; as, *yo me culpo á mi*; *tu te alabas á ti*; *el se desprecia á si*; I blame myself; thou praisest thyself; he despises himself.

ARTICLE THE FIFTH.

Of the Verbs, Participles, and Adverbs, that govern Prepositions, and what.

IN several parts of this grammar the variation, which the prepositions have after them, is explained; here only will be described, by what words they are governed, that is to say, what words precede the prepositions, or what prepositions require the words, with which a most essential part of the Syntax is completed, and which will enable us to resolve with facility every doubt that may occur; and to this end the following list is inserted.

The active verbs (except those that unite with reciprocal pronouns, change the regimen, and those, that besides the principal have another word associated) are not comprehended in this list, because they do not govern prepositions, but when their action terminates two persons or things personified, and then the active verbs require always the preposition *á* between the verb, and the term of the action, as before said. Neither are there here comprehended the passive participles that

keep the same regimen as their own verbs, nor the verbs that admit after them prepositions, when these prepositions are not governed by the verb, but a part of some other phrase or adverbial mood, or is used in its natural signification without a precise dependency on the verb ; as, *adherir con gusto* ; or *por fuerza* ; or *de mala gana á otro dictamen* ; to adhere with pleasure ; or by force ; or with an ill will to the opinion of another ; the regimen of the verb *adherir*, to adhere, is the preposition *á*, and not the prepositions *con*, *por*, *de*.

Lista de las Palabras que rigen Preposiciones: de las Preposiciones regidas; y por via de Exemplo, de las Palabras regidas de las Preposiciones.

A List containing the Words which govern the Prepositions: the Prepositions governed; and an Example to the Words which are governed by the Prepositions.

A.

Abalanzarse . á . los peli-
gros,
Abandonarse . á . la fuerte,
Abocarse . con . los suyos,
Abochornarse . . de . algo,

To rush on danger

Abandonarse . á . la fuerte,
Abocarse . con . los fuyos,
Abochornarse . . de . algo,

To abandon oneself to chance

Abocarse . con . los fuyos,
Abochornarse . . de . algo,

To confer with his relations

Abochornarse . . de . algo,

To be chagrined with any
thing

Abogar . . por . . alguno,
Abordar una nave . á . con
otra.

To plead for any one

Abordar una nave, á . con
otra.

To approach one ship to another

Aborrecible . á . las gentes,

Hateful to the people

Aborrecido . . de . todos.

Detested by all

Abrafarse . . en . . deseos,

To be inflamed with desires

9

Abrisse

Abrirse . á-con . sus confi- dentes,	<i>To open oneself to one's confi- dents</i>
Abstenerse . . de . comer,	<i>To abstain from eating</i>
Abundar . de . en . riquezas,	<i>To abound with, or in riches</i>
Aburrido . de . su mala for- tuna,	<i>Weary with one's ill fortune</i>
Abusar . de . la amistad,	<i>To abuse friendship</i>
Acabar . . de . . venir,	<i>To be just come</i>
Acaecer (algo) . á . alguno,	<i>Something to happen to any one</i>
Acaecer (algo) . . en . tal tiempo,	<i>To happen at such a time</i>
Acalorarse . en . la disputa,	<i>To grow warm in a dispute</i>
Acceder . á . la opinion de otro,	<i>To accede to another's opi- nion</i>
Accesible . á . los pretendi- entes,	<i>Accessible to pretenders</i>
Acerca . . de . este suceso,	<i>About this business</i>
Acertar . a, con . la casa,	<i>To find out the house</i>
Acogerse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To have recourse to any one</i>
Acomodarse . con . alguno,	<i>To settle oneself with any one</i>
Acomodarse . al . dictamen de otro,	<i>To conform to another's opi- nion</i>
Acompañarse . con . otros,	<i>To keep company with others</i>
Aconsejarse . con . doctos,	<i>To consult with learned men</i>
Aconsejarse . de, con . sabios,	<i>To be advised by, or with wise men</i>
Acontecer . á . los incau- tos,	<i>To happen to the unwary</i>
Acordarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To remember any thing</i>
Acordarse . con . los con- trarios,	<i>To agree with one's oppo- nents</i>
Acostumbrarse . a . los tra- bajos,	<i>To accustom oneself to labour</i>
Acreditarse . de . necio,	<i>To pass for a fool</i>
Acreeedor . de . la con- fianza,	<i>Worthy of confidence</i>
Acreeedor . de . alguno,	<i>Any one's creditor</i>
Actuarse . en . los nego- cios,	<i>To be active in business</i>
Acusar . á . . . alguno,	<i>To accuse any one</i>
Acusarse . de . las culpas,	<i>To accuse oneself of faults</i>
Adelantarse . á . otros,	<i>To advance before others</i>
Adherirse . á . la opinion de otro,	<i>To adhere to another's opi- nion</i>

Adolecer . de . enfermedad,	<i>To fall sick</i>
Aferrarse . en . su opinion,	<i>To be positive in one's own opinion</i>
Aficionarse . a . leer,	<i>To be fond of reading</i>
Aficionarse . de . alguno,	<i>To take an affection for any one</i>
Afirmarse . en . su dicho,	<i>To affirm what one has said</i>
Ageno . de . verdad,	<i>Foreign from the truth</i>
Agradecido . à . los beneficios,	<i>Grateful for benefits</i>
Agravarse . de . alguno,	<i>To be affronted with any one</i>
Agregarse . á , con . otros,	<i>To unite oneself to others</i>
Agrio . . al . gusto,	<i>Sour to the taste</i>
Agudo . de . ingenio,	<i>Of ready wit</i>
Ahitarse . de . manjares,	<i>To surfeit oneself with food</i>
Ahorcarse . en . las espaldas,	<i>To get upon another's back</i>
Ahorrar . de . razones,	<i>To spare words</i>
Airarse . con . alguno,	<i>To anger oneself with any body</i>
Ajustarse . con . alguno,	<i>To make it up with any one</i>
Alabar . de . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery</i>
Ajustarse . a . la razón,	<i>To be right</i>
Alargarse . á . la ciudad,	<i>To hasten to the city</i>
Alegarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be rejoiced at any thing</i>
Alejar . de . su tierra,	<i>To leave one's country</i>
Alimentarse . con . poco,	<i>To subsist upon little</i>
Alimentarse . . de . esperanzas,	<i>To feed oneself with hopes</i>
Alindar . . con . otra heredad,	<i>To be contiguous to another's estate</i>
Allanarse . . á . . lo justo,	<i>To submit to what is just</i>
Alto . . . de . . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall</i>
Amable . . a . las gentes,	<i>Amiable to the people</i>
Amancebarse . . con . . los libros,	<i>To be fond of books</i>
Amante . . de . . algo,	<i>A lover of something</i>
Amañarse . . á . . escribir,	<i>To be clever in writing</i>
Amoroso . con . los suyos,	<i>Kind with his relations</i>
Ampararse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To take possession of any thing</i>
Ancho . . . de . . . boca,	<i>Wide-mouthed</i>
Andar . . con . el tiempo,	<i>To accommodate oneself to time</i>
Andar . . . de . . . capa,	<i>To walk with a cloak on</i>
Andar . . . en . . . pleytos,	<i>To be litigious</i>

Andar . . . por . . tierra,	<i>To be humbled</i>
Anhelar . . á, por . mayor fortuna,	<i>To covet better fortune</i>
Anticiparse . . á . alguno,	<i>To anticipate any one</i>
Aovar . . . en . . el nido,	<i>To lay eggs in the nest</i>
Aparar . . en . . la mano,	<i>To receive with the hand</i>
Aparecerse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To present oneself suddenly before any one</i>
Aparercese . en . el camino,	<i>To present oneself suddenly on the road</i>
Aparejarse . para . el trabajo,	<i>To prepare for work</i>
Apartarse . . de . la ocasion,	<i>To separate oneself from the occasion</i>
Apasionarse . a . los libros,	<i>To be passionately fond of books</i>
Apasionarse . de . . alguno,	<i>To be enamoured with any one</i>
Apearse : de . su opinion,	<i>To change one's opinion</i>
Apechugar . con . por alguna cosa,	<i>To undertake any thing with spirit</i>
Apedrear . con . las palabras,	<i>To be foul mouthed</i>
Apegarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To adhere to any thing</i>
Apelar . de . la sentencia,	<i>To appeal from a sentence</i>
Apelar . . á . . otro medio,	<i>To have recourse to other measures</i>
Apercebirse . . de . armas	<i>To provide oneself with arms</i>
Apetecible . . al . . gusto,	<i>Desirable to the palate</i>
Apetecido . de . muchos,	<i>Desired by many</i>
Apiadarse . de . los pobres,	<i>To have compassion on the poor</i>
Aplicarse . á . los estudios,	<i>To apply oneself to study</i>
Apoderarse . de . la hacienda,	<i>To usurp the goods</i>
Apostar . . . á . . correr,	<i>To lay a wager on a race</i>
Apresurarse . en . les negocios,	<i>To be quick in business</i>
Apretar . por . la cintura,	<i>To take fast hold by the waist</i>
Aprobarse . . en . . alguna facultad,	<i>To be approved in any faculty</i>
Apropiado . para . el oficio,	<i>Adapted to the office</i>

134 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Aproquinquarse . á . al- guno,	To approach any one
Aprovecharse . de . la oca- sion,	To seize the opportunity
Aprovechar . en . la virtud,	To improve in virtue
Apto . . para . el empleo,	Fit for the employment
Apurado . . de . . medios,	Exhausted of means
Aquietarse . . en . . la dis- puta,	To be quiet in the dispute
Arder . . en . . amores,	To burn with love
Arderse . . en . quimeras,	To be full of quarrels
Armarse . . de . paciencia,	To arm oneself with patience
Arrebozarse . con . algo,	To muffle oneself up in any thing
Arrecirse . . de . . frio,	To be numbed with cold
Arreglarse . . á . las leyes,	To conform to the laws
Arrecostrarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	To lean against any thing
Arregostarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	To be inclined to any thing
Arremeter . á . los enne- migos,	To assault the enemy
Arrepentirse . . de . lo mal hecho,	To repent of an ill deed
Arrestarse . . á . un hecho,	To be enterprizing in an ac- tion
Arribar . . . á . . tierra,	To arrive at land
Arrimarse . . á . la pared,	To lean against the wall
Arrinconarse . en . su casa,	To keep oneself immured
Arrogarse (algo) . á . si mismo,	To appropriate any thing to oneself
Arrojarse . . al . . peligro,	To run into danger
Arrojarse . . á . . peléar	To advance to fight
Arroparse . . con . ropas,	To cover oneself with cloaths
Arrostrar . . á . los pelig- ros,	To face danger
Asarse . . de . . calor,	To be scorched with heat
Ascender . . á . otro em- pléo,	To ascend to another employ- ment
Asegurarse . . de . . los pe- ligros,	To shelter oneself from danger
Asentir . . á . . otro dicta- men,	To assent to another's opinion
Asesorarse . con . abogado,	To seek council from a lawyer
	Asociarse

Part III. *List of Verbs and Prepositions.*

135

Afociarse . con . letrados,	<i>To keep company with learned men</i>
Afistir . á . . los enfermos,	<i>To assist the sick</i>
Afistir . . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To assist in any thing</i>
Afociarse . . con . . otro,	<i>To associate oneself with another</i>
Afomarse . á, por . la ventana,	<i>To look out at the window</i>
Asparse . . á . . gritos,	<i>To be exhausted with roaring</i>
Aspero . . al . . gusto,	<i>Rough to the taste</i>
Aspirar . . á . . . mayores cosas,	<i>To aspire to greater things</i>
Atarse . á . . una sola cosa,	<i>To tie oneself to one thing alone</i>
Atarse . . en . . inconvenientes,	<i>To be embroiled in a dilemma</i>
Atemorizarse . de . por . loque dicen,	<i>To be afraid of what is said</i>
Atender , á . la conversacion,	<i>To attend to the conversation</i>
Atenerse . . à . lo seguro,	<i>To keep to the side of safety</i>
Atento . . . con . . . sus mayores,	<i>Respectful to one's superiors</i>
Atestiguar . . con . . otro,	<i>To testify with another</i>
Atinar , á, con , . la casa,	<i>To hit upon the house</i>
Atinar . con . loque se ha de decir,	<i>To guess what ought to be said</i>
Atollar . en . los pantanos,	<i>To stick fast in the bog</i>
Atrangantarse . con . huesos,	<i>To be choaked with bones</i>
Atraher (algo) . . á . si,	<i>To attract any thing to oneself</i>
Atreverse . . á . . . cosas grandes,	<i>To animate oneself to great things</i>
Atreverse . con . los valientes,	<i>To dare the brave</i>
Atribuir (algo) . á . otro,	<i>To attribute any thing to another</i>
Atribularse . en . los trabaxos,	<i>To be afflicted with labour</i>
Atropellarse . en . . las acciones,	<i>To overhasten any action</i>
Atufarse . en . la conversacion,	<i>To take part in conversation</i>
Atufarse . de, por . poco,	<i>To be affronted at a trifle</i>
Aunarse . . con . . otro,	<i>To unite oneself with another</i>
	<i>Ausentarse</i>

136 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Ausentarse . . de . Madrid,	<i>To absent oneself from Madrid</i>
Avecindarse . . en . algun pueblo,	<i>To take up one's abode in any town</i>
Avenirse . . con . . otro,	<i>To agree with another</i>
Aventajarse . . á . . otros,	<i>To gain an advantage over others</i>
Avergonzarse . . á . pedir,	<i>To be ashamed of asking</i>
Avergonzarse . . de . algo,	<i>To be ashamed of any thing</i>
Averiguarse . con . alguno,	<i>To agree with any one</i>
Aviarse . . para . . partir,	<i>To prepare for a journey</i>
Avocar (algo) . . á . . si,	<i>To remove a cause from an inferior into a superior court</i>

B.

Balancéar . . á . tal parte,	<i>To hesitate on such a side</i>
Balancéar . . en . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt</i>
Balar . . por . . dinero,	<i>To wish for money</i>
Bambolear . en . la maroma,	<i>To dance on the rope</i>
Bañarse . . en, de . . agua,	<i>To bathe oneself in water</i>
Barar . . . en . . . tierra,	<i>To sink into the earth</i>
Barbear . . con . la pared,	<i>To reach a wall with one's chin</i>
Bastardear . de . su naturaleza,	<i>To degenerate from his nature</i>
Bastardear . . en . . sus acciones,	<i>To be degenerate in one's actions</i>
Batallar . . con . los enemigos,	<i>To fight with the enemy</i>
Baxar . . á . . la cueva,	<i>To go down to the cellar</i>
Baxar . de . su autoridad,	<i>To recede from one's authority</i>
Baxar . . hácia . el valle,	<i>To descend towards the valley</i>
Baxo . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Low in stature</i>
Benéfico . para . la salud,	<i>Beneficial to the health</i>
Blanco . . de . . cara,	<i>Having a white face</i>
Blando . . de . . corteza,	<i>Having a soft skin</i>
Blasonar . de . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery</i>
Blasfemar . de . la virtud,	<i>To blaspheme against virtue</i>
Bordar (algo) . de . con . plata,	<i>To embroider any thing in or with silver</i>
Bostezar . . de . . hambre,	<i>To gape through hunger</i>
	Bostezar

Bostezar . . de . . genealogia,	<i>To boast of birth</i>
Bota . . . de . . . vino,	<i>A leathern flask of wine</i>
Boto . . . de . . . punta,	<i>Blunt</i>
Bramar . . . de . . . colera,	<i>To roar with rage</i>
Boyante . . en . . la fortuna,	<i>To be fortunate</i>
Bregar . . con . . . otro,	<i>To quarrel with another</i>
Brear . . . á . . . chasco,	<i>To joke</i>
Brinda . . con . . . regalos,	<i>To offer presents</i>
Brindar . . a . . la salud de otro,	<i>To toast to another's health</i>
Bueno . . . de . . comer,	<i>Good to eat</i>
Bueno . . para . . todo,	<i>Good for every thing</i>
Bufar . . . de . . . ira,	<i>To swell with anger</i>
Bullir . . por . . en . . todas partes,	<i>To move in all parts</i>
Burlarse . . . de . . algo,	<i>To make a jest of any thing</i>
C.	
Caber . . en . . la mano,	<i>To be able of hand</i>
Caer . . en . . tierra,	<i>To fall upon the earth</i>
Caer . . . en . . . error,	<i>To fall into a mistake</i>
Caer . . en . . lo que se dice,	<i>To understand what is said</i>
Caer . . . en . . . cuenta,	<i>To conceive his mistake</i>
Caer . . en . . tal tiempo,	<i>To fall out at such a time</i>
Caer . . . de . . . lo alto,	<i>To fall from on high</i>
Caer . . . á . . . tal parte,	<i>To fall on such a side</i>
Caer . . hácia . . el norte,	<i>To fall towards the north</i>
Caer . . sobre . . los enemigos,	<i>To fall upon the enemy</i>
Caer . . por . . pascua,	<i>To fall at Easter</i>
Calarse . . . en . . agua,	<i>To wet oneself</i>
Calarse . . en . . agua,	<i>To dive into the water</i>
Calentarse . . á . . el fuego,	<i>To warm oneself at the fire</i>
Calificar (á alguno) . . de . . docto,	<i>To qualify any one for a learn- ed man</i>
Callar la verdad . . a . . otro,	<i>To conceal the truth from ano- ther</i>
Calumniar á alguno . . de . . injusto,	<i>To calumniate any one as un- just</i>
Calzarse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To govern another</i>
Cambiar . . con . . . otro,	<i>To exchange with another</i>
Cambiar alguna cosa . . por . . otra,	<i>To exchange one thing for another</i>
Caminar . . á . . Sevilla,	<i>To travel to Seville</i>
Caminar . . para . . Francia,	<i>To travel to France</i>

Caminar

138 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Caminar . por . el monte,	<i>To walk by the mountain</i>
Canfarse . de . pretender,	<i>To be tired of pretending</i>
Canfarse . con . el trabajo,	<i>To fatigue oneself with labour</i>
Capaz . de . cien arrobas,	<i>Capable of holding three hundred gallons</i>
Capaz . . de . hacer algo,	<i>Capable of doing any thing</i>
Capaz . para . el empleo,	<i>Capable of the employment</i>
Capitular alguno . de . mal hombre,	<i>To impeach any one for being a bad man</i>
Cargarfe . . de . . razon,	<i>To have good reasons for doing any thing</i>
Casar una persona ò . cosa . con . otra,	<i>To couple one person or thing with another</i>
Catequizar alguno . . para . el designio,	<i>To suborn any one for one's purpose</i>
Causar perjuicio . á . otro,	<i>To be of prejudice to another</i>
Cautivar á alguno . con . favores,	<i>To overcome any one with favours</i>
Cavar la imaginacion . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To make an impression on the mind with any thing</i>
Cazcallear de una parte . á . otra,	<i>To go about feigning business</i>
Ceder (algo) . . á . . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another</i>
Ceder . á . la autoridad de otro,	<i>To yield to another's authority</i>
Ceder (alguna cosa) . en . favor de otro,	<i>To give up any thing in another's favour</i>
Censurar (algo) . de . malo,	<i>To blame any thing as evil</i>
Ceñirse . á . lo que se puede,	<i>To keep within bounds</i>
Cerca . . . de . . palacio,	<i>Near the palace</i>
Chancearse . con . alguno,	<i>To jest with any one</i>
Chapuzar (algo) . en . el agua,	<i>To sink any thing in the water</i>
Chico . . . de . . persona,	<i>Small in person</i>
Chocar uno . . con . otro,	<i>To drive one against another</i>
Circunscribirse . . á . una cosa,	<i>To confine oneself to one thing</i>
Clamar . . por . . dinero,	<i>To cry out for money</i>
Clamorear . por . les muertos,	<i>To ring a peal for the dead</i>
Cortar la facultad . á . alguno,	<i>To shorten another's power</i>
Cobrar dinero . . de . les deudores,	<i>To receive money from debtors</i>

Colegir (algo) . . por, de . lo antecedente,	<i>To conclude any thing from the antecedent</i>
Coligarse . . con . alguno,	<i>To make an alliance with any one</i>
Columpiarse . en , el ayre,	<i>To swing in the air</i>
Combatir . . con . . otro,	<i>To fight with another</i>
Combatir . contra . algu- no,	<i>To fight against any one</i>
Combinar unas cosas . con . otras,	<i>To combine one thing with another</i>
Comedirse . en . las pala- bras,	<i>To be civil in words</i>
Comenzar . á . decir algo,	<i>To begin to say any thing</i>
Comerse . . de . . envidia,	<i>To pine with envy</i>
Conmutar algo . con . otra cosa,	<i>To exchange one thing with another</i>
Compatible . con . la jus- ticia,	<i>Compatible with justice</i>
Competir . con . alguno,	<i>To rival any one</i>
Complacerse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be pleased with any thing</i>
Complacer . . á . . otro,	<i>To please another</i>
Componerse . de . bueno y malo,	<i>To be made of good and bad</i>
Componerse . . con . . los deudores,	<i>To compound with debtors</i>
Comprar algo . á, de , quien lo vende,	<i>To buy any thing from the seller</i>
Comprehensible . al . en- tendimiento,	<i>Comprehensible to the under- standing</i>
Comprobar algo . con . in- strumentos,	<i>To prove any thing with in- struments</i>
Comprometerse , en , árbi- tros,	<i>To compromise by arbitration</i>
Comunicar luz . . a . otra parte	<i>To communicate light to ano- ther part</i>
Comunicar . con . alguno,	<i>To commune with any one</i>
Concebir algo . por , bue- no,	<i>To conceive any thing as good</i>
Concebir algo . . en . . el animo,	<i>To comprehend something</i>
Concebir alguno cosa . de . tal modo,	<i>To conceive any thing in such a light</i>
Conceder algo . . á . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another</i>
Conceptuar á alguno . de . sabio,	<i>To look upon any one as a wise man</i>

Concertar una cosa . con .	To concert with one another
otra,	
Concordar la copia . con .	To make the copy agree with
el original,	the original
Concurrir . . á . . alguna	To concur with another side
parte	
Concurrir . . con . . otros,	To concur with others
Concurrir . . en . . . algo,	To concur in some things
Concurrir muchos . en . un	Many to agree in one opinion
dictamen,	
Condenar . . á . . galeras,	To condemn to the galleys
Condenar . en . las costas,	To condemn in the costs
Condescender . . á . . los	To condescend to entreaties
ruegos,	
Condescender . . con . la	To condescend to the instances
instancia,	
Condolerse . de . los tra-	To be grieved with labour
bajos,	
Conducir . . á . . alguno,	To conduct to any one
Conducir alguna cosa . al	To conduce to another's good
bien de otro,	
Confabularse . con . los con-	To converse with one's enemy
trarios,	
Confederarse . con . algu-	To unite oneself to any one
no,	
Conferir una cosa . con .	To compare one thing with
otra,	another
Conferir un puesto . á . al-	To place somebody in a post
guno,	
Confesar la culpa . . al . .	To confess one's fault to the
juez,	judge
Confesarse . de . los pecados,	To confess one's sins
Confiar alguna cosa . á . .	To entrust another with any
otro,	thing
Confiar . . . en . . . algo,	To confide in any thing
Confiarse . . de . . alguno,	To rely upon any one
Confinar un pais . . con . .	To lie adjacent to another
otro,	country
Confinar alguno . á . . tal	To confine any one to such a
parte,	side
Confirmarse . en . su dic-	To be confirmed in one's opi-
tamen,	nion
Conformarse . . con . . el	To conform to the times
tiempo,	

Conforme

Conforme . á . su opinion,	<i>Conformable to his opinion</i>
Conforme . . con . . su voluntad,	<i>Conformable to one's will</i>
Confrontar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To confront one thing with another</i>
Confundirse . de . lo que se ve,	<i>To be confounded with what one sees</i>
Congeniar . con . alguno,	<i>To be congenial to any one</i>
Congraciarse . con . otro,	<i>To ingratiate oneself into another's favour</i>
Congeturar algo . . por señales,	<i>To conjecture any thing by signs</i>
Congratularse . . con . sus amigos,	<i>To congratulate oneself with one's friends</i>
Conjurar-se . contra . alguno,	<i>To conspire against any one</i>
Consagrar-se . . á . . dios,	<i>To consecrate oneself to God</i>
Consentir . . en . . algo,	<i>To agree in any thing</i>
Consistir . . en . . algo,	<i>To consist in any thing</i>
Consolar-se . con . los suyos,	<i>To be comforted with one's friends</i>
Conspirar . contra . alguno,	<i>To conspire against any one</i>
Conspirar . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To aspire to any thing</i>
Constar . por . testimonios,	<i>To appear by evidence</i>
Constar el todo . de . partes,	<i>The whole to be composed of parts</i>
Consultar alguna cosa . con . . letrados,	<i>To consult something with learned men</i>
Consumado . . en . tal facultad,	<i>To be consummate in any faculty</i>
Contaminarse . . con . los vicios,	<i>To stain oneself with vice</i>
Contaminarse . de . heregia,	<i>To contaminate oneself with heresy</i>
Contemporizar . con . alguno,	<i>To temporize with any one</i>
Contender . con . alguno,	<i>To contend with any one</i>
Contender . sobre . tal cosa,	<i>To dispute upon such a subject</i>
Contenerse . . en . . palabras,	<i>To be sparing in words</i>
Contestar . á . la pregunta,	<i>To answer one's question</i>

Contraer una cosa . á . otra,	<i>To apply one thing to another</i>
Contrapefar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To counterpoise one thing with another</i>
Contraponer esto . . á . . aquello,	<i>To put this over against that</i>
Contrapuntarse . de . pala- bras,	<i>To criticise upon words</i>
Contravenir . á . . la ley,	<i>To transgress against the law</i>
Contribuir . . con . algo,	<i>To contribute any thing</i>
Contribuir . . á . tal cosa,	<i>To contribute to such a thing</i>
Convalecer . de . la enfer- medad,	<i>To recover from sickness</i>
Convencerse . de . lo con- trario,	<i>To be convinced of one's opi- nion</i>
Convenir . con . otro, . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To agree with another in any thing</i>
Conversar . . con . alguno,	<i>To speak with any body</i>
Convertir la hacienda . en . dinero,	<i>To convert goods into money</i>
Convertirse . . á . . Dios,	<i>To be converted to God</i>
Convidar . a . alguno con . dinero,	<i>To offer money to any body</i>
Convidarse . à . los trabajos,	<i>To be ready to work</i>
Convocar gente . á . junta,	<i>To convene a meeting</i>
Cooperar . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To co-operate in any thing</i>
Correrse . de . verguenza,	<i>To be ashamed</i>
Corresponder . á . los bene- ficios,	<i>To be grateful</i>
Corresponderse . con . los amigos,	<i>To correspond with friends</i>
Creer . . en . . virtudes,	<i>To increase in virtue</i>
Crecido . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall</i>
Creer algo por fe . en . Dios,	<i>To believe something by faith in God</i>
Creerse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be convinced of any thing</i>
Cucharetear . . en . todo,	<i>To intermeddle in every thing</i>
Cuidar . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To take care of any body</i>
Culpar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To blame any body</i>
Cumplir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To discharge one's obligation with any body</i>
Curarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be cured of any thing</i>
Curtirse . . al . . ayre,	<i>To tan by the air</i>
Curtido del sol; . en . traba- jos,	<i>Tanned by the sun; by labour</i> D. Dar,

D.

Dar, algo . a . alguno; por visto; de . color; de . comer,	<i>To give something to any body; to suppose any thing seen; to give colour; to give any thing to eat</i>
Darfe . á . . . estudiar,	<i>To give oneself to study</i>
Deber dinero . á . alguno,	<i>To be indebted to any body</i>
Decaer . de . la autoridad,	<i>To fall from authority</i>
Decir algo . á . otro; bien una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To say any thing to another; to agree one thing with another</i>
Declararse . por . tal partido; á . alguno,	<i>To declare oneself for such a party; to any body</i>
Declinar . á . hacia . tal parte; en . baxeza,	<i>To approach towards any side; to abase</i>
Dedicar tiempo . al . estudio,	<i>To employ one's time in study</i>
Deducir alguna cosa . de . otra,	<i>To infer one thing from another</i>
Defender . . á . . . alguno,	<i>To defend any body</i>
Deferir . á . otra dictamen,	<i>To adopt another's advice</i>
Defraudar algo . de . la autoridad . de . otro,	<i>To usurp another's authority</i>
Degenerar . de . su nacimiento,	<i>To degenerate from one's ancestors</i>
Delante . . de . . . alguno,	<i>Before any body</i>
Delatarfe . . al . . . juez,	<i>To accuse oneself to a judge</i>
Deleytarfe . en, de . oír; con . la vista,	<i>To please oneself with hearing, with seeing</i>
Deliberar sobre . tal . cosa,	<i>To deliberate upon any thing</i>
Dentro . . de . . . casa,	<i>Within the house</i>
Depender . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To depend upon any body</i>
Deponer . á . alguno . de . su empleo,	<i>To depose any body from his employment</i>
Depositar algo . en . alguna parte,	<i>To deposit any thing in any place</i>
Derivar . de . otra autoridad,	<i>To derive from another's authority</i>
Derrenegar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To detest any thing</i>
Desabrirse . . con . alguno,	<i>To have a difference with any body</i>
Desabrocharfe . con . alguno,	<i>To manifest a secret to another</i>
Desagradecido . al . beneficio,	<i>Ungrateful for benefits</i>

Desahogarfe

144 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Desahogarse . con . alguno,	<i>To communicate one's trouble to another</i>
Desapropiarse . de . algo,	<i>To alienate any thing</i>
Desavenirse unos . de . . otros,	<i>To disagree one with another</i>
Desayunarse . de . alguna noticia,	<i>To take notice of any thing</i>
Descabazarfe . en . alguna cosa, }	<i>To labour in vain</i>
Descalabazarfe . en . al- guna cosa, }	
Descansar . de . la fatiga,	<i>To relieve oneself from fatigue</i>
Descantillar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To break off the corner of any thing</i>
Descargarse . de . la culpa,	<i>To free oneself from a fault</i>
Descartarse . de . algun en- cargo,	<i>To excuse oneself from a charge</i>
Descender . á . los valles,	<i>To descend to the vallies</i>
Descender . de . buen li- nage,	<i>To come of a good family</i>
Descolgarfe . por . la mu- ralla,	<i>To creep down the wall</i>
Descolgarfe . . de . . los montes,	<i>To descend from the mountains</i>
Descollarfe . sobre . otros,	<i>To lean upon another</i>
Descomponerse . con . al- guno,	<i>To disagree with any one</i>
Desconfiar . de . . alguno,	<i>To mistrust any one</i>
Desconocido . á . los bene- ficios,	<i>Ungrateful to benefits</i>
Descontar algo . de . algu- na cosa,	<i>To discount one sum from ano- ther</i>
Descuidarse . de . su obli- gación,	<i>To neglect his obligation</i>
Desdecirse . . de . lo dicho,	<i>To retract what one has said</i>
Desdecir . de . su carácter,	<i>To deviate from his character</i>
Desdeñarse . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To disdain any thing</i>
Despoblarse . de . gente,	<i>To depopulate</i>
Desembarazarfe . de . lo que estorba,	<i>To get rid of lumber</i>
Desembarcar , en . el puer- to,	<i>To land</i>

Defenfrenarfe . en . vicios,	<i>To abandon onefelf to vice</i>
Defertar . del . regimien- to,	<i>To desert from a regiment</i>
Defefperar . . de . la pre- tention,	<i>To despair of one's preten- fion</i>
Defhazerfe . de . . algo,	<i>To get rid of something</i>
Desfalcarg algo . de . alguna cofa,	<i>To take away from another thing</i>
Desgajarfe . de . los montes,	<i>To fall from the mountains</i>
Defhacerfe . . á . traba- jar,	<i>To work with anxiety</i>
Defhacerfe . . de . . algo,	<i>To abandon any thing</i>
Despeñarfe . de . el monte,	<i>To fall from the mountain</i>
Despeñarfe . de . un vicio . en . otro,	<i>To go from one vice to another</i>
Despues . de . llegar ; algu- no ; algo,	<i>After arriving ; after any thing</i>
Desterrar . á . alguno . de . fu patria,	<i>To banish any one from his country</i>
Deftrizarfe . de . . enfado,	<i>To consume onefelf with anger</i>
Devolver . la . caufa . al juez,	<i>To let the caufe devolve to the judge</i>
Dexar . algo . a . alguno ; en . manos ; de . efcribir,	<i>To abandon any thing to any body ; in the hands ; to leave off writing</i>
Diftar . un . pueblo . de . otro,	<i>One town to be diftant from another</i>
Deftinguir uno . de . . otro,	<i>To diftinguifh one thing from another</i>
Defmentir . . á . . alguno,	<i>To give any one the lie</i>
Defnudarfe . de . pafiones,	<i>To conquer one's paffions</i>
Defpedirfe . . de . alguno,	<i>To take leave of any one</i>
Defpertar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To awake any one</i>
Defpertar . . del . . fueño,	<i>To awake from fleep</i>
Defpicarfe . de . la ofenfa,	<i>To be revenged of an affront</i>
Desposarfe . con . alguno,	<i>To marry any one</i>
Desprenderfe . . de . algo,	<i>To get rid of something</i>
Despues . . de . . pafear,	<i>After walking</i>
Desquiciar . á . alguno de fu poder,	<i>To deprive any one of his au- thority</i>
Desquitarfe . de . la perdi- da,	<i>To make up for one's lofs</i>
Deftinarg algo . para . tal cofa,	<i>To deftine something for fuch an end</i>
L	<i>Defvergon-</i>

146 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Desvergonzarse . con . al- guno,	<i>To take liberties with any or somebody</i>
Desviarse . del . camino,	<i>To lose one's way</i>
Desvivirse . . por . . algo,	<i>To be anxious for something</i>
Detenerse . en . . difficul- tades,	<i>To be stopped by difficulties</i>
Determinarse . . á . partir,	<i>To take a resolution of setting out</i>
Detras . . de . . la dama,	<i>Behind the lady</i>
Dexar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To bequeath to any one</i>
Dexar . . . de . . escribir,	<i>To leave off writing</i>
Diferir algo . . á . para . . otro tiempo,	<i>To defer any thing to another time</i>
Dignarse . . de . conceder algo,	<i>To condescend to grant any thing</i>
Dimanar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To originate from something</i>
Discernir una cosa . de . . otra,	<i>To discern one thing from ano- ther</i>
Desfrutar . . a . . alguno,	<i>To take profit from another</i>
Disgustarse . . por . . algo,	<i>To be disgusted with any thing</i>
Disgustarse . . de . con . . alguno,	<i>To be disgusted with any one</i>
Disponer . de . los bienes,	<i>To dispose of goods</i>
Disponerse . á . alguna co- sa,	<i>To be disposed to any thing</i>
Disputar . . sobre . algo,	<i>To dispute on something</i>
Disentir . de otro . dicta- men,	<i>To dissent from another's opi- nion</i>
Disuadir á alguno . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To dissuade any one from any thing</i>
Distinguirse . . en . algo,	<i>To distinguish oneself in any thing</i>
Distraherse . . de-en . . la conversacion,	<i>To wander in conversation</i>
Divertirse . . á . en . ju- gar,	<i>To be diverted with play</i>
Dividir alguna cosa . de . otra,	<i>To divide one thing from ano- ther</i>
Dolerse . . de . lo mal he- cho,	<i>To repent of a bad action</i>
Dotado . . de . . ciencia,	<i>Endowed with learning</i>
Dudar . . . de . . . algo,	<i>To doubt any thing</i>

Durar

Durar . hasta . por tal tiempo, *To last till such a time*
 Duro . de . entendimiento, *Of a difficult understanding*

E.

Echar algo . en por . tierra, *To throw any thing on the earth*
 Echar olor . . . de . . . si, *To eject a scent from oneself*
 Elevarse . . . al . . . cielo, *To be raised to heaven*
 Embarcarse . . en . pretensiones, *To put up pretensions*
 Embobarse . de . en con . algo, *To be stupified with any thing*
 Emboscarse . en . el monte, *To lie in ambush in a wood*
 Embutir alguna cosa . en . de . con . otra, *To inlay one thing with another*
 Enmendarse . de . en . algo, *To correct oneself in any thing*
 Empaparse . . en . . . agua, *To be damp with water*
 Emparejar . con . alguno, *To be equal with another*
 Emparentar . . con . gente ilustre, *To be connected with illustrious families*
 Empñarse . . . en . . . algo, *To engage in any thing*
 Empenarse . . por . alguno, *To take part with another*
 Emplearse . . en . . . algo, *To be employed in any thing*
 Enagenarse . de . alguna cosa, *To alienate any thing*
 Enamorar-se . de . . alguna dama, *To fall in love with any lady*
 Enamoriscarse . de . algo, *To fall in love with any one*
 Encaminarse . . á . . alguna parte, *To travel to any part*
 Encallar la nave . . en . . arena, *To run a ship on shore, or on the sands*
 Encararse . á . con . alguno, *To face another*
 Encaramarse . por . la pared, *To ascend by the wall*
 Encargarse . de . algun negocio, *To charge oneself with any business*
 Encasquetarse . . en . . su opinion, *To be obstinate in one's opinion*
 Encastillarse . en . alguna parte, *To fortify oneself in any place*
 Encaxarse . en . por . alguna parte, *To busy oneself in any thing*

Encenearse . en . vicios,	<i>To be vicious</i>
Encenderse . . en . . ira,	<i>To kindle with anger</i>
Encerrarse . en . su dictamen,	<i>To be obstinate in one's opinion</i>
Encharcarse . de . en . agua,	<i>To drink too much water</i>
Encomendarse . . á . . Dios,	<i>To recommend oneself to God</i>
Enconarse . con . . alguno,	<i>To be enraged with any one</i>
Enfermar . . del . . pecho,	<i>To grow infirm in the breast</i>
Enfrascarse . en . los negocios,	<i>To be entangled in business</i>
Engolfarse . . en . . cosas grandes,	<i>To be immersed in things of consequence</i>
Engreirse . con . la fortuna,	<i>To be elated with good fortune</i>
Enlazar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To tie one thing close to another</i>
Enredarse una cosa . con . en . otra,	<i>To confuse one thing with another</i>
Ensayarse . en . a . hacer algo,	<i>To try to do any thing</i>
Entender . en . . sus negocios,	<i>To understand his business</i>
Enterarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be well informed with any thing</i>
Entrar . en . alguna parte,	<i>To enter into any part</i>
Entregar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To deliver any thing to any one</i>
Entremeterse . en . . cosas de otro,	<i>To meddle with another's affairs</i>
Enviar algo . . á . alguno,	<i>To send any thing to any one</i>
Equivocarse . con . en . algo,	<i>To equivocate in any thing</i>
Escaparse . de . la prision,	<i>To escape from a prison</i>
Escarmentar . de . en . cabeza ajená,	<i>To take warning at another's expence</i>
Esconderse . de . alguno . en . alguna parte,	<i>To hide oneself every where</i>
Escribir cartas . á . alguno,	<i>To write letters to any body</i>
Esculpir . . en . . bronce,	<i>To engrave on brass</i>
Excusarse . . de . . hazer algo,	<i>To excuse oneself from doing any thing</i>
Esmerarse . . . en . . algo,	<i>To exert oneself</i>
Espantarse . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be terrified at any thing</i>
Estampar . . . en . . papel,	<i>To imprint on paper</i>

Estar á orden . de . otro,	<i>To be under another's direction</i>
Estar . . . de . . . viage,	<i>To be on a journey</i>
Estar . . en . alguna parte,	<i>To be any where</i>
Estar . . por . para . . partir,	<i>To be ready to set out</i>
Estar algo . por . suceder,	<i>To expect something to happen</i>
Estrecharse . con . alguno,	<i>To press any one earnestly</i>
Estrellarse . con . contra algo,	<i>To oppose oneself to another</i>
Estribar . . en . . . algo,	<i>To be supported in any thing</i>
Exceder . . en . á . . otro,	<i>To excel any one</i>
Exceptuar á alguno . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To except any one from any thing</i>
Excluir á alguno . de . alguna parte,	<i>To dismiss any one</i>
Exhortar á alguno . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To exhort any one to such a thing</i>
Eximir á alguno . de . algun empleo,	<i>To discharge any one from his employment</i>
Exonerar á alguno . de . su empleo,	<i>To expel any one from his place</i>
Expeler . a . alguno . de casa,	<i>To expel any one from the house</i>
Experto . . en . las leyes,	<i>Skilled in the laws</i>
Extraher una cosa . . de . . otra,	<i>To extract one thing from another</i>
Extraviarse . de . la carretera,	<i>To deviate from one's purpose</i>

F.

Facil . . . de . . digerir,	<i>Easy to digest</i>
Faltar . . á . la . . palabra,	<i>To fail in his promise</i>
Falto . . . de . . dinero,	<i>Without money</i>
Fastidiarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be disgusted with any thing</i>
Fatigarse . . en-por . algo,	<i>To be fatigued by any thing</i>
Favorable . . á-para . todos,	<i>Favourable to all</i>
Favorecerse . . de . alguien,	<i>To be helped by any body</i>
Fiar algo . de . á . . alguno,	<i>To trust any thing to any one</i>
Fiel . á-con . sus amigos,	<i>Faithful to his friends</i>
Fixar . . . en . . la pared,	<i>To fix any thing in the wall</i>
Flexible . . á . . la razón,	<i>Pliant to reason</i>
Fluctuar . . en . . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt</i>
Fortificarse . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To strengthen oneself on any side</i>

150 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Franquearse . . á . . otro,	<i>To open oneself to another</i>
Frisar uno . . con . . otro,	<i>To assimilate one thing with another</i>
Fuera de casa,	<i>Out of the house</i>
Fuerte . . de . . condicion,	<i>Of a rough temper</i>
Fundarse . en . . la razon,	<i>To be founded in reason</i>

G.

Girar . . de . . una parte á otra,	<i>To reel from one side to another</i>
Girar . . por tal parte,	<i>To reel on such a side</i>
Gloriarse de algo,	<i>To boast of any thing</i>
Gordo de talle,	<i>Fat or lusty</i>
Gozar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To relish any thing</i>
Graduar algo . . de-por bueno,	<i>To pronounce any thing as good</i>
Grangear la voluntad . á-de . . otro,	<i>To gain another's affection</i>
Guardarse . . de . lo malo,	<i>To guard oneself from evil</i>
Guarecerse . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To take shelter from any thing</i>
Guarecerse . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To take shelter in any place</i>
Guarnecer alguna cosa . con . . otra,	<i>To garnish one thing with another</i>
Guiarse . . por . . alguno,	<i>To guide oneself by any one</i>
Guiado . . de . . alguno,	<i>Guided by any one</i>
Guindarse . por . la pared,	<i>To descend by the wall</i>
Gustar de algo,	<i>To taste of any thing</i>

H.

Habil . para . en . la ciencia,	<i>Able in or for knowledge</i>
Habilitar á uno . para . . . alguna cosa,	<i>To enable any body for any thing</i>
Habitar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To dwell with any one</i>
Habitar . . en . . tal parte,	<i>To dwell in such a place</i>
Habituarse . á-en . alguna cosa,	<i>To accustom oneself to any thing</i>
Hablar . en . de-sobre . alguna cosa,	<i>To speak of any thing</i>
Hablar . con-por . alguno,	<i>To speak with or for any one</i>
Hacer á todo,	<i>To be ready at any thing</i>
Hacer de . . valiente,	<i>To pretend to courage</i>
Hacer . . por alguno,	<i>To do for any one</i>

Hallar algo . en . tal parte,	<i>To find any thing in such a place</i>
Hartarse . . de . . comida,	<i>To gorge oneself with anything</i>
Hallarse . . en . . la fiesta,	<i>To be present at the feast</i>
Hallarse . . a . en . la casa,	<i>To be in the house</i>
Henchir el cantaro . de . . agua,	<i>To fill the pitcher with water</i>
Herir á alguno . . en . . la estimacion,	<i>To hurt any one in his reputation</i>
Herido . . de . . la injuria,	<i>Wounded by injury</i>
Hincarse . . de . . rodillas,	<i>To kneel down</i>
Hermanar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To agree one thing with another</i>
Hervir un pueblo de; en . gente,	<i>To be very populous</i>
Hocicar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To bore into the earth with the snout</i>
Holgarfe . con . de-en . al- go,	<i>To rejoice at any thing</i>
Huir . . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To fly from any body</i>
Humanarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To familiarize oneself to any thing</i>
Humillarse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To humble oneself to any one</i>
Hundir algo . en . el agua,	<i>To plunge any thing into the water</i>

I.

Idoneo . . para . . . todo,	<i>Fit for every thing</i>
Igual . . . á-con . . . otro,	<i>Equal to another</i>
Igualar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To equal one thing with another</i>
Imbuir á alguno . en-de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To instruct any one in any thing</i>
Impeler á alguno . á . al- guna cosa,	<i>To compel any one to any thing</i>
Impelido . de . la necesidad,	<i>Impelled by necessity</i>
Impenetrable . á . los mas perspicaces,	<i>Impenetrable to the most penetrating</i>
Impetrar algo . de . algu- no,	<i>To beg any thing of any one</i>
Implicarse . . en . . algo,	<i>To intermeddle in any thing</i>
Imponer penas . á . algu- no,	<i>To impose penance on any one</i>
Imponerse . . en . . algun hecho,	<i>To instruct oneself about another's action</i>
	<i>Importar</i>

Importar algo . á . de . otro pais,	<i>To import any thing from another country</i>
Importunado . de . ruegos,	<i>Importuned with intreaty</i>
Importunar á alguno . con . pretensiones,	<i>To importune any one with pretensions</i>
Impresionar á alguno . de . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To impress any one with any thing</i>
Imprimir algo . . en . . el animo,	<i>To imprint any thing on the mind</i>
Impropio . de . á . su edad,	<i>Unbecoming his age</i>
Impugnar algo . . á . otro,	<i>To impugn any one</i>
Impugnado . . de . por . . muchos,	<i>Impugned by many</i>
Imputar la culpa . á . otro,	<i>To impute a fault to any one</i>
Inaccesible . á . . los pretendientes,	<i>Inaccessible to pretenders</i>
Incanfable . en . . los trabajos,	<i>Unwearied with work</i>
Inapeable . . de . . su opinion,	<i>Obstinate in one's opinion</i>
Incapaz . . de . . remedio,	<i>Irremediable</i>
Incesante . en . sus tareas,	<i>Indefatigable in his labours</i>
Incidir . . en . . . culpa,	<i>To fall into a fault</i>
Incitar . . en . á . . otro,	<i>To incite any one to any thing</i>
Inclinarse . . á . la virtud,	<i>To be inclined to virtue</i>
Incluir . . en . el numero,	<i>To include in the number</i>
Incompatible . . con . . el mando,	<i>Incompatible with his command</i>
Incomprehenfible . á . los hombres,	<i>Incomprehenfible to men</i>
Inconfequente . . en . algo,	<i>To be inconfequent</i>
Inconftante . en . alguna cosa,	<i>Unfeftled</i>
Inconftante . en . fu proceder,	<i>Inconftant in his proceedings</i>
Incorporar una cosa . . en . con . otra,	<i>To incorporate one thing with another</i>
Increible . para . á . muchos,	<i>Incredible to many</i>
Incumbir algo . á . otro,	<i>To leave any thing to another's charge</i>
Incurrir . . en . . . delitos,	<i>To incur crimes</i>
Indecifo . . en . . resolver,	<i>Undecided in resolving</i>
Indignarfe . con . contra . algo,	<i>To be scornful to any one</i>

Indifponer

Indisponer á uno . con . otro,	<i>To indispose one with another</i>
Inducir á uno . á . . pecar,	<i>To induce one to sin</i>
Inductivo . . . de . . error,	<i>Leading to error</i>
Indultar a alguno , de . la pena,	<i>To pardon any one the punishment</i>
Infatigable . . en , la guerra,	<i>Indefatigable in war</i>
Infecto . . . de . . heregia,	<i>Infected with heresy</i>
Inferior a otro . en . algo,	<i>Inferior to another in any thing</i>
Inferir . . de . . principios,	<i>To infer from principles</i>
Inficionado . de . . viruelas,	<i>Infected with the small pox</i>
Infiel . . á . . su amigo,	<i>Unfaithful to one's friend</i>
Inflexible . . á . la razon,	<i>Inflexible to reason</i>
Influir . . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To have an influence over any thing</i>
Informar a alguno , de . al- go,	<i>To inform another of any thing</i>
Infundir animo . en-á . al- guno,	<i>To encourage any one</i>
Ingrato . . á . los favores,	<i>Ungrateful for favours</i>
Inhabil . . para , . el em- pleo,	<i>Unfit for the employment</i>
Inhabilitar á alguno . para . alguna cosa,	<i>To disable any one for any thing</i>
Inhibir al juez . de . en . el conocimiento,	<i>To inhibit any judge from taking further information</i>
Insensible . . á . las inju- rias,	<i>Insensible to injuries</i>
Inseparable . . de . la vir- tud,	<i>Inseparable from virtue</i>
Insertar algo . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To ingraft one thing on another</i>
Insinuar algo . . á . algu- no,	<i>To insinuate any thing to any one</i>
Insinuarse . con . los pode- rosos,	<i>To insinuate oneself into the favour of the great</i>
Insipido . . al gusto,	<i>Insipid to the taste</i>
Insistir . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To insist in any thing</i>
Inspirar algo . . á . . otro,	<i>To inspire any thing to another</i>
Instruir á alguno . en . al- guna cosa,	<i>To instruct any one in any thing</i>
Interceder . con . . alguno por . otro,	<i>To intercede with any one for another</i>
	<i>Interesarse</i>

Interesarse . con . alguno por otro,	<i>To interest oneself with any one for another</i>
Interesarse . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To interest oneself in any thing</i>
Internarse . en . con . algu- no,	<i>To be familiar with another</i>
Internarse . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To look into any thing</i>
Interpolar unas cosas , con . otras,	<i>To mingle one thing with another</i>
Interponerse . con . algu- no,	<i>To interfere with any one</i>
Intervenir . en . las cosas,	<i>To interpose between things</i>
Introducirse . con . los que mandan,	<i>To introduce oneself to com- mander</i>
Introducirse . en . alguna parte,	<i>To intrude into any place</i>
Invadido . de por . los con- trarios,	<i>Invaded by the enemies</i>
Invernarse . en . tal parte,	<i>To pass the winter in such a place</i>
Invertir dinero . en . otro uso,	<i>To convert money to another use</i>
Ingerir un arbol . en . otro,	<i>To ingraft one tree on another</i>
Ir de Madrid . a . hacia . Ca- diz,	<i>To go from Madrid towards Cadiz</i>
Ir . . contra . . alguno,	<i>To go against another</i>
Ir . . por . . pan,	<i>To go for bread</i>
Ir . . por . . el camino,	<i>To go in the way</i>
Ir . . tras . . de alguno,	<i>To go behind another</i>

J.

Jactarse . de . alguna co- sa,	<i>To boast of any thing</i>
Jugar algo . á . tal juego,	<i>To stake money on such game</i>
Jugar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To bet one thing with another</i>
Justificarse . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To justify oneself with any thing</i>
Juntar una cosa . á-con . otra,	<i>To join one thing to another</i>
Juzgar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To judge any thing</i>

L.

Ladear una cosa . . à . . tal parte,	<i>To lay any thing on such a side</i>
Ladearse . . á . . otro partido,	<i>To turn one's coat</i>
Lamentarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To lament any thing</i>
Lanzar algo . . á-contra . . otra parte,	<i>To push any thing to another side</i>
Lamentarse . . . de . . alguno,	<i>To pity any one</i>
Largo . . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall</i>
Lastimarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To take pity on any one</i>
Leer los pensamientos . . de otro,	<i>To read the thoughts of any one</i>
Lexos . . . de . . tierra,	<i>Far from the hearth</i>
Levantar la voz . . al . . cielo,	<i>To raise the voice to heaven</i>
Levantar algo . . en . . del . . fuelo,	<i>To raise any thing from the ground; up</i>
Libertar á alguno . . del . . peligro,	<i>To deliver any one from danger</i>
Librar á alguno . . de . . riesgos,	<i>To free any one from risk</i>
Lidiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To quarrel with another</i>
Ligar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To tie one thing to another</i>
Ligero . . de pies.	<i>Light footed</i>
Limitar las facultades . . á . . alguno,	<i>To limit any one's faculties</i>
Limitado . . de . . talentos,	<i>Of slender talents</i>
Llevar algo . . á . . alguna parte,	<i>To carry any thing to any place</i>
Llevarse . . de . . alguna passion,	<i>To be carried away by passion</i>
Luchar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To wrestle with any one</i>
Ludir una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To rub one thing against another</i>

M.

Malquistarse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To break with any one</i>
Manco . . de . . una mano,	<i>Maimed</i>

Manar

156 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Manar agua . de . la fuente,	<i>Water springing from the fountain</i>
Mancomunarfe . . con . . otros,	<i>To herd with others</i>
Mandar algo . . á . . al- guno,	<i>To command any thing to any one</i>
Manifestar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To manifest any thing to any one</i>
Mantener conversacion . á . alguno,	<i>To maintain conversation with any one</i>
Machinar . contra . algu- no,	<i>To machinate against any one</i>
Maravillarse . de . . algo,	<i>To wonder at any thing</i>
Mas . . de . . mil escudos,	<i>More than a hundred crowns</i>
Matarfe . . á . . trabaxar,	<i>To kill oneself with labour</i>
Mátarse . por . conseguir algo,	<i>To tire oneself for any thing</i>
Matizar . . de . con . co- lores	<i>To shade with colours</i>
Mediano . . de . . estatura,	<i>Of a middle stature</i>
Mediar . . por . alguno,	<i>To mediate for any one</i>
Mediar . . entre . los con- trarios,	<i>To mediate between enemies</i>
Medirse . . en . . las pa- labras,	<i>To be moderate in words</i>
Medrar . . en . . el em- pleo,	<i>To advance in the employment</i>
Mejorar . . de . . fortuna,	<i>To better one's fortune</i>
Mejorar a alguno . en . la herencia,	<i>To increase the inheritance of any one</i>
Menor . . . de . . . edad,	<i>Younger</i>
Ménos . . . de . . . cien escudos,	<i>Less than an hundred crowns</i>
Merecer . . á con . de . . alguno,	<i>To merit from any one</i>
Mesurarse . . en . . las ac- ciones,	<i>To be cautious in one's actions</i>
Meter dinero . . en . . el cofre,	<i>To put money into the chest</i>
Meter á alguno . . en . el empeño,	<i>To engage any one in an un- dertaking</i>
Meterse . . á . . gobernar,	<i>To assume government</i>
Meterse . . con . los que mandan,	<i>To put oneself on a footing with commanders</i>
	<i>Meterse</i>

Meterse . . en . . los peli- gros,	<i>To expose oneself to dangers</i>
Mezclar una cosa . . con . otra,	<i>To mix one thing with another</i>
Mezclarfe . . en . . los negocios,	<i>To mix oneself in business</i>
Mirar . . de . . . lexos,	<i>To look at a distance</i>
Mirar . . á . . . alguno,	<i>To look at any one</i>
Mirarse . . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be careful in any thing</i>
Mirar . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To look for any one</i>
Moderarse . . en . . las pa- tabras,	<i>To be moderate in words</i>
Mofarse . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To make game of any one</i>
Mojar (algo) . . en . . el agua,	<i>To wet with water</i>
Molerse . . á . . . trabajar,	<i>To fatigue oneself with work- ing</i>
Molido . . de . . . el tra- bajo,	<i>Worn out with labour</i>
Molestar á alguno . . con . visitas,	<i>To molest any one with visits</i>
Molesto . . á . . . los ami- gos,	<i>Troublesome to friends</i>
Montar . . á . . . caballo,	<i>To get on horseback</i>
Montar . . en . . . mula,	<i>To get on a mule</i>
Montar . . en . . . colera,	<i>To get into a passion</i>
Morar . . en . . . poblado,	<i>To dwell in a populous place</i>
Morir . . de . . . enfer- medad,	<i>To die of a sickness</i>
Morirse . . de . . . frio,	<i>To be starved with cold</i>
Morirse . . por . . . conse- guir algo,	<i>To fatigue oneself to obtain any end</i>
Motejar á alguno . . de . . ignorante,	<i>To scoff at any one as ignorant</i>
Motivar á alguno . . con . razones,	<i>To persuade any one by rea- sons</i>
Moverse de una parte . . á . otra,	<i>To move from one side to ano- ther</i>
Mudar . . de . . . intento,	<i>To change an intention</i>
Mudarse . . de . . . casa,	<i>To change a habitation</i>
Murmurar . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To murmur at any one</i>

158 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

N.

Nacer . . de . alguna parte,	<i>To be born in any part</i>
Nacer . . con . . fortuna,	<i>To be born to a fortune</i>
Nacer . . para . . el tra-	<i>To be born to labour</i>
bajo,	
Nadar . . . en . . el rio,	<i>To swim in the river</i>
Navegar . . á . . Indias,	<i>To sail to the Indies</i>
Negarfe . . á . . la com-	<i>To deny oneself to company</i>
municacion,	
Nimio . . en . . el pro-	<i>Over-nice in action</i>
ceder,	
Ninguno . . de . los pre-	<i>None of those who are present</i>
sentes,	
Nivelarse . . á . lo justo,	<i>To direct oneself by justice</i>
Nombrar á alguno . para .	<i>To nominate any one to the em-</i>
el empleo,	<i>ployment</i>
Notar á alguno . de . ma-	<i>To note any one as a bad cha-</i>
la fama,	<i>rafter</i>
Notificar alguna cosa . á .	<i>To notify any thing to any one</i>
alguno,	

O.

Obligar . . á . . alguna co-	<i>To oblige any one to any thing</i>
sa,	
Obstar uno . . á . . otro,	<i>To hinder any one</i>
Obstinarse . . en . . al-	<i>To be obstinate in any thing</i>
guna cosa,	
Obtener alguna gracia . de	<i>To obtain a favour from any</i>
alguno,	<i>one</i>
Ocultar algo . á . de . al-	<i>To conceal any thing from any</i>
guno,	<i>one</i>
Ocuparse . . en . . estudiar,	<i>To be occupied in study</i>
Ofenderse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be offended at any thing</i>
Ofrecer algo . á . alguno,	<i>To offer any thing to any one</i>
Ofrecerse . . á . . los peli-	<i>To offer oneself to danger</i>
gros,	
Oler algo . á . . otra cosa,	<i>To have a strange smell</i>
Olvidarse . . de . lo pasado,	<i>To forget the past</i>
Opinar . . sobre . . alguna	<i>To hold an opinion on any thing</i>
cosa,	
Oprimir á otro . . con . .	<i>To oppress another by power</i>
el poder,	
Optar . . á . los empleos,	<i>To be a candidate</i>
	<i>Ordenarse</i>

Part III. *Prepositions with other Words.* 159

Ordenarse . . de . . sacer-	<i>To be ordained priest</i>
dote,	
Orillar . . á . . alguna	<i>To draw to any side</i>
parte,	

P.

Pactar alguna cosa . con .	<i>To make a bargain</i>
otro,	
Pagar . . con . . palabras,	<i>To pay with words</i>
Pagar . . en . . . dinero,	<i>To pay in cash</i>
Pagarfe . . de . buenas ra-	<i>To be satisfied with good rea-</i>
zones,	<i>sons</i>
Paladearfe . con . alguna	<i>To please the palate with any</i>
cosa,	<i>thing</i>
Paliar algo . . con . . otra	<i>To palliate one thing with an-</i>
cosa,	<i>other</i>
Palido . . de . semblante,	<i>Pale faced</i>
Palmear . . á . . alguno,	<i>To cheer any body with the</i>
	<i>hands</i>
Parar . . en . . la mano,	<i>To hold in the hand</i>
Parar . . en . . . casa,	<i>To stay at home</i>
Parar . . á . . la puerta,	<i>To stop at the door</i>
Pararse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To make a stay with another</i>
Pararse . . á . . descansar,	<i>To stop to relieve oneself</i>
Parco . . en . . la comida,	<i>Sparing in viſuals</i>
Parecer . . á . . en . alguna	<i>To appear any where</i>
parte,	
Participar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To participate any thing to</i>
	<i>any one</i>
Participar . . de . . alguna	<i>To participate of any thing</i>
cosa,	
Particularizarse . con . en .	<i>To be singular in any thing ;</i>
alguna cosa,	<i>or with</i>
Partir . . á . . Francia,	<i>To set off to France</i>
Partirse . . de . . España,	<i>To set off from Spain</i>
Partir . . en . con . alguno	<i>To divide into two parts ;</i>
dos partes,	<i>with another</i>
Partir . entre . los amigos,	<i>To share between friends</i>
Pasar . . de . á . . Madrid,	<i>To go to Madrid</i>
Pasar de una parte . . á . .	<i>To go from one side to another</i>
otra,	
Pasar . . entre . . montes,	<i>To pass between mountains</i>
Pasar . . por . . el camino,	<i>To pass by the road</i>
Pasarse alguna cosa . de . la	<i>To forget any thing</i>
memoria,	

Pasearse

160 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Pasearse . . con . . otro,	<i>To walk with another</i>
Pasearse . . por . . el prado,	<i>To walk by the meadow</i>
Pecar . . . de . . . necio,	<i>To commit a sin through ignorance</i>
Pecar . . en . . . algo,	<i>To be faulty in any thing</i>
Pedir algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To ask any thing from any one</i>
Pedir . . con . . justicia,	<i>To ask with justice</i>
Pedir . . de . . en . . justicia,	<i>To claim in law</i>
Pedir . . . por . . . Dios,	<i>To ask for God</i>
Pedir . . por . . alguno,	<i>To ask for any one</i>
Pegar una cosa . . á . . alguno,	<i>To attach any thing to any one</i>
Pegar . . contra . . la pared,	<i>To beat against the wall</i>
Pelarse . . por . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be anxious for any thing</i>
Peligrar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To endanger in any thing</i>
Pelotearse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To scuffle with any one</i>
Penar . . en . . la otra vida,	<i>To punish in the other life</i>
Pender . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To hang from any thing</i>
Penetrar . . hasta . . las entrañas,	<i>To penetrate to the bowels</i>
Penetrado . . de . . dolor,	<i>Penetrated with grief</i>
Penfar . . en . . algo,	<i>To think upon any thing</i>
Perder algo . . de . . vista,	<i>To lose sight of any thing</i>
Perderse . . en . . el camino,	<i>To lose one's way</i>
Perderse . . con . . el juego,	<i>To ruin oneself with gaming</i>
Perecer . . por . . de . . hambre,	<i>To perish with hunger</i>
Peregrinar . . por . . el mundo,	<i>To wander through the world</i>
Perfumar . . con . . incienso,	<i>To perfume with incense</i>
Permanecer . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To remain in any place</i>
Permitir algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To permit any thing to any one</i>
Permutar alguna cosa . . por con . . otra,	<i>To exchange one thing for another</i>
Perseguido . . de . . enemigos,	<i>Pursued by enemies</i>
Perseverar . . en . . la resolución,	<i>To persevere in the resolution</i>
Persuadir algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To persuade any one of any thing</i>
Persuadirse . . por . . á-de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be persuaded of any thing</i>

Perfuadirse . . de, por . las	<i>To be persuaded by another's</i>
razones de otro,	<i>reasons</i>
Pertenecer . . á . alguno,	<i>To belong to any body</i>
Pertrecharse . de . lo ne-	<i>To be furnished with neces-</i>
cessario,	<i>saries</i>
Pesar . de . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of a crime</i>
Pesado . en . la conversa-	<i>Dull in conversation</i>
cion,	
Pescar . . con . . red,	<i>To fish with a net</i>
Piar . . . por . . . algo,	<i>To long for any thing</i>
Picar . . con . . fuerza,	<i>To prick with force</i>
Picarfe . . de . . algo,	<i>To pique oneself upon any thing</i>
Pintiparado . á . alguno,	<i>Like to any one</i>
Plagarfe . . de . . granos,	<i>To be plagued with pimples</i>
Plantar . á . alguno . en	<i>To settle any one in any place</i>
. . alguna parte,	
Plantarse . . en . . Cadiz,	<i>To be settled in Cadiz</i>
Poblar . en . buen pueſto,	<i>To settle in a good situation</i>
Poblarfe . . de . . gente,	<i>To be peopled</i>
Ponderar algo . de . grande,	<i>To exaggerate any thing as</i>
	<i>great</i>
Poner á alguno . por . á . o-	<i>To put any one in a trade</i>
ficio,	
Poner algo . en . alguna	<i>To put any thing any where</i>
parte,	
Ponerse . . á . . escribir,	<i>To set oneself to writing</i>
Porfiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be positive with any one</i>
Portarse . con . decencia,	<i>To conduct oneself with de-</i>
	<i>cency</i>
Posar . en . alguna parte,	<i>To lodge in any place</i>
Poseido . . de . . temor,	<i>Possessed by fear</i>
Postrarse . . en . . cama,	<i>To be confined to one's bed</i>
Postrarse . . á . . los pies,	<i>To prostrate oneself at an-</i>
	<i>other's feet</i>
Preceder . . á . . otro,	<i>To precede another</i>
Precedido . de . alguno,	<i>Preceded by any one</i>
Preciarse . de . valiente,	<i>To pique oneself upon courage</i>
Precipitarse . de . alguna	<i>To be precipitated from any</i>
parte,	<i>place</i>
Preferido . . de . . alguno,	<i>Preferred by any one</i>
Preferir . . . á . . . otro,	<i>To prefer to another</i>
Preguntar algo . á . algu-	<i>To ask any one any thing</i>
no,	
Prendarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To be taken with any one</i>

162 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Prender . . á . . alguno,	To seize any one
Prender las plantas . en . tierra,	To take root in the earth
Precidido . . de . . otro,	Preceded by another
Preocuparse . de . algo,	To be preoccupied with any thing
Prepararse . a, para . al- guna cosa,	To prepare oneself for any thing
Prescindir . . de . . algo,	To cut off from any thing
Presentar algo . á . otro,	To present any thing to ano- ther
Presentar á alguno . para . algun puesto,	To present any one to an em- ployment
Preservar á alguno . de . . alguna cosa,	To preserve any one from any thing
Presidir . en . algun tri- bunal,	To preside in any tribunal
Prestar dinero . á . otro,	To lend money to another
Prestar la dieta . para . la salud,	The diet to contribute for the health
Preponderar una cosa . á . otra,	To preponderate one thing on another
Presumir . . de . . docto,	To set up for a man of learn- ing
Prevalecer . sobre . algu- no,	To prevail over any one
Prevenir algo . á . alguno,	To advise another of any thing
Prevenirse . de . lo neces- sario,	To provide oneself with neces- saries
Prevenirse . para . algo,	To provide oneself for any thing
Pringarse . . en . . algo,	To intermeddle in any thing
Privar á alguno . de . al- guna cosa,	To deprive any one of any thing
Privar . . con . . alguno,	To be intimate with any one
Probar . . de . . alguna cosa,	To taste of any thing
Proceder . á . en . la elec- cion,	To proceed to the election
Proceder . con . acuerdo,	To proceed with circumspec- tion
Proceder alguna cosa . de . otra,	One thing to proceed from an- other
	Proceder

Proceder . contra . alguno,	<i>To proceed against any one</i>
Procesar á alguno . por . delitos,	<i>To proceed against a man for crimes</i>
Procurar . por . alguno,	<i>To procure for any one</i>
Proejar contra . las . o las,	<i>To row against the waves</i>
Profesar . . en . . religion,	<i>To profess in religion</i>
Prometer algo . á . alguno,	<i>To promise any thing to any one</i>
Promover á alguno . á . otro empleo,	<i>To promote any one to another employment</i>
Propasarse . á . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To overshoot one's mark in any thing</i>
Proponer algo . á . alguno,	<i>To propose any thing to any one</i>
Proponer á alguno . en . el primer lugar,	<i>To propose to any one in the first place</i>
Proporcionarse . para . algo,	<i>To proportion oneself to any thing</i>
Proporcionarse . a, con . las fuerzas,	<i>To be proportionate to one's strength</i>
Prorogar el plazo . á . alguno,	<i>To enlarge the time to any body</i>
Prorumpir . en . lagrimas,	<i>To burst into tears</i>
Proveer la plaza . de . viveres,	<i>To furnish the fortress with provisions</i>
Proveer empleo . en . alguno,	<i>To provide any body with employment</i>
Provenir . de . otra causa,	<i>To proceed from another cause</i>
Provocar á alguno . con . . malas palabras,	<i>To provoke any one by scurrilous language</i>
Proximo . . á . . morir,	<i>At the point of death</i>
Pujar . . por . . alguna cosa,	<i>To push for any thing</i>
Pujar . . por . . algo,	<i>To strive for any thing</i>
Purgar . . de . . sospecha,	<i>To clear from suspicion</i>
Poner a alguno . por . corregidor,	<i>To place any one as mayor</i>
Partir algo . . con . . otro,	<i>To divide one thing with any body</i>
Partir . . por . . mitad,	<i>To divide</i>
Pasar . . . á . . . comer,	<i>To go to dinner</i>
Pasar . . . de . . . Sevilla,	<i>To walk further than Seville</i>
Pasar . por . entre arboles,	<i>To pass between trees</i>

Pujar . contra . la diffi-
cultad, *To strive against difficulties*

Q.

Quadrar alguna cosa . á .
alguno, *To fit any thing to any one*
Qual . . de . . . los dos? *Which of the two?*
Quebrantarlas piernas . á .
alguno, *To break any one's legs*
Quebrantarse . de . dolor, *To be worn out with grief*
Quebrar . . á . . alguno, *To break any one's heart*
Quedar . . por . . andar, *To have to walk further*
Quedar . . por . . cobarde, *To stay back like a coward*
Quedarse . . en . . casa, *To tarry at home*
Quedarse . en . el sermón, *To stop short in a discourse*
Quejarse . . de . alguno, *To complain of any one*
Quemarse . de . alguna
palabra, *To be offended with any word*
Quemarse . por . alguna
cosa, *To heat oneself for any thing*
Querellarse . . de . . alguno, *To complain of any one*
Querido . . de . . todos, *Beloved by every body*
Quien . . de . . ellos? *Which of them?*
Quitar algo . á . alguno, *To take any thing from any
one*
Quitar alguna cosa . de . .
alguna parte, *To take any thing from any
place*
Quitarfe . de . quimeras, *To free oneself from chimeras*

R.

Rabiar . . de . . hambre, *To rage with hunger*
Rabiar . . por . . algo, *To rage for any thing*
Radicarse . . en . . la vir-
tud, *To be rooted in virtue*
Raer alguna cosa . de . otra, *To rasp one thing from an-
other*
Rallar las tripas . á . algu-
no, *To importune any one*
Rayar . . en . . virtud, *To excel in virtue*
Razonar . con . alguno, *To reason with any one*
Rebalsarse el agua . en . al-
guna parte, *To stop the water in any place*
Rebaxar alguna cantidad .
de . otra, *To abate one sum from another*

Recavar

Recavar algo . . de, con .	To obtain any thing from another
Recaer . . en . . la enfermedad,	To relapse into sickness
Recalcarse . en . lo dicho,	To repeat what has been said
Recatarse . . de . alguno,	To be cautious of any one
Recetar medicina . á . alguno,	To prescribe a medicine for any one
Recibir algo . de . alguno,	To receive any thing from one
Recibir . á . alguno . en . casa,	To receive any one into a house
Recio . de . complexion,	Of a strong constitution
Reclinarse . . en . sobre . algo,	To lean upon any thing
Recluir . á . alguno . en . alguna parte,	To shut any one up in any place
Recobrarle . de . la enfermedad,	To recover oneself from sickness
Recogerse . . á . . casa,	To go home
Recomendar algo . . á . . alguno,	To recommend any thing to any one
Recompensar agravios, . . con . beneficios,	To recompence ill treatment with benefits
Reconcentrar alguna pasión . en , el pecho,	To center a passion in the breast
Reconciliarse . con . los enemigos,	To be reconciled with the enemies
Reconvenir . á . alguno . con . alguna cosa,	To advise any one with any thing
Recostarle . en . la silla,	To lean on the seat
Recudir a alguno . con . el sueldo,	To pay any one his wages
Reducir algo . á . la mitad,	To reduce any thing to the half
Redondearse . de . deudas,	To pay the debts
Redundar . en . beneficios,	To conduce to the benefit
Remplazar . á . alguno , en su empleo,	To replace any one in his employment
Referirse . á . alguna cosa,	To refer oneself to any thing
Refocilarse . con . algo,	To regale oneself with any thing
Refugiarse . en . algun puesto,	To take refuge in any place
Reglarle . á . lo justo,	To be right

Regodearse . en . alguna cosa,	To be merry at any thing
Reirse . . . de . . . otro,	To make a jest of another
Remirarse . en . alguna cosa,	To examine oneself in any thing
Rendirse . á . la razon,	To yield to reason
Renegar . de . alguna cosa,	To be a renegade from any thing
Repartir algo . á entre . . muchos,	To spread any thing among many
Representarse alguna cosa, . á, en . la imaginacion,	To represent any thing to one's own imagination
Resbalarse . de . las manos,	To slip away from the hands
Resentirse . . de . . algo,	To resent any thing
Residir . . en . . poblado,	To dwell in a town
Resolverse . á . alguna cosa,	To resolve upon any thing
Responder . á . la pregunta,	To answer a question
Restar una cantidad . de . otra,	To subtract one sum from an- other
Resultar uno . . de . . otro,	One thing to result from an- other
Retirarse a; de . alguna par- te,	To retire oneself to; from any place
Retraerse . á . alguna parte,	To take refuge any where
Restituirse . á . su patria,	To return to one's country
Retroceder . . á, hacia . tal parte,	To recede towards such a place
Reventar . . de . . risa,	To burst with laughter
Reventar . . por . . hablar,	To burst with speaking
Revestirse . de . autoridad,	To be invested with authority
Revolcarse . en . los vicios,	To wallow in vice
Revolver . á, hacia . el en- nemigo,	To return to the enemy
Robar algo . á . alguno,	To take any thing from any one
Rodar el carro . por . tierra,	To drive a carriage
Rodear . á . alguno por todas partes,	To encompass any one on all sides
Rogar alguna cosa . á . al- guno,	To ask any thing of any one
Romper . . por . alguna parte,	To break in any place
Romper . con . alguno,	To break off with any one

Rozarse . en . la conver-	<i>To stammer in conversation</i>
facion,	
Rozarse una cosa . con .	<i>To rub one thing with another</i>
otra,	
S.	
Saber . . á . . pan,	<i>To taste like bread</i>
Sacar algo . de . alguna	<i>To take any thing from any</i>
parte,	<i>place</i>
Sacar algo . á, de . la plaza,	<i>To take any thing to, from the</i>
	<i>fortress</i>
Sacrificar algo . á, por .	<i>To sacrifice any thing for, to</i>
Dios,	<i>God</i>
Sacrificarse . por . alguno,	<i>To sacrifice oneself for any one</i>
Salir . á . alguna parte,	<i>To go out to any place</i>
Salir . de . algun peligro,	<i>To escape from any danger</i>
Salir . . con . la preten-	<i>To obtain one's aim</i>
sion,	
Saltar . . de . . el suelo,	<i>To leap from the ground</i>
Saltar . á, en . . tierra,	<i>To leap on the ground</i>
Salvar á alguno . . de . el	<i>To save any one from danger</i>
peligro,	
Sanar . . de . . la enferme-	<i>To cure of a disease</i>
dad,	
Satisfacer . por . . la inju-	<i>To make satisfaction for an</i>
ria,	<i>injury</i>
Satisfacerse . de . la deuda,	<i>To be satisfied for the debt</i>
Segregar á alguno . á . .	<i>To separate any one from any</i>
alguna parte,	<i>side</i>
Seguirse una cosa . de . otra,	<i>One thing to follow from an-</i>
	<i>other</i>
Semejar una cosa . . á . .	<i>To liken one thing to another</i>
otra,	
Sentarse . en . á . la mesa,	<i>To sit down to table</i>
Sentenciar . . á . . galeras,	<i>To condemn to the galleys</i>
Sentirse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be sensible of any thing</i>
Separar una cosa . . de . .	<i>To separate one thing from</i>
otra,	<i>another</i>
Ser . á . gusto . de . para	<i>Any thing to be at another's</i>
otro,	<i>pleasure</i>
Servir . de . mayor domo,	<i>To serve as a butler</i>
Servir . . en . . . palacio,	<i>To be a servant in a palace</i>
Servirse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To make use of any one</i>
Sincerarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To clear oneself from any thing</i>

Singularizarse . . en . . algo,	<i>To be singular in any thing</i>
Sifar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To steal any trifle</i>
Sitiado . . de . . ennemigos,	<i>Besieged by enemies</i>
Situarse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To station oneself in any place</i>
Sobrellevar los trabajos . . con . . paciencia,	<i>To undergo labours with patience</i>
Sobrepujar á alguno . . en . . la ciencia,	<i>To surpass any one in learning</i>
Sobresalir . . en . . lucimiento,	<i>To excel in splendour</i>
Sobresalir . . entre . . todos,	<i>To excel amongst all</i>
Sobresaltarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be startled at any thing</i>
Sossegado . . de . . ennemigos,	<i>Subdued by enemies</i>
Someterse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To submit to any one</i>
Sonar alguna cosa . . en . . tal parte,	<i>To report any thing in such a place</i>
Sordo . . á . . las voces,	<i>Deaf</i>
Sorprehender . . á . . alguno . . con . . alguna cosa,	<i>To surprise any one with any thing</i>
Sorprendido . . de . . la bulla,	<i>Surprised by the noise</i>
Sospechar algo . . de . . alguno,	<i>To suspect any one of any thing</i>
Subdividir . . en . . partes,	<i>To subdivide</i>
Subrogar una cosa . . en . . lugar . . de otra,	<i>To substitute one thing instead of another</i>
Subir . . de, sobre . . á . . alguna parte,	<i>To go up to any place, from, upon</i>
Subsistir . . en . . el dictamen,	<i>To be positive in an opinion</i>
Substituir en . . el . . empleo,	<i>To substitute any one in an employment</i>
Substituir . . , por . . alguno,	<i>To substitute for any one</i>
Subtraherse . . de . . la obediencia,	<i>To withdraw oneself from subordination</i>
Suceder á alguno . . en . . el empleo,	<i>To succeed any one in the employment</i>
Sufrir los trabajos . . con . . paciencia,	<i>To suffer troubles with patience</i>
Sugerir algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To suggest any thing to any one</i>
Sugetarse . . á . . alguno ó alguna cosa,	<i>To subject oneself to any one, or any thing</i>
	<i>Sumergir</i>

Tomar algo . de . tal modo,	<i>To take any thing in such a manner</i>
Torcido . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Deformed of body</i>
Tornar . de, á, por . . alguna parte,	<i>To turn to, from; by such a side</i>
Trabajar . por . alguna cosa,	<i>To labour for any thing</i>
Trabar . por . alguna cosa,	<i>To contend for any thing</i>
Trabar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To join one thing with another</i>
Trabarse . de . palabras,	<i>To quarrel with any one</i>
Trabucarse . en . las palabras,	<i>To mistake one's words</i>
Traher algo . de, á . alguna parte,	<i>To draw any thing from or to any place</i>
Transferir algo . á . otro tiempo,	<i>To transfer any thing to another time</i>
Transferir algo . en . alguna persona,	<i>To transfer any thing to any person</i>
Transfigurar . en . otra cosa,	<i>To transmogrify oneself into another thing</i>
Transformar alguna cosa . en . otra,	<i>To transform one thing into another</i>
Transitar . por . . alguna parte,	<i>To pass by any place</i>
Transpirar . por . . todas partes,	<i>To transpire on every side</i>
Transportar alguna cosa . . á, de . alguna parte,	<i>To transport any thing to or from any place</i>
Traspasado . . de . . dolor,	<i>Transfixed with grief</i>
Traspasar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To transfer something to another</i>
Trasplantar de una parte . . en, á . otra,	<i>To transplant from one place to another</i>
Tratar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To treat with any one</i>
Tratar . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To treat of any thing</i>
Tratar . en . . comercios,	<i>To be in trade</i>
Travesar . con . alguno . en . alguna parte,	<i>To behave improperly towards another in any place</i>
Triunfar . de . los enemigos,	<i>To triumph over the enemy</i>
Trocar una cosa . con, por . . otra,	<i>To change one thing for another</i>
	<i>Tropezar</i>

Tropézar . en . alguna co-
sa,

To stumble on any thing

U.

Ultimo . de entre . todos,

The last of all

Uncir los bueyes . á . . el
carro,

To yoke oxen to the plough

Uniformar una cosa . á , con
. . otra,

*To make one thing uniform to
another*

Unir una cosa . á , con . .
otra,

*To unite one thing with ano-
ther*

Unirse . en . entre . . si,

To be united together

Uno . de , entre , muchos,

One amongst many

Ufar . . . dé . . las armas,

To make use of arms

Util . . para , á . . tal cosa,

Useful for such a thing

Utilizarse . en con . alguna
cosa,

*To make advantage of any
thing*

V.

Vacar . . á . . los trabajos,

To have leisure from work

Vaciarse . por . de . alguna
cosa,

To be emptied from any thing

Vacilar . en . la conversa-
cion,

To wander in conversation

Vacio . de . entendimien-
to,

Addle-headed

Vagar . por . . el mundo,

To wander through the world

Valerse . . de . . alguno,

To make use of any one

Valuar algo . . en , á . tal
precio,

*To value any thing at such a
price*

Vanagloriarse . de . alguna
cosa,

*To be puffed up with pride for
any thing*

Vecino . al , del . palacio,

Near the palace

Velar . sobre . alguna co-
sa,

To watch over any thing

Vencerse . á . alguna co-
sa,

To conquer oneself in any thing

Vencido . de . los contra-
rios,

Conquered by the enemy

Venderse . . por . amigo,

To feign friendship

Vengarse . . de . alguno,

To revenge oneself of any one

Venir . á , de . por . alguna
parte,

*To come to, from, or by any
place*

Venir

Venir . . en . . lo que otro propone,	<i>To come into another's proposals</i>
Venir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To come with another</i>
Verse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be with any one</i>
Verse . . . en . . . altura,	<i>To be in such a latitude</i>
Vestir . . á . . . la moda,	<i>To dress in fashion</i>
Vestirse . . . de . . . seda,	<i>To be cloathed in silk</i>
Vigilar . sobre . los subditos,	<i>To watch over the subjects</i>
Violentarse . en, á . alguna cosa,	<i>To be violent in any thing</i>
Visible . . á, para . todos,	<i>Visible to all.</i>
Vivir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To live with any one.</i>
Vivir . . de . . su officio,	<i>To live by one's employment</i>
Vivir . . en . tal parte,	<i>To live in such a place</i>
Volar . . . al . . . cielo,	<i>To fly to heaven</i>
Volar . . . por . . el ayre,	<i>To fly in the air</i>
Volver . . á, de, por . . tal parte,	<i>To return from such a place</i>
Volver . por . . la verdad,	<i>To defend the truth</i>
Votar . . . en . . el pleyto,	<i>To give one's opinion about the process</i>
Votar . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To vote for any one</i>

Z.

Zabullirse . . en . el agua,	<i>To plunge into the water</i>
Zafarse . de . alguno, ó de alguna cosa,	<i>To avoid any one or any thing</i>
Zambucarse . en . alguna parte,	<i>To hide oneself in any place</i>
Zampuzarse . . en . . agua,	<i>To dive into the water</i>
Zapatearse . con . alguno,	<i>To make a noise with any one</i>
Zozobrar . en . la tormenta,	<i>To be afflicted in the torment</i>

CHAPTER III.

OF CONCORD.

IN order to arrange the Parts of Speech, it is necessary to make them agree one with another; this agreement of words is called Concordance; its rules are as follow:

First, The article ought to agree with the common noun, in gender and number; as, *el hombre*; *la muger*; *los hombres*; *las mugeres*; a man; a woman; the men; the women: This rule has some exceptions, because there are feminine nouns, that, in the singular number, are commonly used with the masculine article; as, *el agua*; *el alma*; the water; the soul. The neutral article, *lo*, has no plural, and always agrees either with an adjective of one termination alone; as, *lo facil*; *lo grande*; the easy; the great; or with the masculine termination of the adjectives that have two; as, *lo bueno*; *lo malo*; the good; the bad.

Secondly, The adjective ought to agree in number and gender with the substantive; as, *ministro sabio*; *ley justa*; *soldados valerosos*; *mugeres honestas*; a wise minister; a just law; valiant soldiers; honest women. When there are two substantives in the plural, with one adjective alone, this ought to agree with the next; as, *las esperanzas, y temores eran vanos*; *sus temores y esperanzas eran vanas*; *eran vanos sus temores y esperanzas*; *eran vanas sus esperanzas y temores*; his hopes and fears were vain. If the two substantives are in the singular, the adjective ought to be in the plural, and to agree in gender with the masculine; as, *el marido y la muger*
son

son generosos, the husband and wife are generous. It ought to be always avoided, that an adjective of two terminations should agree with two substantives, one masculine, the other feminine; the one in singular, the other in plural; because, although in that case, it is more tolerable to make it agree with the plural, yet it is always dissonant. There will not be want of examples to say, *los caudales y hacienda eran quantiosos*, or *las haciendas y caudal eran quantiosas*, the property and goods were in great quantity; but it will be better to chuse an adjective plural of one termination alone; as, *los caudales y hacienda eran grandes*; or, to change the phrase, giving to each substantive a different adjective; as, *los caudales eran quantiosos, la hacienda mucha*.

Thirdly, The verbs ought to agree with the substantive in number and person; as, *yo aguardo*; *tu esperas*; *ellos caminan*; *este viene*; I expect; thou hopest; they go; this comes.

Fourthly, The relative ought to agree with the antecedent in gender and number; as, *llamaron al reo, el qual se presentó*; *leyeronle la sentencia, á la qual consintió*; *salieron al camino unos hombres los quales eran salteadores*; *habia unas matas los quales sirvieron para ocultarse*; they call the criminal who presented himself; they read to him the sentence, to which he submitted; some men went into the road, that were thieves; there were some bushes which served to hide them: in these relatives there is an agreement in number and gender with the antecedent, because, although *qual* is of the common gender, it is made masculine or feminine according to the articles; it does not happen so with the relative *que* when it is without an article, because then it is common to both genders and numbers; as, *el hombre, or la muger que viene*; *los hombres, or las mugeres que van*; the man or the woman that comes; the men or women that go.

Neither is there a necessity of agreement in the relatives, *qual*, *que*, when they are joined to the article *lo*, because this article is always referred to an indeterminate thing, and does not change its nature with those relatives; the antecedent has no gender or number with which it may agree; as, *dexeronle que se sentase, lo qual*, or *lo que no quiso hacer*; he was told to be seated which he refused. The antecedent of those relatives is the verb *sentarse*, to sit, which was refused.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the FIGURATIVE CONSTRUCTION.

A FIGURATIVE construction is that which separates itself from the natural when it is required for the greater elegance or energy of the expression. A figure is nothing more than a fiction, and so the figurative expressions are substitutes for the natural ones.

By means of the figures, the natural order and collocation of the words is altered, some are tacit, some augmented, and the laws of agreement are broken.—When the order is inverted, it is called *Hiperbaton*; when the words are tacit it is called *Ellipsis*; when they are augmented it is *Pleonasm*; and when the laws of agreement are broken it is *Syllepsis*, because the words agree better with the sense than with the value of themselves. In the next example will be clearly shewn the difference of the natural construction from the figurative.

*El premio y el castigo son convenientes en la guerra,
asi como la justicia y la clemencia son convenientes en la
paz,*

paz, reward and punishment are necessary in war, as are justice and clemency in peace.

In this example the rules of the natural construction are exactly observed. First, the substantives *premio* and *castigo* are preceded by their own articles, and are united with the conjunction *y*. Secondly, the verb *ser* is in the third person plural of the present of the Indicative, agreeing with the nouns in number and person. Thirdly, the adjective *convenientes* being of only one termination, is common to the masculine and feminine gender, and being in plural agrees with all the substantives in number and gender. Fourthly, The feminine *guerra* is preceded by the preposition *en*, and by the article *la*. Fifthly, The adverb *asi como*, is comparing the two prepositions. Sixthly, the two feminines *justicia* and *clemencia* are preceded by their own articles, and united with the conjunction *y*. Seventhly, the same verb and adjective *son convenientes* are repeated. And, Eighthly, the feminine *paz*, is preceded by the preposition *en*, and by the article *la*, in the singular number, as agreeing with it.

The same example is to be seen in the figurative construction in one of the classic authors of the Spanish language in this manner: *asi como son convenientes en la paz, la justicia, y la clemencia son en la guerra el premio, y el castigo* (Saavedra emp^r 22.) This period is of the figurative construction. First, because the natural order is altered, the adverb being before the verb, and the adjective before the two substantives in which the Hyperbaton figure is committed. Secondly, because in the last number of the period, the adjective *convenientes* is tacit by the figure Ellipsis. We must treat particularly of the four principal figures of the Grammar.

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

Of the Hiperbaton.

It is already said that Hiperbaton is the same as inversion or perturbation of the natural order of the words; this figure is not tolerable when the article or the preposition is after the noun, because they ought to precede it always, and this is their invariable nature; as, *la villa de Madrid*, the town of Madrid; but it is not proper to say, *villa de Madrid de*. On the contrary, although it is according to the natural order and construction that the substantive should precede the adjective, that the doer, noun or pronoun precede the verb, and that the verb precede the adverb, this natural order may be and often is convenient to invert, postponing the substantive to the adjective, the doer, the noun or pronoun, to the verb, and the verb to the adverb.

If we say (1.) *dichosos los padres que tienen buenos hijos*; (2.) *Feliz el reyno donde viven los hombres en paz*; (3.) *acertadamente gobierna el que sabe evitar los delitos*; happy are the fathers that have good sons; happy is the kingdom, where the people are in peace; a man artfully governs who knows how to avoid crimes. In the aforesaid examples the Hyperbaton is committed, because in the first the adjectives *dichosos* and *buenos* are before the substantives *padres* and *hijos*. In the second the adjective *feliz* is before the substantive *reyno*, and the verb *vivir* before the doer *hombre*; in the third because the adverb *acertadamente* is before the verb *governar*. In these examples we not only see that the natural order can be altered, since the practice of good speakers admits it; but also that this

N

practice

practice is founded in the greater elegance and energy, that these expressions acquire by means of the inversion; they acquire greater elegance, because they would not sound so well if they were constructed by the natural order, saying, *los padres que tienen hijos buenos son dichosos. El reyno donde viven los hombres en paz es feliz. El que sabe evitar los delitos gobierna acertadamente*; and acquire greater energy because they begin by the words whose signification is the principal object of the sentence.

The object of the first example is to express the happiness of the fathers that have good sons, and therefore begins with the adjective *dichosos*; and as the happiness does not consist in having sons, but in having *good* sons, the adjective *buenos* precedes the substantive *hijos*, because it signifies their goodness. The object of the second example is to express the happiness of the kingdom that is in peace, and therefore begins with the adjective that signifies the happiness. That of the third is to express the dexterity of the governor who hinders the crime, and begins the sentence with an adverb that signifies the dexterity. When the aforesaid author (Empresa 39.) said, *tan terrible se mostró en una audiencia el rey Asuero á la reyna Esther, que cayó desmayada*, the king Asuero shewed himself so terrible in an audience with queen Esther, that she fainted; he preferred, without doubt, the adjective *terrible*, to the substantive *Asuero*, because his principal intent was, to express the terror, that the angry aspect of Asuero caused in Esther; he might have said in another manner. *El rey Asuero se mostro tan terrible en una audiencia á la reyna Esther, que cayó desmayada*, but it would not have the same force, because it does not begin with terror. Whence it follows that, although the use of this and other figures may appear

appear sometimes arbitrary and indifferent, it is commonly grounded in some reason of convenience, and that to speak well it is necessary to follow this use grounded in reason and authority, or at least authority, when there is no reason.—Custom is so powerful, that it has already made as natural and common, many figurative expressions, in such a manner, that it would be defective if we attempted to reduce them to the natural order. In the affirmative prepositions we prefer always the adjectives *alguno* and *ninguno*; as, *algunos libros tengo, ningún hombre viene*; I have some books; no man comes; and it would not be right to say, *tengo libros algunos*; *viene hombre ninguno*; but if we make these prepositions negative, the adjective ought to be postponed; as, *no tengo libros algunos*; *no llega hombre ninguno*.

The adjectives *mucho* and *poco* cannot be postponed when they join the substantive immediately; as, *muchos soldados hay*; *pocos viveres tienen*; there are many soldiers; they have little provision; it would not be proper to say, *hay soldados muchos*; *tienen viveres pocos*; but if any verb interpose between the substantive and adjective, it is tolerable that the substantive precede, and therefore may be expressed in the enumeration of several things, *soldados, había muchos*; *viveres, tenían pocos*. The adjective *cierto*, when it is used in a vague sense, precedes the substantive; as, *cierto amigo me vino á ver*; *cierta persona le escribe*; *hay ciertos hombres con quienes no se puede tratar*; *ciertas señales suelen pronosticar, lo que ha de suceder*; a certain friend came to see me; a certain person writes to him; there are certain persons, with whom we cannot treat; certain signs foretel what is to happen; but if the same adjective is used in a fixed and determinate sense, it is to be placed after the substantive; as, *el haber favore-*

cido Pedro á su enemigo, es una señal cierta de su generosidad; 'tis a certain sign of Peter's generosity to have favoured his enemy. For the same reasons that the adjectives sometimes precede the substantives, the verbs precede at other times the doers; as, (1.) *En la guerra puede mucho la autoridad de la sangre; pero no se vence con ella, sino con el valor y la industria*, (Saav. emp. 17.); (2.) *Obran en el relox las ruedas con tan mudo y oculto silencio, que no se ven, ni se oyen*, (Emp. 57.); (3.) *No se contentó el entendimiento humano con la especulacion de las cosas terrestres*, (Emp. 86.); in war the authority of blood has great influence, but cannot command victory without valour and industry; the wheels of a watch work with so much silence and secrecy that they are neither heard nor seen. The human mind was not contented with the contemplation of terrestrial things.

In the first example the natural order required to be said, *la autoridad de la sangre puede mucho en la guerra; pero no se vence con ella, sino con el valor y la industria*; but the clearness required another collocation, because preferring the noun *autoridad* to the verb *puede*, it was not possible to give to the pronoun *ella* another place, than that which it occupies, and in this manner the sense was obscure, because it could be related to *guerra* instead of *autoridad*.

In the second example the natural order required to be said, *las ruedas obran en el relox con silencio tan mudo y oculto, que ni se oyen, ni se ven*; but the author in that clause, altered no doubt the natural order in favour of the elegancy, and, therefore, not only preferred the verb *obran*, to the doer *ruedas*, but also postponed the substantive *silencio* to its adjective *mudo* and *oculto*, and disturbed the distribution of the verbs saying, *ni se ven, ni se oyen*; he ought

ought to have said *ni se oyen, ni se ven*, by the same order which had collocated the adjective *mudo* and *oculto*, to which ought to correspond the verbs *oir* and *ver*.

In the third example the natural order requires also to be said, *el entendimiento humano no se contentó con la especulacion de las cosas terrestres*; but the energy required to express before, that the human mind aspires to more than to the contemplation of terrestrial things, and the elegance has also its interest in the inversion of the natural order, because with it the bad sound was avoided that would result from the concurrence of those two syllables *no, no*, of the words *humano no*.

For equal motives that the adjectives sometimes prefer the substantive and the verbs, to the noun and pronoun doers, it is customary to prefer the adverbs to the verbs; as, *bien está; mucho corre*; because in all such cases we like to anticipate the qualification of the verbs to their own signification.

ARTICLE THE SECOND.

Of the Ellipsis.

This is a figure used, when any word or words necessary to the grammatical integrity, and not to the intelligence of the expression are omitted.—It is called Ellipsis, that is to say defect, because it is a want of the words that are omitted. This figure is very frequent and useful, because, as we aspire to express our thoughts with all possible quickness and brevity, we omit all the words that are not necessary, to be understood; as, *á Dios; buenos dias; bien venido*; farewell; good morning; welcome. In all those there is no perfect grammatical speech, because there is no verb, but in each of them the

verb that corresponds may be supplied; as, *á Dios te encomiendo*; *buenos dias te de Dios*; *bien venido seas*.

When any person forms, says, hears, or sees any thing, and wishes to know the opinion of another, he commonly asks, *que tal?* the other answers *bien*; in this question and answer, Ellipsis is committed, because in the question is understood, *que tal te parece*, how does it appear to you? and in the answer, *me parece bien*; it appears well to me. When we wish to shew our gratitude for a favour, we commonly say only *gracias*, in which expression it is understood, *te doy gracias*, I give you thanks. When we take leave with an intention to return shortly, we say, *hasta luego*; where it is understood, *volveré presto*, I shall shortly return.

This figure is also frequent in writings; as, (Saav. emp. 90.) *un vasallo prodigo se destruye á si mismo*; *un principe á si y á sus vasallos*; a prodigal vassal destroys himself; a prince himself and the vassals; in the second member of this sentence, the adjective *prodigo*, the pronoun *se*, and twice the verb *destruir* are understood, since the grammatical integrity requires to be said, *un principe prodigo se destruye á si, y destruye á sus vasallos*. When there are two or more noun substantives without a conjunction belonging to the same thing, the figure that some call Apoficion is committed, and this figure is no other than Ellipsis, since with it a verb and a relative pronoun are understood; as, *Madrid corte del Rey de España*, Madrid which is the court of the King of Spain: *Madrid* and *corte* are by aposition, but between those two nouns the relative *que* and the verb *es* are understood; and so should be said, *Madrid que es corte del Rey de España*.

The knowledge of this figure, and frequent use it has in the Spanish language, is necessary, in order

not to have as exceptions from the rules what is not an exception. It is an invariable rule of our grammar, that the proper nouns should be without articles, but, notwithstanding, there are some who pretend that from this rule ought to be excepted the names of some rivers, kingdoms, provinces, and even persons; as, *el Tajo*; *el Duero*; *las Españas*; *las Andulufias*; *el Petrarca*, &c. without considering that before those proper nouns are understood other common ones that admit articles; as, *Rio*; *Provincia*; *Autor*.

For the same reason it could be pretended that the adverbs not only join with verbs, but also with adjectives, since Saav. emp. 51, says, *los animos demasiadamente recelosos por huir de un peligro, dan en otros mayores*, fearful minds in avoiding one danger fall into a greater; but if we observe that after the substantive *animos* ought to be understood the words *que son*, we shall find that the adverb *demasiadamente* is not with the adjective *recelosos*, but with the verb understood *son*. It is thought these examples will be enough to shew the nature and use of the Ellipsis.

ARTICLE THE THIRD.

Of the Pleonasm.

Pleonasm, the same as a redundancy or superfluity, a vicious figure when used without necessity, is a useful figure though opposed to Ellipsis, when we use words that appear superfluous, but are necessary to give more force to the expression, and in order to remove all doubt of what we wish to express. When we say, *Yo lo vi, por mis ojos*; *yo lo escribi de mi mano*; I saw it with my own eyes; I wrote it

with my own hand ; we commit Pleonasm, because the words *por mis ojos*, and *de mi mano*, are not strictly necessary, but endeavouring to give greater force to the expression we use them. We use the same figure when we say, *volar por el ayre* ; *subir arriba* ; *baxar abaxo* ; to fly in the air ; to ascend above ; to descend below ; because, grammatically speaking, the words *por el ayre* ; *arriba*, and *abaxo*, are superfluous. At other times we use this figure, adding the adjective *mismo* or *propio* to a noun or pronoun ; as, *el rey mismo lo mandó* ; *yo mismo estuve* ; *tu propio lo dixiste* ; the king himself commanded it ; I myself was ; thou said it thyself ; in which expressions it appears that those words *mismo* and *propio* are superfluous, because without them the grammatical sense was complete, but it is common to add them to give greater force to the expression ; for the same reason the repetition of some pronouns is used ; as, *á ti te hablo* ; *á mi me dice* ; *á él le digo* ; I speak to thee ; he says to me ; I say to him ; where the pronouns *te*, *me*, *le*, are repeated, although in a different termination, for the greater clearness.

ARTICLE THE FOURTH,

Of the Syllepsis.

Syllepsis, or Conception as it is called, is a figure by which we sometimes unite words, not according to their value but according to the sense. This figure is used when we unite the attributes that treat of the persons, with adjectives or participles that follow them ; as, *Majestad, Alteza, Excelencia, Señoria, Merced* ; these are feminine substantives, but, notwithstanding, are united with adjectives and participles in the masculine termination ;

tion ; as, *vuestra majestad es justo* ; *vuestra alteza sea servido* ; your majesty is just ; your highness be pleased ; in these examples the exact grammatical concordance is altered, the adjective *justo* and the participle *servido*, not agreeing with the feminine gender of the substantive *majestad* and *alteza*, but with the masculine, which we conceive in the persons to whom they are referred.

The same figure is used when the verb singular does not agree with some nouns of the same number, but with others of the plural number ; as, *una infinidad de soldados peleaban* ; *una multitud de hombres acudieron* ; a great number of soldiers fought ; a multitude of men appeared ; where the verbs *pelear* and *acudir* do not agree with the collective nouns *infinidad* and *multitud*, but with the plurals *soldados* and *hombres*. When a pronoun relative follows a substantive plural, which is after the collective, the concordance of the verb may be with the substantive plural that precedes the pronoun, either using this figure, or considering the verb and pronoun in plural, as an interposed speech, and therefore the collective noun singular wants another verb that agrees with it ; as, *una cuadrilla de hombres que llegaron, hizo lugar* ; *una cantidad de luces que pusieron, alumbró la calle* ; a gang of men that arrived made room ; a great number of candles enlightened the street ; in which examples the verbs in plural *llegaron* and *pusieron* go with the pronoun *que*, relative to the substantives *cuadrilla* and *cantidad*. The two last verbs may be also in plural by the same figure ; as, *una cuadrilla de hombres que llegaron, hicieron lugar* ; *una cantidad de luces que pusieron alumbraron la calle*.

These four figures, Hiperbaton, Ellipsis, Pleonasm, and Syllepsis, are the principal and the only ones wanted in the construction.

A
V O C A B U L A R Y,

C O N T A I N I N G

Such words as most frequently occur in common use, and are therefore to be known first by young beginners.

The parts of the human body. Las partes del cuerpo humano.

C Abeza, f. <i>the head.</i>	Blanco del ojo, <i>the white of the eye.</i>
Celébro, m. <i>the brain</i>	Niña del ojo, <i>the eye-ball.</i>
Cogote, m. <i>the part behind where the head and neck join.</i>	Tela del ojo, <i>the film of the eye.</i>
Coronilla, f. <i>the crown of the head.</i>	Nervio óptico, m. <i>the optic nerve.</i>
Molléra, f. <i>the mould of the head.</i>	La naríz, f. <i>the nose.</i>
Frente, f. <i>the forehead.</i>	Los caños de la naríz, <i>the gristle of the nose.</i>
Siénes, f. <i>the temples.</i>	Las ventanás de la naríz, <i>nostrils.</i>
Oréja, f. <i>the ear.</i>	La punta de la naríz, <i>the top of the nose.</i>
Ternilla, f. <i>the gristle.</i>	La mexílla, <i>the cheek.</i>
Hueco de la oreja, <i>the hollow of the ear.</i>	La boca, <i>the mouth.</i>
Tela del oído, <i>the drum of the ear.</i>	La enzia, <i>the gum.</i>
Céja, f. <i>the eye-brow.</i>	El labio, <i>lip.</i>
Párpados, m. <i>the eye-lids.</i>	Los dientes, <i>the teeth.</i>
Pestañas, f. <i>the eye-lashes.</i>	Las muelas, <i>the grinders.</i>
Lagrimál, or la cuenca del ojo, <i>the corner of the eye.</i>	Los colmillos, <i>the eye-teeth.</i>
	La lengua, <i>the tongue.</i>

El paladar, <i>the palate.</i>	La yema del dedo, <i>the brawn of the finger.</i>
La quixáda, <i>the jaw.</i>	El pulgár, <i>the thumb.</i>
La barba, <i>the chin.</i>	El dedo índice, <i>the fore-finger.</i>
Las barbas, <i>the beard.</i>	El dedo del corazón, <i>the middle finger.</i>
El pelo, <i>hair.</i>	El dedo annulár, <i>the fourth finger.</i>
El vello, <i>down.</i>	El dedo meñique, <i>or auricular, the little finger.</i>
El cuello, <i>the neck.</i>	La uña, <i>the nail.</i>
La cervíz, <i>the hinder part of the neck.</i>	Las espaldas, <i>the back.</i>
La nuca, <i>the nape of the neck.</i>	Dos ombros, <i>the shoulders.</i>
La garganta, <i>the throat.</i>	Los lados, <i>the sides.</i>
El gáznate, <i>the gullet</i>	El muslo, <i>the thigh.</i>
El seno, <i>the bosom</i>	La nalga, <i>the buttock.</i>
El pecho, <i>the breast.</i>	La rodilla, <i>the knee.</i>
El estómago, <i>the stomach.</i>	El jarréte, <i>the ham.</i>
Las costillas, <i>the ribs.</i>	La pierna, <i>the leg.</i>
Elespinazo, <i>the backbone.</i>	La pantorilla, <i>the calf of the leg.</i>
La barríga, <i>the belly.</i>	La espinílla, <i>the shin-bone.</i>
El omblígo, <i>the navel.</i>	Espinázo, <i>the back-bone.</i>
Las ingles, <i>the groins.</i>	El tovillo, <i>the ankle.</i>
El brazo, <i>the arm.</i>	El pié, <i>the foot.</i>
El codo, <i>the elbow.</i>	La planta del pié, <i>the sole of the foot.</i>
El sobáco, <i>the arm-pit.</i>	El talon, <i>the heel.</i>
La mano, <i>the hand.</i>	La garganta del pié, <i>the joint of the foot.</i>
La muñeca, <i>the wrist.</i>	La piel, <i>the skin.</i>
La palma de la mano, <i>the palm of the hand.</i>	
Los dedos, <i>the fingers.</i>	
Los dedos delos pies, <i>the toes.</i>	
Las junturas, <i>or juntas de los dedos, the joints of the fingers.</i>	

The interior parts of the human body. Partes interiores del cuerpo humano.

Múrecillo, <i>or músculo, a muscle.</i>	Tendon, <i>a tendon, sinew.</i>
Grassa, <i>or gordúra, fat.</i>	Vena, <i>a vein.</i>
Membrána, <i>a membrane.</i>	Artéria, <i>an artery.</i>
Nérvio, <i>a nerve.</i>	Ternilla, <i>a gristle.</i>
	Hueso, <i>a bone.</i>

Meollo,

Meollo,	} marrow.	El bázo, <i>the spleen.</i>
Medúla,		Los riñones, <i>the kidneys.</i>
Tuétano,		Los sesos, <i>the brains.</i>
Casco,	} the skull.	El estómago, <i>the stomach.</i>
Calavéra,		La boca del estómago, <i>the</i>
Espinillas, <i>the shin-bones.</i>		<i>pit of the stomach.</i>
Espinázo, <i>the back-bone.</i>		Los lomos, <i>the loins.</i>
La espaldilla, <i>the shoulder-</i>		Las tripas, <i>the guts.</i>
<i>bone.</i>		Los intestinos, <i>the intestines.</i>
Lacanilla del brazo, <i>the arm-</i>		Madre, } <i>the womb.</i>
<i>bone.</i>		Matríz, }
Hueso sacro, or rabadilla, <i>the</i>		Utero,
<i>rump-bone.</i>		La vexíga, <i>the bladder.</i>
Esqueléto, <i>skeleton.</i>		La sangre, <i>the blood.</i>
El corazón, <i>the heart.</i>		La cólera, <i>the choler.</i>
Los bófes,	} the lungs	La flema, <i>phlegm.</i>
Pulmónes or livi-		El chylo, <i>the chile.</i>
ános,		La leche, <i>the milk.</i>
El hígado, <i>the liver.</i>		Salíva, <i>spittle.</i>

The five senses. Los cinco sentidos.

La vista, <i>the sight.</i>	El gusto, <i>the taste.</i>
El oído, <i>the hearing.</i>	El tacto, <i>the feeling.</i>
El olfato, <i>the smell.</i>	

Qualities of the body. Calidades del cuerpo.

Salúd, <i>health.</i>	Fealdád, <i>ugliness.</i>
Fuérza, <i>strength.</i>	Garbo, <i>good presence.</i>
Debilidad, <i>weakness.</i>	Brío, <i>sprightliness.</i>
Hermosúra, <i>beauty.</i>	Rico tallo, <i>fine stature.</i>

Defects in human bodies. Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Fealdád, <i>deformity.</i>	Lagañas, <i>blear eyes.</i>
Arrugas, <i>wrinkles.</i>	Verrúga, <i>a wart.</i>
Pecas, <i>freckles.</i>	Lunár, <i>a mole.</i>

Nube

Nube en el ojo, <i>a pearl in the eye.</i>	Corcóva, <i>crookedness.</i>
Cosquillas, <i>ticklings.</i>	Calvo, <i>bald.</i>
Catarata, <i>a cataract.</i>	Romo, <i>flat-nosed.</i>
Ceguedád, or ceguéra, <i>blindness.</i>	Estropeado, <i>crippled.</i>
Magrúra, <i>leanness.</i>	Tullído, <i>lame of the limbs.</i>
Ciego, <i>blind.</i>	Zurdo, <i>left-handed.</i>
Tuerto, <i>one-eyed.</i>	Bizco, } <i>squinting.</i>
Coxo, <i>lame.</i>	Bisójo, }
Coxéz, <i>lameness.</i>	Manco, <i>lame of a hand.</i>
Tartamúdo, <i>stammer.</i>	Mudo, <i>dumb.</i>
	Sordo, <i>deaf.</i>

Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities, of men.

Virtúdes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

Recatádo, <i>cautious, modest.</i>	Prudente, <i>discreet.</i>
Diéstro, <i>dextrous.</i>	Desvergonzádo, <i>impudent.</i>
Dócil, <i>docile.</i>	Fogóso, <i>fiery.</i>
Galán, <i>gallant.</i>	Impertinente, <i>impertinent.</i>
Simple, <i>harmless.</i>	Importúno, <i>troublesome.</i>
Agúdo, <i>sharp.</i>	Ligéro, <i>light.</i>
Vivo, <i>sprightly.</i>	Descuidado, <i>careless.</i>
Sutíl, <i>subtle.</i>	Temerário, <i>rash.</i>
Chocarréro, <i>a buffoon.</i>	Afáble, <i>affable.</i>
Nécio, <i>foolish.</i>	Amigable, <i>friendly.</i>
Astúto, <i>crafty.</i>	Bizarro, <i>brave.</i>
Lóco, <i>mad.</i>	Charitativo, <i>charitable.</i>
Malicióso, <i>malicious.</i>	Casto, <i>chaste.</i>
Temeróso, <i>fearful.</i>	Constante, <i>constant.</i>
Espantadizo, <i>easy to be frightened.</i>	Devóto, <i>devout.</i>
Valeróso, <i>brave.</i>	Diligente, <i>diligent.</i>
Tonto, <i>stupid.</i>	Fiel, <i>faithful.</i>
Fantástico, <i>fantastical.</i>	Generóso, <i>generous.</i>
Embustéro, <i>deceitful.</i>	Humilde, <i>humble.</i>
Groseró, <i>clownish.</i>	Misericordióso, <i>merciful.</i>
Reboltóso, <i>mutinous.</i>	Paciente, <i>patient.</i>
Bien criádo, <i>well-bred.</i>	Religióso, <i>religious.</i>
Cortés, <i>courteous.</i>	Ambicióso, <i>ambitious.</i>
Grave, <i>grave.</i>	Avariénto, } <i>covetous.</i>
Justo, <i>just.</i>	Aváro, }
	Soberbio, <i>proud.</i>

Hypocrita,

Hypocrita, *an hypocrite.*
 Cobárde, *coward.*
 Holgazán, *idle.*
 Altivo, *haughty.*
 Chismoso, *a tale bearer.*
 Adulador, *a flatterer.*
 Goloso, *a glutton.*
 Desleál, *treacherous.*
 Desagradecido, *ungrateful.*
 Inhumano, *inhuman.*
 Insolente, *insolent.*
 Luxurioso, *lewd.*
 Porfiado, *positive.*
 Perezoso, *slothful.*
 Pródigo, *prodigal.*
 Vano, *vain.*
 Mugeriego, *given to women.*
 Atrevido, *bold.*
 Colérico, *passionate.*
 Rabioso, *outrageous.*
 Alegre, *merry.*
 Ufano, *arrogant.*

Indeciso, *irresolute.*
 Zeloso, *jealous.*
 Adúltero, *adulterer.*
 Rufián, *a ruffian.*
 Matador, *a murderer.*
 Salteador, *a highwayman.*
 Jurador, *a swearer.*
 Calumniador, *a slanderer.*
 Murmurador, *a censurer.*
 Hechizero, *a sorcerer.*
 Tramposo, *a cheat.*
 Incestuoso, *incestuous.*
 Ladrón, *a thief.*
 Ratéro, *a pick-pocket.*
 Mentiroso, *a liar.*
 Perjuro, *a perjurer.*
 Perfido, *perfidious.*
 Profano, *profane.*
 Rebelde, *a rebel.*
 Sacrilego, *sacrilegious.*
 Traydor, *traitor.*
 Malvado, *perfidious.*

Of eating and drinking.

Comida, *dinner.*
 Cena, *supper.*
 Almuerzo, *breakfast.*
 Merienda, *luncheon.*
 Colación, *collation.*
 Banquete, *an entertainment.*
 Comidado, *a guest.*
 Combite, *a feast.*
 Hambre, *hunger.*
 Sed, *thirst.*
 Borracho, *a drunkard.*
 Buen bebedor, *a good drinker.*
 Buen apetito, *a good ap-*
 Buenas ganas, *petite.*
 Glotón, *a glutton.*
 Pán, *bread.*
 Pán blanco, *white bread.*
 Pán candiál, *the whitest bread.*

De el comer y beber.

Pán bázo, *brown bread.*
 Molléte, *a hot loaf.*
 Pán fresco, *new bread.*
 Pán de todo el trigo, *wheaten*
bread.
 Pán de centeno, *rye bread.*
 Pán de cebáda, *barley bread.*
 Pán de avena, *oaten bread.*
 Pán de mijo, *millet bread.*
 Pan de maíz, *Indian corn*
bread.
 Pán de levadura, *leavened*
bread.
 Bizcocho, *biscuit.*
 Migája de pán, *a crumb of*
bread.
 Corteza de pán, *a crust of*
bread.

Massa,

Masa, *dough.*
 Torta, *a cake, or loaf.*
 Rosca, *bread made like a roll.*
 Buñuelo, *a fritter.*
 Empanada, *a tart, or pye.*
 Carne, *meat.*
 Cozido, *boiled meat.*
 Asado, *roasted meat.*
 Estofado, *stewed meat.*
 Carne frita, *fried meat.*
 Carbonada, *broiled meat.*
 Pepitoria, *giblets.*
 Picadillo, *a hash.*
 Cecina, *hung meat.*
 Pernil, } *a ham.*
 Jamón, }
 Carnero, *mutton.*
 Vaca, *beef.*
 Cordero, *lamb.*
 Ternera, *veal.*
 Puérco, *pork.*
 Cabrito, *kid.*
 Tocino, *bacon.*
 Pierna de carnero, *a leg of mutton.*
 Brazuelo de carnero, *a shoulder of mutton.*
 Lomo, *a loin.*
 Pecho, *a breast.*
 Manos de carnero, *sheep's trotters.*
 Ruéda de ternera, *a fillet of veal.*
 Asadura, *the pluck.*
 Salchicha, *a sausage.*
 Salchichón, *a big sausage.*
 Morcilla, *a blood pudding.*
 Longaniza, *a great sausage.*
 Pastel, *a pastry.*
 Caldo, *broth.*
 Sopa, *soup.*
 Potage, *pottage.*
 Papas, }
 Puches, } *any sort of pap.*

Pisto, *jelly-broths.*
 Carne fiambre, *cold meat.*
 Leche, *milk.*
 Nata, *cream.*
 Suero, *whey.*
 Manteca, *butter.*
 Queso, *cheese.*
 Queso fresco, *new cheese.*
 Requesón, *curds.*
 Cuajo, *rennet.*
 Cuajada, *milk hardened with rennet.*
 Huévo, *an egg.*
 Yema de huévo, *the yolk of an egg.*
 Clara de huévo, *the white of an egg.*
 Huévo blando, *a soft egg.*
 Huévo duro, *a hard egg.*
 Huévo fresco, *a new egg.*
 Huévo en cáscara, *an egg in the shell.*
 Huévo cozido, *a boiled egg.*
 Huévo asado, *a roasted egg.*
 Huévo estrellado, *a fried egg.*
 Huévo huero, *an addle egg.*
 Huévo empollado, *an egg with a chicken in it.*
 Huévos de pescado, *the spawn of fish.*
 Huévos mexidos, *yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar.*
 Huévos y torreznos, *collops and eggs.*
 Huévos rebueltos, *battered eggs.*
 Tortilla de huévos, *an omelet.*
 Huévos de faltriquera, *yolks of eggs in a shell of sugar, to carry in the pockets.*
 Huévos hilados, reales, o de ángeles, *sweet eggs spun out like hairs.*

Sazona-

Sazonamiento, *seasoning*.Sulmuéra, *brine*.Especias, *spices*.Pimienta, *pepper*.Gengibre, *ginger*.Clavillos, *cloves*.Canéla, *cinnamon*.Nuéz moscada, *nutmeg*.Flór de especie, *mace*.Mostáza, *mustard*.Agráz, *verjuice*.Vinágre, *vinegar*.Azeíte, *oil*.Sál, *salt*.Azúcar, *sugar*.Escabeches, *pickles*.Dulces, *sweetmeats*.Almibáres, *conservees*.Almíbar, *sugar boiled*.Confítes, *confits*.Conservas, *conservees*.Mermeláda, *marmalade*.Peráda, *pears preserved*.Alcorzillas, } *aniseed sugar*.

Pastillas,

Naranjada, *candied oranges*.Turrón, *sweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &c.*Barquillos ò fuplicaciones, *sweet wafers*.Buñuelos, *puffs*.Bebída, *drink*.Vino, *wine*.Vino puro, *wine without any adulteration*.Vino vuelto, *pricked wine*.Vino moscatél, *muscadine wine*.Vino tinto, *red wine*.Vino blanco, *white wine*.Vino halóque, *pale wine*.Vino claréte, *claret wine*.Vino dulce y picante, *sweet and sharp wine*.Vino añejo, *old wine*.Vino ligero, *a light wine*.Vinázo, *a strong wine*.Malvasía, *malmsey*.Aqua pié, *a liquor made with the grapes, by pouring water on them after they have been pressed*.Héz del vino, *wine lees*.Aguardiente, *brandy*.Cervéza, *beer*.Sidra, *cyder*.Alója, *mead, metheglin*.Chocoláte, *chocolate*.Thé, *tea*.Limonada, *lemonade*.Mistéla, *anise brandy*.Caffé, *coffee*.

Of cloaths. De los vestidos.

Paño, *cloth*.Paño fino, *fine cloth*.Paño tundido, *shorn cloth*.Grana, } *scarlet*.

Escarlata,

Raxa, *rash cloth*.Sayál, *sackcloth*.Frifa, *frize*.Estameña, *serge*.Estófa, *stuff*.Taffetán, *taffety*.Raso, *satín*.Tercio pelo, *velvet*.Damasco, *damask*.Brocado, *brocade*.Gorgorán, *groggram*.Gasa, *gauze*.Lanillas, *drugget*.

Cendal,

Cendál, *crape*.
 Camelóte, *camblet*.
 Tela de oro, *cloth of gold*.
 Tripe, *shag*.
 Algodón, *cotton*.
 Fustán, *fustian*.
 Muffelina, *muslin*.
 Lino, *flax*.
 Lienzo, *linen*.
 Cambray, *cambrick*.
 Olanda, *holland*.
 Ruán, *French linen*.
 Cáñamo, *hemp*.
 Terlíz, *ticken*.
 Calicú, *callico*.
 Fieltro, *felt*.
 Angéo, *canvas*.
 Olóna, *sail-cloth*.
 Bayéta, *bays*.
 Lana, *wool*.
 Estámbre, *worsted*.
 Séda, *silk*.
 Bocací, *buckram*.
 Joya, *a jewel*.
 Hebilla, *a buckle*.
 Alamáres, *loops on coats*.
 Ojál, *a button-hole*.
 Bordadúra, *embroidery*.
 Bottón, *a button*.
 Franja, } *a fringe*.
 Flueque, }
 Puntas, } *laces*.
 Encaxes, }
 Cinta, *a ribbon*.
 Listón, *a broad ribbon*.
 Passamáno, *gold or silver lace*.
 Ribete, *an edging*.
 Sombrero, *a hat*.
 Copa del sombrero, *the crown of the hat*.
 Ala ó falda del sombrero, *the brim of the hat*.
 Torzál ó trenzilla, *the hat-band*.

Plumáge, *a feather*.
 Bonetillo de viejo, *a skull-cap*.
 Bonéte, *a cap*.
 Gorro de noche, *a night-cap*.
 Gorra, *an old-fashioned cap*.
 Caperuza, *a sort of cap*.
 Montera, *a hunting-cap*.
 Camísa, *a shirt, a shift*.
 Almilla, } *a waistcoat*.
 Chupa, }
 Calzoncillos, *drawers*.
 Jubón, *a doublet*.
 Manga, *a sleeve*.
 Manga perdida, *a hanging sleeve*.
 Faldillas de jubon, *the skirts of a waistcoat, &c.*
 Calzones, *breeches*.
 Balóna, *a band*.
 Corbatín, *a neckcloth*.
 Cuello, *a collar*.
 Coléto, *a buff-coat*.
 Agujéta, *a point*.
 Faldriquera, *a pocket*.
 Bolfillo, *a purse*.
 Medias, *stockings*.
 Ligas, *garters*.
 Zapátos, *shoes*.
 Escarpínes, *pumps*.
 Chinélas, *slippers*.
 Borceguí, *a buskin*.
 Botas, *boots*.
 Polainas, *spatterdashies*.
 Espuélas, *spurs*.
 Puños, } *cuffs or ruffles*.
 Vueltas, }
 Vuelos, }
 Tahalí, *a shoulder-belt*.
 Tiros, *a waist-belt*.
 Espáda, *a sword*.
 Daga, *a dagger*.
 Capa, *a cloak*.
 Casáca, *a coat*.
 Guante, *a glove*.

O

Ceñidor,

Ceñidor, *a girdle.*
 Pelúca, *a round wig.*
 Peluquín, *a bag-wig.*
 Pañuelo, *a pocket handkerchief.*

Ropa, }
 Ropón, } *a gown.*
 Bata, }
 Ropa de levantár, *a morning-gown.*
 Pelíco, } *a shepherd's jer-*
 Zamárra, } *kin.*

For women. Para mugéres.

Tocado, }
 Cofia, } *a head-dress, a*
 Escófia, } *cap.*
 Toca, }
 Mánto, *a veil.*
 Saya, *a petticoat.*
 Vasquíña, } *an upper pet-*
 Guardapiés, } *ticoat.*
 Enáguas, }
 Avantál, } *an apron.*
 Delantal, }
 Guarda sól, } *an umbrella.*
 Quita sol, }
 Relóx, *a watch.*
 Tablillas, *tables.*
 Espéjo, *a looking-glass.*
 Buxéta, *a little box.*
 Manguito, *a muff.*
 Cotilla, *stays.*
 Mantilla, *a mantle.*

Bata, *a gown.*
 Chapín, *a clog.*
 Zarcillos, *ear-rings.*
 Pendientes, *pendants.*
 Gargantilla, *necklace.*
 Manillas, } *bracelets.*
 Bracelétes, }
 Sortijas, } *rings.*
 Anillos, }
 Pedrerías, *precious stones.*
 Abanico, *a fan.*
 Calzétas, *thread stockings.*
 Peinadór, *combing cloth.*
 Pañales, *clouts.*
 Faxe, *a rowler.*
 Juguétes, *play-things.*
 Cuna, *a cradle.*
 Ama, *a nurse.*
 Díxes, *toys.*

The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.

Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raices, &c. comestibles, se hallarán debáxo, de sus nombres respectivos.

Beasts. Béstias.

Béstia mansa, *a tame beast.*
 Béstia feroz, *a fierce beast.*
 Ganádo, *cattle.*
 Ganádo mayor, *great cattle.*
 Toro, *a bull.*
 Ternéro ò bezerro, *a calf.*
 Ternéra, *a heifer.*
 Buéy, *an ox.*
 Carnéro, *a sheep.*
 Ovéja, *an ewe.*
 Cordéro, *a lamb.*
 Corderito, *a lambkin.*
 Burro, }
 Borríco, } *an ass.*
 Asno, }
 Jumento, }
 Burra, } *a she ass.*
 Borríca, }
 Puerco, } *a hog.*
 Mairráno, }
 Lechón, *a pig.*
 Javalí, *a wild boar.*
 Haca, }
 Haquilla, } *a colt.*
 Búfalo, *a buffalo.*
 Yegua, *a mare.*
 Yegüecilla, *a young mare.*
 Cabállo, *a horse.*
 Camélo, *a camel.*

Gáto, *a cat.*
 Garañon, *a stallion.*
 Caballo castrádo, *a gelding.*
 Caballo entéro, *a stone-horse.*
 Cobállo corrédor, *a race horse.*
 Cabállo de mano, *a led horse.*
 Cabállo de posta, *a post-horse.*
 Cabállo de alquitér, *a hackney-horse.*
 Cabállo rebelde, *a restive horse.*
 Cabállo desbocádo, *a hard-mouthed horse.*
 Cabállo medroso, *a starting horse.*
 Cabállo tropezador, *a stumbling horse.*
 Cabállo que sacude, *a jolting horse.*
 Cabállo asmático, *a broken-winded horse.*
 Cabállo indómito, *a horse that cannot be tamed.*
 Cabállo saltadór, *a leaping horse.*
 Cabállo bayo, *a bay horse.*
 Bayo castaño, *a chestnut-bay.*
 Bayo escúro, *a brown bay.*

196 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

- Bayo dorádo, *a bright bay.*
 Picázo, *a pyed horse.*
 Ruzio rodádo, *a dapple grey.*
 De colór de gamúza, *cream colour.*
 Alazán, *a sorrel.*
 Alazán tostádo, *a dark sorrel.*
 Ovéro, *a white and red spotted horse.*
 Rubicán, *a grey horse.*
 Cabállo aguádo, *a pye-ball'd horse.*
 Cabra, *a she-goat.*
 Cabríto, *a kid.*
 Cabron, *a he-goat.*
 Perro, *a dog.*
 Perro de cáza, *a hound.*
 Sabuéllo, *a blood-hound.*
 Podénco, } *a setting-dog.*
 Perdiguéro, }
 Perro cañádo, *a hound that does not open well.*
 Perro baxo, *a terrier.*
 Galgo, *a greyhound.*
 Lebrél, *a sort of fierce dogs, resembling the greyhounds, common in Ireland.*
 Perro ventór, *a finder.*
 Perro de agua, *or lamedillo, a water-dog.*
 Mastín, *or dogo, a mastiff.*
 Perro de pastór, *a shepherd's dog.*
 Perro veladór, *a house-dog.*
 Perrillo de falda, *a lap-dog.*
 Aláno, *a bull dog.*
 Barbudillo, *a spaniel.*
 Perro raposéro, *or xatéo, a sort of small setting-dogs for fox-hunting.*
 Perro de muestra, *a setting-dog.*
 Gozque, } *little dogs kept in*
 Gozquéjo, } *houses only to bark.*
- Conéjo, *a rabbit.*
 Hacanéa, *a pad.*
 Muléto, *a young mule.*
 Mulo, *a he-mule.*
 Mula, *a she-mule.*
 Potro, *a colt.*
 Bollino, *an ass's colt.*
 Ciervo, *a stag.*
 Venádo, *a deer.*
 Gamo, *a fallow deer.*
 Cachorro de ciervo, *a fawn.*
 Hastas de ciervo, *the horns of a deer.*
 Rastro ò pisadas del eiervo, *the track of a stag.*
 Comadréja, *a wedjel.*
 Texón, *a badger.*
 Gamúza, *a wild goat.*
 Cabra montés, *a roebuck.*
 Gato de algaliá, *a civet-cat.*
 Dáma, *a doe.*
 Ardilla, *a squirrel.*
 Elephante, *an elephant.*
 Foína, *a martin.*
 Mono, *a monkey.*
 Gímio, *an ape.*
 Arminio, *an ermin.*
 Erizo, *a hedge-hog.*
 Liebre, *a hare.*
 Liebreceilla, *a leveret.*
 Lirón, *a dormouse.*
 Ráta, *a rat.*
 Zorra ò rapósa, *a fox.*
 Ratón, *a mouse.*
 Topo, *a mole.*
 Hiéna, *an hyena.*
 Leopardo, *a leopard.*
 León, *a lion.*
 Leóna, *a lioness.*
 Leonillo, *a lion's whelp.*
 Lobo, *a wolf.*
 Lobo cervál, *an ounce.*
 Osso, *a bear.*
 Ossillo, *a bear's cub.*

Pantéra,

Part IV. VOCABULARY. 197

Pantéra, <i>a panther.</i>	Navájas o colmillos de javali,
Rhinoceronte, <i>a rhinoceros.</i>	<i>the tusks of a wild boar.</i>
Tigre, <i>a tiger.</i>	Navajál de javáli, <i>the soil of a</i>
Puerco montés, <i>a wild boar.</i>	<i>wild boar.</i>
	Jabalína, <i>a she wild boar.</i>

Creatures that creep on the earth. Animáles que se arrastran.

Serpiente, <i>a serpent.</i>	Caymán, <i>a little crocodile.</i>
Serpiente aláda, <i>a flying serpent.</i>	Lagartija, } <i>a lizard.</i>
Dragón, <i>a dragon.</i>	Salamanquiza, }
Aspid, <i>an asp.</i>	Lagarto, <i>an alligator.</i>
Culébra, <i>a snake.</i>	Víbora, <i>a viper.</i>
Cocodrillo, <i>a crocodile.</i>	Viboreño, <i>a young viper.</i>
	Alacrán, <i>a scorpion.</i>

Amphibious creatures. Animáles amphibios.

Bívaro, <i>or castor, a beaver or castor.</i>	Tortúga, <i>a tortoise.</i>
Nútria, <i>or lodra, an otter.</i>	Galápago, <i>a land tortoise.</i>

Insects. Sabandijas.

Araña, <i>a spider.</i>	Liendre, <i>a nit.</i>
Arañuela, <i>a little spider.</i>	Pulga, <i>a flea.</i>
Carcóma, <i>a wood worm.</i>	Chinche, <i>a bug.</i>
Oruga, <i>a caterpillar.</i>	Langosta, <i>a locust.</i>
Aráador, <i>a band-worm.</i>	Escorpión, <i>a scorpion.</i>
Sápo, <i>a toad.</i>	Tarántula, <i>the tarantula.</i>
Escarabájo, <i>a beetle.</i>	Polilla, <i>a moth.</i>
Caracól, <i>a snail.</i>	Mosca, <i>a fly.</i>
Hormíga, <i>a pismire, or ant.</i>	Moscárda, }
Rana, <i>a frog.</i>	Abispa, } <i>a wasp.</i>
Grillo, <i>a cricket.</i>	Abispón, }
Revoltón, <i>an insect that spoils vines.</i>	Abéja, <i>a bee.</i>
Piójo, <i>a louse.</i>	Moscón, <i>a great fly.</i>
	Zángano, <i>a drone.</i>

Cigarra, *a grasshopper*Tahón, *a hornet*Lucernéja, *a fire fly*Maripósa, *a butterfly*Vaquilla, *de dios, a lady-bird*Zancudo, *a gnat*Enxambre, *a swarm*

Birds. Aves.

Aguila, *an eagle*Agilucho, *an eaglet*Buytre, *a vulture*Esmerejón, *a merlin*Gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk*Mochuelo, *a tassel-hawk*Halcón, *a falcon*Torzuélo, *a male-falcon*Girifalte, *a ger-falcon*Alcotán, *a lanner*Sácre, *a sacre*Garza, *an heron*Garzota, *a small heron*Miláno, *a kite*Cuérvo, *a crow or raven*Cornéja, *a rook*Calándria, *a lark*Nevecilla, *a wagtail*Canário, *a canary-bird*Guilguéro, *a goldfinch*

Mirlo, }

Merla, } *a blackbird*

Mirla, }

Pinzón, *a chaffinch*Ruy Señor, *a nightingale*Verderón, *a green-bird*

Papagáyo, }

Loro, } *a parrot*

Cotórra, }

Urraca, *a magpie*Grajo, *a daw*Lechúza, *an owl*Morciélago, *a bat*Mochuelo, *a chough*Cumaya, *a night-raven*Chota cabras, *a goat-sucker*Anáde, *a duck*Cercéta, *a teal*Chirlíto, *a curlew*Cuervo marino, *a cormorant*Pato, *a duck*

Ganso, }

Ansar, } *a goose*

Ansarón, }

Cernícalo, *a wind-whiffer*Fulga, *a moor-hen*Avión, *a martin*Gabiota, *a gull*Somorgujón, *a diver*

Chocha, }

Gallina ciega, } *a woodcock*

Tordo, }

Estornino, } *a starling*Codorníz, *a quail*Capón, *a capon*Gallo, *a cock*Gallina, *a hen*Pollo, *a chicken*Polla, *a pullet*

Pavo, }

Pava, } *a turkey*Francolín, *a godwit*Faisán, *a pheasant*Zorzál, *a thrush*Hortolano, *an ortolan*Gorrión, *a sparrow*Perdíz, *a partridge*Palóma, *a dove*Pichón, *a pigeon*

Palo-

Palomino, *a young pigeon*
 Tórtola, *a turtle dove*
 Alción, *a king's fisher*
 Golondrina, *a swallow*
 Avefruz, *an ostrich*
 Cigüeña, *a stork*
 Cuculillo, *a cuckoo*
 Cisne, *a swan*
 Pitiroxo, *a red robin*
 Grulla, *a crane*
 Pezpíta, *a wagtail*
 Abuíllo, *a lapwing*
 Oropéndola, *a witwall*

Vencéjo, *a martlet*
 Abejarúco, *a titmouse*
 Abutarda, *a bustard*
 Tordo loco, *an owl*
 Pelicáno, *a pelican*
 Phenix, *a phenix*
 Chirlo, *a woodpecker*
 Pico verde, *a green-beak*
 Reyezuélo, *a plover*
 Aguzanieve, *a wren*
 Talavilla, *a bunting*
 Mergo, *a puffin*

Parts of a bird.

El pico, *the beak*
 Pluma, *a feather*
 Plumáza, *the down*
 Ala, *a wing*
 Peñolás, } *quills*
 Peñulas, }
 Pié, *the foot*

Partes de una ave.

Cola, *the tail*
 Buche, *the craw*
 Garras, } *claws, or talons*
 Uñas, }
 Rabadilla, *the rump*
 Pechúga, *the breast*
 Entrepechuga, *the brawn*

Fishes.

Aburno, *a blech*
 Sábalo, *a shad*
 Anchóva, *an anchovy*
 Anguilla, *an eel*
 Balléna, *a whale*
 Barbo, *a barbel*
 Méro, *a holybat*
 Luso, *a pike*
 Carpa, *a carp*
 Calamaréjo, *a calamary*
 Talpaíre, *the miller's thumb*
 Caballo marino, *a sea-horse*
 Congríó, *a conger*
 Delphín, *a dolphin*

Peces.

Dorado, *a gilt-back*
 Doradillo, *the gold fish*
 Lenguado, *a sole*
 Langosta, *a lobster*
 Esturión, *a sturgeon*
 Góbío, *a gudgeon*
 Harénque, *a herring*
 Ostra, } *an oyster*
 Ostion, }
 Lamprea, *a lamprey*
 Langostilla, *a prawn*
 Lobo, *a bass*
 Sarda, *a mackarel*
 Marfópa, *a porpoise*

Abadéjo, *poor jack*
 Merlúza, *fresh cod*
 Bacallao, *dry cod*
 Almeja, *a muscle*
 Ortiga péz, *stinging fish*
 Perca, *a perch*
 Pulpo, *a polipus*
 Raya, *a thornback*
 Liza, *skate*

Sardina, *a pilchard*
 Salmón, *salmon*
 Trucha, *trout*
 Xibia, *cuttle-fish*
 Tenca, *a tench*
 Atún, *a tunny-fish*
 Tremielga, *a cramp-fish*
 Rodovallo, *a turbot*

Parts of a fish.

Hocico, *the snout*
 Agallas, *the gills*
 Alas, *the fins*
 Escámas, *the scales*

Partes del péz.

Espinas, *the bones*
 Concha, *the shell*
 Huévos de péz, *the hard row*
 Leche, *the soft row*

Trees.

Alvaricóque, *an apricock tree*
 Alméndro, *an almond*
 Durázno, *a peach*
 Guindo, *a cherry*
 Cerézo, *a heart-cherry*
 Castáño, *a chestnut*
 Cidro, *a citron*
 Membrillero, *a quince*
 Servál, *a service*
 Palma, *a palm*
 Higuera, *a fig*
 Azufeiso, *a jujub*
 Granádo, *a pomegranate*
 Limón, *a lemon*
 Morál, *a mulberry*
 Níscolo, *a medlar*
 Avelláno, *a hazel-nut*
 Nogál, *a walnut*
 Olivo, *} an olive*
 Azeitúno, *} an olive*
 Azebuche, *a wild olive*

Arboles.

Naranjo, *an orange*
 Alverchigo, *} a peach*
 Perfigo, *} a peach*
 Ciruelo, *a plum*
 Perál, *a pear*
 Manzáno, *an apple*
 Alamo negro, *black poplar*
 Alamo blanco, *white poplar*
 Cédro, *a cedar*
 Sabúco, *an alder*
 Enzána, *} an oak*
 Roble, *} an oak*
 Cornízo, *the cornil*
 Cyprés, *the cypress*
 Ebano, *ebony*
 Arze, *the maple*
 Haya, *the beech*
 Fresno, *the ash*
 Azébo, *the holm*
 Texo, *the yew*
 Laurél, *laurel*

Alcor-

Alcornóque, *the cork*
 Olmo, *the elm*
 Pino, *pine or fir*

Plántano, *a plane*
 Sauze, *a willow*
 Téjo, *linden*

Sbrubs. *Matas.*

Agno casto, *agnus castus*
 Aliso, *the lote-tree*
 Bálsamo, *the balsam*
 Bóx, *box-tree*
 Madre selva, *the honeysuckle*
 Zarza móro, *the blackberry*
 Hiniesta, *broom*
 Uva espína, *gooseberry-bush*
 Adelpha, *ivy*
 Brusco, *butcher's broom*
 Regalíz, *liquorice*
 Alhocígo, *the pistacho-tree*

Roméro, *rosemary*
 Rosál, *rose-tree*
 Sabína, *savin*
 Tamaríz, *tamarind-tree*
 Alheña, *privet*
 Viña, *vine*
 Labrusca, *wild vine*
 Parra, *a wall vine*
 Mirtho, } *myrtle*
 Arrayán, }
 Castilla, *currant-tree*

Fruits. *Frutas.*

Albericóque, *an apricock*
 Almendra, *an almond*
 Madróño, *a wild strawberry*
 Durázno, *a peach*
 Guinda, *a cherry*
 Ceréza, *a heart-cherry*
 Castaña, *a chesnut*
 Citron, *a citron*
 Membrillo, *a quince*
 Serva, *service*
 Dátil, *date*
 Hígo, *a fig*
 Brevá, *the first fig*
 Azufaífa, *a jujub*
 Granáda, *a pomegranate*
 Limón, *a lemon*
 Mora, *a mulberry*
 Niezpola, *a medlar*
 Avellána, *a hazel-nut*
 Nuéz, *a walnut*

Azeitúna, *an olive*
 Naranja, *an orange*
 Círuéla, *a plum*
 Ciruéla, *passia, a prune*
 Pera, *a pear*
 Bergamóta, *a bergamot*
 Manzána, *an apple*
 Camuesa, *a pippin*
 Manzána de San Juan, *St. John's apple*
 Melón, *a melon*
 Bellóta, *an acorn*
 Algarróba, *a carob*
 Alcapárra, *a caper*
 Zarza mora, *a blackberry*
 Tamaríz, *a tamarind*
 Piñon, *the kernel of pine apples*
 Uva, *a grape*
 Cáscara de nuéz, &c. *the shell of a nut, &c.*

Telita de granáda, <i>the film of a pomegranate, or such fruit</i>	Rozár, <i>to weed</i>
Pimpóllo, <i>the sucker or sprout of a vine</i>	Raíz, <i>a root</i>
Sarmiento, <i>a twig of a vine</i>	Hébras de raíz, <i>the fibres of a root</i>
Yema, de viña, <i>the bud of a vine</i>	Arraigár, <i>to take root</i>
Zarcillos de la vid, <i>the tendrils of a vine</i>	Tronco, <i>the trunk of a tree</i>
Pámpano, <i>a vine branch</i>	Renuévo, <i>a sprig</i>
Renuévo, <i>a young shoot of a vine</i>	Cortéza del árbol, <i>the bark</i>
Racimo de uvas, <i>a bunch of grapes</i>	Zúmo, <i>the sap</i>
Pepita de la uva, <i>a grape-stone</i>	Moho, <i>the moss</i>
Podár, <i>to prune a vine</i>	Ramo, <i>a branch</i>
Escavár, <i>to lay open the roots</i>	Hoja, <i>a leaf</i>
Rodrigár, <i>a prop a vine</i>	Huevo de fruta, <i>the stone of fruit</i>
Rodrigón, <i>the prop</i>	Mondadúras de fruta, <i>the parings of fruit</i>
Terciár la viña, <i>to dig a third time about the vine</i>	Pezón, <i>the stalk</i>
	Ingerír, <i>to ingraft</i>
	Ingerír de cañuto, <i>to inoculate</i>
	Ingerto, <i>a graft</i>
	Pepita, <i>the seed of fruit</i>

Corn, and its parts.

Trigo, <i>wheat</i>
Candiál <i>the best wheat</i>
Trigo rubión, <i>red wheat</i>
Escandía, <i>bearded wheat</i>
Herren, <i>messin corn</i>
Espélta, <i>spelt</i>
Centéno, <i>rye</i>
Cebáda, <i>barley</i>
Avéna, <i>oats</i>
Arroz, <i>rice</i>
Mijo, <i>millet</i>
Mijo grande ó maíz, <i>Indian wheat</i>

Trigos y sus partes.

Legumbres, <i>pulse</i>
Alverjón, <i>a great vetch</i>
Garvanzos, <i>Spanish pease</i>
Arvéjas, <i>pease</i>
Guifantes, <i>pease</i>
Haba, <i>a bean</i>
Lantéja, <i>a lentil</i>
Altramúz, <i>a lupine</i>
Judía, <i>French bean</i>
Zicerchas, <i>wild tares</i>
Cascara, <i>the cod</i>
Holléjo, <i>the husk</i>

Roots, plants, and herbs.

Axénjo, *wormwood*
 Apio, *celery*
 Ajo, *garlick*
 Eneldo, *dill*
 Anís, *aniseed*
 Alegria, *sesame*
 Armuélles, *orach, or golden flowers*
 Alcachófa, *an artichoke*
 Espárrago, *asparagus*
 Abrótano, *southernwood*
 Acelga, *white beet*
 Bledo, *a blite*
 Borrája, *borage*
 Cardo, *a thistle*
 Zanahórias, *carrots*
 Voléza, } *chervil*
 Perifolio, }
 Hongo, } *a mushroom*
 Seta, }
 Chirivía, *a skirret*
 Chicoria, }
 Endivia, } *succory, endive*
 Escaróla, }
 Col, *berza, cabbage*
 Cóles, *repollo, cabbages*
 Berza *crespa, savoy*
 Brotón, *a sprout*
 Coliflor, *cauliflower*
 Calabáza, *a pumpkin*
 Pepino, *a cucumber*
 Culantro, *coriander*
 Culantrillo, *capillaire*
 Calabáza, *a gourd*
 Perexil *marino, samphire*
 Mastuérzo, *garden-cresses*
 Escalóna, *a scallion*
 Espinaca, *spinage*
 Hinojo, *fennel*
 Hoblón, *hops*

Lechúga *murciána, ò cerra-*
ca, a cabbage lettuce
 Lechúga *crespa, a curled let-*
tuce
 Nabo, *a turnip*
 Nabál, *a turnip-field*
 Cebolla, *an onion*
 Acetófa, } *sorrel*
 Vinagrera, }
 Romáza, *long sorrel*
 Acedera, *common sorrel*
 Perexil, *parsley*
 Puérro, *a leek*
 Verdolága, *purslain*
 Ruiponces, *rampions*
 Ruquéta, *rocket*
 Rúda, *rue*
 Sálvia, *sage*
 Criadilla *de tierra, a truffle*
or pignut
 Mejorána, *sweet marjoram*
 Agarico, *agarick*
 Agrimonia, *agrimony*
 Acibár, *aloes*
 Angélica, *angelica*
 Celidónia, *celadine*
 Betónica, *betony*
 Bistorta, *bistort, or snake-*
wort
 Manzanilla, *camomile*
 Culantrillo *de pozo, maiden-*
hair
 Centoria, *centory*
 Verbasco, } *wolfblade, or*
 Gardolobo, } *great lungwort*
 Hamopóla, *poppy*
 Dítamo, *dittany*
 Artadégua, } *seabane*
 Zuzo, }
 Eleboro, *hellebore*
 Tártago,

Tártago, <i>spurge</i>	Séna, <i>fenna</i>
Gentiána, <i>gentian</i>	Alforvas, <i>fenugreek</i>
Camedréos de agua, <i>german-der</i>	Hierba cana, <i>groundsell</i>
Gráma, <i>dog's-grass</i>	Valeriána, <i>valerian</i>
Hierba puntera, <i>house-leek</i>	Verbéna, <i>vervain</i>
Veleño, <i>benbane</i>	Tragoncia, <i>grass-plantane</i>
Marrúbio, <i>borehound</i>	Anco ù fiete en rama, <i>setfoil</i>
Matricaria, <i>feverfew</i>	Acantho,
Malvas, <i>mallows</i>	Branca urfina, } <i>bearsfoot</i>
Coróna de rey, <i>melilot</i>	Hierba gigánta, }
Torongil, <i>balm</i>	Acónito, <i>wolfsbane</i>
Mercuriál, <i>mercury</i>	Ovas del mar, <i>sea-weeds</i>
Milhójas, }	Cola de caballo, <i>horse-tail</i>
Ciento en rama, } <i>milfol</i>	Espliego, }
Corazoncillo, <i>St. John's wort, or grass</i>	Espigasíl, } <i>lavender</i>
Nardo, <i>spikenard</i>	Alhuzéma, }
Tabáco, <i>tobacco</i>	Amór del hortelano, } <i>burdock</i>
Orégano, <i>origanum</i>	Lampázos, }
Higuéra del infierno, <i>palma Christi</i>	Rabácas, <i>water-parsley</i>
Parietária, }	Tarahé, } <i>tamarisk</i>
Vidriola, } <i>pellitory</i>	Tamaríz silvestre, } <i>shrub</i>
Cepa caballo, }	Afarabára, <i>asarabacca</i>
Uña de asno, } <i>ground-thistle</i>	Calaminto, <i>cat-mint</i>
Dormidéra, <i>poppy</i>	Caña, <i>a reed</i>
Perficária, <i>arsenart</i>	Doradilla, <i>mule's-fern</i>
Rosa montés, <i>piony</i>	Cánamo, <i>hemp</i>
Platano, <i>plantane</i>	Lino, <i>flax</i>
Polipódio, <i>polypody</i>	Cegúta, <i>hemlock</i>
Agenúz, }	Comino, <i>cummin</i>
Neguilla, } <i>bishopswort</i>	Hierba de ciervo, <i>hart's-fod-der</i>
Hierba cidréra, <i>briony</i>	Helécho, <i>fern</i>
Poléo, <i>pennyroyal</i>	Palomilla, <i>fumitory</i>
Ruybarbo, <i>rhubarb</i>	Amóres secos, } <i>clover grass</i>
Sanguinária, <i>bloodwort</i>	Preséra, }
Sanícula, <i>self-heal</i>	Yéngo, <i>danewort, dwarf-el-der</i>
Saraninesca, <i>heartwort</i>	Júnco, <i>rush</i>
Satyrión, <i>ragwort</i>	Cerrája, <i>sew-thistle</i>
Saxifrágia, <i>saxifrage</i>	Mandrágora, <i>mandrake</i>
Escabiósa, <i>scabious</i>	Morella, <i>nightshade</i>
Escamonéa, <i>scammony</i>	Correhuéla, <i>knot-grass</i>
Cebolla albarrána, <i>a wild onion</i>	Ortiga, <i>nettle</i>
	Parella, <i>bastard rhubarb</i>
	Valéza, <i>pepper-wort, dittander</i>
	Alazór,

Alazór, } *saffron*
 Azafran, }
 Xabonéra, *soap-wort*
 Alfalfa, *darnel, or cockle*

Albaháca, *sweet basil*
 Hierba buena, *mint*
 Serpól, *wild thyme*
 Tomillo, *thyme*

Flowers. Flores.

Amaráto, *velvet flower*
 Anemóne, *anemone*
 Jacinto, *hyacinth*
 Jazmin, *jessamin*
 Junquillo, *jonquil*
 Azucéna, *a lily*
 Maya, *a daisy*
 Narcisso, *daffodil*
 Clavél, } *a pink*
 Clavellína, }
 Sanamunda, } *gilliflower*
 Alheli, }

Espadaña, *flag-flower*
 Coronida, *blue-bottle*
 Vellorita, *a cow-slip*
 Renículo, *ranunculus*
 Rosa, *a rose*
 Cien hojas, *a large sort of rose*
 Taravilla, *marigold*
 Girasól, *sun-flower*
 Tulipan, *a tulip*
 Violéta, *a violet*
 Capúllo, *a rose-bud*

Colours. Colóres.

Morádo, *purple*
 Color de auróra, *aurora colour*
 Blanco, *white*
 Colór de ladrillo, *brick colour*
 Azúl, *blue*
 Azúl celeste, *light blue*
 Azúl turquí, *dark blue*
 Columbino, *dove colour*
 Cetrino, *lemon colour*
 Colór de gamúza, *light yellow*
 Colór de ceréza, *filamot*
 Colór encendido, *flame colour*
 Colór de fuégo, *fire colour*
 Carmesí, *crimson*

Pardo, *grey*
 Ceniciento, *ash colour*
 Amarillo, *yellow*
 Encarnádo, }
 Colorádo, } *red*
 Roxo, }
 Escarláta, } *scarlet*
 Grana, }
 Leonado, *tawney*
 Negro, *black*
 Anaranjado, *orange colour*
 Azeitunádo, *olive colour*
 Colór de rosa, *rose colour*
 Berméjo, *reddish*
 Verde, *green*
 Matíz de colóres, *the shade colour*
 Colór de már, *sea-green*

Parts of a kingdom. Partes de un reino.

Provincia, *a province*
 Ciudad, *a city*
 Villa, *a market-town*

Aldéa, *a village*
 Lugar, *a small place*

Parts of a city. Partes de una ciudad.

Casa, *a house*
 Tienda, *a shop*
 Iglesia, } *a church*
 Templo, }
 Capilla, *a chapel*
 Altar, *an altar*
 Palacio, *a palace*
 Hospital, *an hospital*
 Casa de la villa, *or del ayuntamiento, the town-house*
 Tribunal, *a court of justice*
 Arsenal, *an arsenal*
 Academia, *an academy*
 Colegio, *a college*
 Calle, *a street*

Callejón, *an alley*
 Calleja, } *a lane*
 Callejuéla, }
 Mercádo, *a market*
 Carnicería, *a butchery*
 Encrucijada, *a cross way*
 Lonja, } *an exchange*
 Bolsa, }
 Cárcel, *a prison*
 Muros, } *walls*
 Murallas, }
 Puertas, *gates*
 Fortificaciones, *fortifications*
 Plaza, *a square*
 Plazuéla, *a little square*

Of the inhabitants of cities. De los moradoras de una ciudad.

Niño, *a child*
 Muchacho, *a boy*
 Muchaca, *a girl*
 Mozo, *a youth*
 Hombre, *a man*
 Muger, *a woman*
 Viejo, *an old man*
 Vieja, *an old woman*
 Coxo, *lame of the legs*
 Manco, *lame of the hands*
 Ciego, *blind*

Sordo, *deaf*
 Zurdo, *left-handed*
 Magistrado, *a magistrate*
 Noble, *a nobleman*
 Hidalgo, *a gentleman*
 Caballero, *a knight or gentleman*
 Tendero, *a shop-keeper*
 Mercader, } *a merchant*
 Comerciante, }
 Negociante, }

Poblacho,

Poblacho, }
 Vulgacho, } *the mob*
 Plebe, }
 Canalla, *the rabble*
 Oficial, *a tradesman*
 Mecánico, *a mechanic*
 Jornalero, }
 Ganapán, } *a journeyman*
 Labradór, *farmer*
 Labradóra, *a farmer's wife*
 or daughter
 Aldeáno, *a country-man*
 Aldeána, *a country-woman*
 Pícaro, *a rogue*
 Esclávo, *a slave*
 Platéro, *a goldsmith*
 Librero, *a bookseller*
 Impresór, *a printer*
 Barbéro, *a barber*
 Mercader de seda, *a mercer*
 Mercader de paño, *a woollen*
 draper
 Mercader de lienzo, *a linen-*
 draper
 Sástre, *a tailor*
 Costurera, *a sempstress*
 Sombbrero, *a hatter*
 Calcetero, *a shoemaker*
 Zapatéro, *a shoemaker*
 Remendón, *a cobbler*
 Herréro, *a blacksmith*
 Albeitár, *a farrier*
 Cerrajéro, *a smith*
 Lavandera, *a laundress*
 Comádre, }
 Partera, } *a midwife*
 Partéro, *a man-midwife*
 Médico, *a physician*
 Embustéro, *a cheat*
 Charlatán, *a quack*
 Cirujáno, *a surgeon*
 Saca muélas, *a tooth-drawer*
 Sillero, *a saddler*
 Carpintero, *a carpenter*

Peón, *a labourer*
 Albañil, *a bricklayer*
 Pintór, *a painter*
 Panadéro, *a baker*
 Carnicéro, *a butcher*
 Frutera, *a fruiterer*
 Verdulera, *an herb-woman*
 Pasteléro, *a pastry-cook*
 Tabernéro, *a vintner*
 Cervezéro, *a brewer*
 Mesenero, *an inn-keeper*
 Reloxéro, *a watch-maker*
 Pregonéro, *a crier*
 Joyero, *a jeweller*
 Boticário, *an apothecary*
 Buhonéro, *a pedlar*
 Vidriéro, *a glazier*
 Carbonéro, *a collier*
 Jardinéro, *a gardener*
 Letrado, *a lawyer*
 Procuradór, *a solicitor*
 Abogado, *a counsellor at law*
 Juéz, *a judge*
 Carceléro, *a gaoler*
 Verdúgo, *the hangman*
 Ceréro, *a wax-chandler*
 Ganapán, }
 Esportillero, } *a porter*
 Mandadéro, }
 Remendón, *a botcher*
 Tataravuélo, *a grandfather's*
 grandfather
 Bisavuélo, *a great grand-fa-*
 ther
 Avuélo, *a grand-father*
 Padre, *father*
 Madre, *mother*
 Hijo, *a son*
 Hija, *a daughter*
 Niéto, *a grandson*
 Bisniéto, *a great-grandson*
 Hermáno, *a brother*
 Cuñado, *a brother-in-law*
 Padraastro, *a step-father*

Madrastra,

Madrastra, <i>a stepmother</i>	Cofradia, <i>a guild or society</i>
Suégro, <i>the husband's or wife's father</i>	Tertulia, <i>a club</i>
Nuéra, <i>the wife of one's son</i>	Comunidad, <i>a company</i>
Yérno, <i>the husband of one's daughter</i>	Huérfano, <i>an orphan</i>
Primo hermano, <i>a cousin-german</i>	Soltéro, <i>a bachelor</i>
Tío, <i>an uncle</i>	Heredéro, <i>an heir</i>
Sobrino, <i>a nephew</i>	Tutór, <i>a tutor</i>
Primo segúndo, <i>a second cousin</i>	Curadór, <i>a guardian</i>
Marído, <i>an husband</i>	Viúdo, <i>a widower</i>
Mugér, <i>a wife</i>	Hermáno de leche, <i>a foster-brother</i>
Nóvio, <i>a bridegroom</i>	Niño de la piédra, <i>a foundling</i>
Nóvia, <i>a bride</i>	Niño supuésto, <i>a false child</i>
Desposádo, <i>one betrothed</i>	Bastardo, <i>a bastard</i>
Ahijádo, <i>a godson</i>	Hijo de ganancia, <i>a natural son</i>
Padrino, <i>a godfather</i>	Donzélla, <i>a maiden</i>
Madrina, <i>a godmother</i>	Muger casáda, <i>a married woman</i>
Compádre, } <i>an he and she</i>	Parída, <i>a lying-in woman</i>
Comádre, } <i>gossip</i>	Ama de leche, <i>a nurse</i>
Compañero, } <i>a companion</i>	Ama de llaves, <i>a house-keeper</i>
Camaráda, } <i>a companion</i>	Mancéba, <i>a concubine</i>
Mellízo, <i>a twin</i>	Raméra, } <i>a whore</i>
Cofráde, <i>a brother of the same society</i>	Putá, }

Of a house, and all that belongs to it. De una casa,
y todo lo perteniente a ella.

Casa, <i>a house</i>	Entresuèlo, <i>a low floor, between the upper and lower that are more lofty.</i>
El solár, <i>the ground of a house</i>	Zaquizamí, or ciélo, <i>the cieling; also the place between the cieling and the roof of a house, a cock-loft</i>
Cimiénto, <i>the foundation</i>	Desván, <i>a garret</i>
Paréd, <i>a wall</i>	Artezón, <i>an arched cieling</i>
Tabique, <i>a light wall</i>	Bòveda, <i>a vault</i>
Pátio, <i>a court or yard</i>	
Facháda, <i>the front</i>	
Alto, à andár, <i>a floor</i>	
Portál, <i>a porch</i>	
Ventána, <i>a window</i>	
	Escaléra,

Escalera, *a stair-case*
 Escalón, *a step*
 Tejado, *a tiled roof*
 Téjas, *tiles*
 Ladrillos, *bricks*
 Pizarras, *slates*
 Puerta, *door*
 Pasadizo, *a passage*
 Corral, *a court-yard*
 Tráscorral, *a back-yard*
 Cámara, *a chamber*
 Apósito, }
 Pieza, } *a room*
 Quarto, }
 Estánzia, }
 Anticámara, *an antichamber*
 Requadra, *a back-room*
 Sala, *a hall*
 Corredor, *a gallery*
 Retrete, *a closet*
 Estudio, *a study*
 Armario, }
 Alhacena, } *a cupboard*
 Guarda ropa, *a wardrobe*
 Alcova, *an alcove*
 Balcón, }
 Mirador, } *a balcony*
 Azutía, *the flat roof of a house*
 Camaranchón, *a cock-loft*
 Torre, *a tower*
 Bodéga, }
 Sótano, } *a cellar*
 Repostería, *the butler's room*
 Despensa, *a pantry*
 Cocina, *a kitchen*
 Caballeriza, *the stable*
 Perrería, *a dog-kennel*
 Palomar, *a dove-house*
 Gallinero, *a hen-roost*
 Jardin, *a garden*
 Parque, *a park*
 Privada, }
 Necesaria, } *the privy*

Coronilla del edificio, *the top of the building*
 Teja, *a tile*
 Pizarra, *a slate*
 Rípia, *a shingle*
 Ala de tejado, *the eaves of the house*
 Canál, *the gutter*
 Umbral, *the threshold*
 Bastidores de la puerta, *the frame of the door*
 Postigo, *a wicket*
 Quicios ó goznes, *hinges*
 Cerradura, *a lock*
 Candado, *a padlock*
 Pestillo, *the bolt of a lock*
 Cerrójo, *a bolt*
 Llave, *a key*
 Ventanilla, *a little window*
 Pica-póрте, *a lash*
 Tranca de puerta, *the bar of a door*
 Guardas de la llave, *the wards of a lock*
 Cañuto de llave, *the pipe of a key*
 Vidriera, *the glass of a window*
 Rejas de ventana, *the bars of a window*
 Escalera de caracol, *a winding stair-case*
 Llanos de escalera, *the landing places of stairs*
 Descanso de escalera, *the half pace of stairs*
 Grada, }
 Escalón, } *a step*
 Escalera secreta, *back-stairs*
 Viga, *a beam*
 Vigón, *the girder or main beam*
 Tabla, *a board*
 Cruzéro, *a rafter*

Ladrillo, *a brick*
 Paréd maestra, *the main wall*
 Paréd de en medio, *the party wall*
 Paréd de cal y canto, *a wall of lime and stone*
 Tabique, *a lath and plaister partition*
 Cal, *lime or plaister*
 Argamassa, *mortar*
 Encostradura de paréd, *the plaister of a wall*
 Yesso, *fine white lime*
 Jabégue, *white-wash*
 Mesa, *a table*
 Banco, *a bench*
 Silla, *a chair*
 Silla de brazos, *an arm chair*
 Taburète, *a chair without back or arms to it*
 Sitiál, *a stool without a back*
 Banquillo, *a bench*
 Cáxa, *a box*
 Arca, arcón, *a chest*
 Caxón, *a case of drawers*
 Tiradór, *a drawer*
 Escritorio, *a cabinet*
 Cama, *a bed*
 Lecho, *bed*
 Armadura, *or maderáje de la cama, a bedstead*
 Cielo de la cama, *the bed's tester*
 Cortinas de cama, *bed-curtains*
 Roda piés, *the bases of a bed*
 Tapéte, } *a carpet*
 Alfombra, }
 Sábanas, *sheets*
 Covertór, *counterpane*
 Almohádas, *pillows*
 Tapicería, *tapestry*
 Pintúra, *a picture*
 Espejo, *a looking-glass*

Candeléro, *a candlestick*
 Despaviladeras, *snuffers*
 Araña, *a branch of chrystal to hold many candles*
 Yésca, *tinder*
 Pajuéla, *a match*
 Pedernál, *a flint*
 Eslabón, *the steel to strike fire with*
 Orinál, *a chamber-pot*
 Colchón, *a matras*
 Colcha, *a quilt to lay on the ground*
 Cátre, *a couch*
 Cama de viento, *a field bed*
 Testera de cama, *the bed's head*
 Colunas de cama, *the bed posts*
 Xergón, *a straw-bed*
 Estera, *a mat*
 Calentador de cama, *a warming-pan*
 Chimenea, *a chimney*
 Respiradero, *o cañon de chimenea the funnel of a chimney*
 Morillos, *band-irons*
 Fuelle, *bellows*
 Tenázas, *tongs*
 Pala, *or badil, a shovel*
 Guarda fuégo, *a screen*
 Urgadór, }
 Atizadór, } *a poker*
 Olla, *a pottage-pot*
 Covertéra, *the pot-lid*
 Afa, *the ear of a pot*
 Puchéro, *a pipkin*
 Cucharón, *a ladle*
 Caldéra, *a kettle*
 Escalfadór, } *a chafing-dish*
 Brazerilla, }
 Trévedes, *a trevet*
 Hornillo, *a stove*

Horno,

Horno, *an oven*
 Sartén, *a frying-pan*
 Cazo, *a sauce-pan*
 Cazuéla, *a little pan*
 Espumadéra, *a skimmer*
 Parillas, *a gridiron*
 Coladéro, *a cullender*
 Cedázo, *a sieve*
 Rallo, *a grater*
 Mechonera, *a larding-pin*
 Asfador, *a spit*
 Azeitéra, } *an oil-pot*
 Alcuza, }
 Vinagéra, *a cruet*
 Almiréz, } *a mortar*
 Mortéro, }
 Mano de mortéro, *a pestle*
 Redóma, *a vial*
 Sumidéro, *a sink*
 Cántaro, *a pitcher*
 Bazín, *a close stool pan*
 Albornia, *a great earthen pan*
 Herráda, } *a bucket or pail*
 Cubo, }
 Cuba, *a tub*
 Lexía, } *lye*
 Coláda, }
 Xabón, *soap*
 Levadura, *leaven*
 Rodílla, *a coarse cloth*
 Estropájo, *a dish-clout*
 Pala del horno, *the peel of the oven*
 Harína, *meal, flour*
 Salvádos, *bran*
 Artéza, *a tray*
 Mantéles, *a table-cloth*
 Servilléta, *a napkin*
 Aguamaníl, *an ewer*
 Almoñía, *a basin*
 Toalla, *a towel*

Platos, *plates*
 Cuchillo, *a knife*
 Tenedór, *a fork*
 Salero, *a salt-seller*
 Plato, *a dish*
 Escudilla, *a porringer*
 Cuchára, *a spoon*
 Tajador, *a chopping-block*
 Jarro, *a mug*
 Taza, *a cup*
 Salvilla, *a salver*
 Flasco, *a flask*
 Botella, *a bottle*
 Vídrio, *a glass*
 Fuente gran plato, *a basin*
 Monda dientes, } *a tooth-*
 Escarva diétes, } *picker*
 Mayordómo, *a steward*
 Trinchante, *a carver*
 Secretário, *a secretary*
 Camaréro, *a chamberlain*
 Despenéro, *a purveyor*
 Capellán, *a chaplain*
 Limosnéro, *an almoner*
 Page, *a page*
 Lacayo, *a footman*
 Cochéro, *a coachman*
 Mozo de cabállos, *a groom*
 Caballerízo, *a gentleman of the horse*
 Copéro, *a cup-bearer*
 Maestre sala, *a sewer*
 Bodeguéro, } *a butler*
 Repostéro, }
 Halconéro, *a falconer*
 Cocinéro, *a cook*
 Galopín, *a scullion*
 Portéro, *a porter*
 Huésped, } *the landlord*
 Amo de casa, }

Of country affairs. De las cosas del campo.

Alquería, *a country house, or farm house*Quintéro, *a farmer*Boyéro, } *a cow-keeper*

Vaquéro, }

Porquéro, *a swine-herd*Pastór, *a shepherd*Zurrón, *a scrip*Cayádo, *a shepherd's crook*Honda, *a sling*Orteláno, } *a gardener*

Jardinéro, }

Cavadór, *a ditcher*Viñadéro, *a vine-dresser*Arádo, *a plough*Azáda, } *a spade*

Azadón, }

Labradór, *a ploughman*Estéva, } *a plough-handle*

Manzera, }

Reja del arado, *a plough-share*Rastrillo, *the harrow*Sembradór, *a sower*Escardadór, *a weeder*Rozadór, *a weeding-hook*Segadór, *a reaper*Guadaña, *a scythe*Trillo, *a flail*Horca, *a fork*Bieldo, *a winnowing-fan*Pescadór, *a fisherman*Réd barredéra, *a drag-net*Vara caña para pescar, *a fishing-rod*Sedál de la caña, *a fishing-line*Anzuélo, *a fishing-hook*Cazadór, *a huntsman*Cebo, *a bait*Liga, *bird-lime*Jaula, *a cage*

*

Obréro, } *a day-labourer*

Jornaléro, }

Asnéro, *a keeper of asses*Payláno, *a country-man*Campo, *a field*Tierra entre los sulcos, *a ridge*Sulco, *a furrow*Trigo en hierba, *green corn*Tierra inculta, *land untilled*Monte, } *a bill, a mountain*

Montaña, }

Cuésta, } *a little hill*

Colládo, }

Cerro, *a rising-ground*Valle, *a valley*Abísimo, *a bottomless pit*Zanja, *a ditch*Lagúna, *a lake or marsh*Pantano, *a marsh*Llanura, *a plain*Peña, } *a rock*

Roca, }

Peñasco, *a great rock*Despeñadéro, *a precipice*Selva, *a forest*Bósque, *a wood*Esplanáda, *a curious plain*Mata, *a thicket*Zarza, *a bramble*Espína, *a thorn*Prado, *a meadow*Vergél, *a bower*Huérta, *an orchard*Jardín, *a garden*Era jardín, *a bed in a garden*Glorieta, *a bed of flowers*Almaciga, *a seed-plot*Bóveda de parras, *an arbour*Laberynto, *a labyrinth*

Grúta,

Grúta, <i>a grotto</i>	Cubo de ruéda, <i>the nave of the wheel</i>
Caicáda, <i>a cascade</i>	Exe, <i>the axle-tree</i>
Fuente, <i>a fountain</i>	Estáca, <i>the pin of a wheel</i>
Chorro de agua, <i>a water-spout</i>	Calésa, <i>a chaise</i>
Pilón de fuente, <i>the vase of a fountain</i>	Litéra, <i>a litter</i>
Encañada, <i>} an aqueduct</i>	Andas, <i>the shafts</i>
Aqüeducto, <i>} an aqueduct</i>	Coche, <i>} a coach</i>
Hortaliza, <i>all sorts of herbage</i>	Carróza, <i>} a coach</i>
Planta, <i>a plant</i>	Cesta, <i>a basket</i>
Camino real, <i>the highway</i>	Rastra, <i>} a sledge</i>
Senda, <i>} a path</i>	Narria, <i>} a sledge</i>
Veréda, <i>} a path</i>	Canasta, <i>a flasket</i>
Pisáda, <i>} a track</i>	Espuerta, <i>a dirt-basket</i>
Rastro, <i>} a track</i>	Chirrión, <i>a dung-cart</i>
Cabalgadura, <i>a saddle-beast</i>	Banasta, <i>a great hamper</i>
Carromato, <i>a waggon</i>	Alfórja, <i>a wallet</i>
Carro, <i>a cart</i>	Bolsa, <i>a purse</i>
Ruéda, <i>a wheel</i>	Costál, <i>} a sack</i>
Rayo de ruéda, <i>the spoke of a wheel</i>	Saco, <i>} a sack</i>
Llantas, <i>} the fellies of the wheel</i>	Maleta, <i>a portmanteau</i>
Cambas, <i>} wheel</i>	Talégo, <i>a bag</i>
	Valija, <i>a cloakbag</i>
	Zurrón, <i>a budget or pouch</i>

De la iglesia, y cosas pertenecientes a ella. *Of the church, and things pertaining to it.*

Nave, <i>the isle of the church</i>	Isopo, <i>a sprinkler</i>
Cimbório, <i>} the dome</i>	Confessionário, <i>a confession-seat</i>
Cúpola, <i>} the dome</i>	Tribuna, <i>a tribune or gallery</i>
Pináculo, <i>a pinnacle</i>	Cimentério, <i>the church-yard</i>
Choro, <i>the choir</i>	Osiário, <i>the charnel</i>
Capilla, <i>a chapel</i>	Altár, <i>an altar</i>
Atril, <i>a desk</i>	Frontál, <i>an antependium</i>
Sacristía, <i>the vestry</i>	Tabernáculo, <i>} the tabernacle</i>
Campanário, <i>the belfry</i>	Sagrário, <i>} the tabernacle</i>
Campaña, <i>a bell</i>	Pálio, <i>a canopy</i>
Badajo, <i>} the clapper of the bell</i>	Mantel del altar, <i>the altar-cloth</i>
Lengüeta, <i>} bell</i>	
Pila, <i>the font</i>	

Misál, <i>a mass-book</i>	Encomienda, <i>a thing given in commendam</i>
Sotána, <i>a cassock</i>	Bautismo, <i>baptism</i>
Sobre pelíz, <i>a surplice</i>	Confirmacion, <i>confirmation</i>
Roquète, <i>a short surplice</i>	Matrimonio, <i>matrimony</i>
Bonéte, <i>a cap</i>	Comulgár, <i>to receive the sacrament</i>
Mítrea, <i>a mitre</i>	Ordenes sacros, <i>holy orders</i>
Báculo, <i>a crozier</i>	Ceremonia, <i>ceremony</i>
Patriarcha, <i>a patriarch</i>	Rúbrica, <i>the rubric</i>
Arzobispo, <i>an archbishop</i>	Rituál, <i>a ritual</i>
Obispo, <i>a bishop</i>	Oficio divino, <i>divine service</i>
Obispado, <i>a bishoprick</i>	Psaltério, <i>the psalter</i>
Diócesis, <i>a diocese</i>	Psalmo, <i>a psalm</i>
Coadjutór, <i>coadjutor</i>	Antífona, <i>antiphon</i>
Suffraganeó, <i>suffragan</i>	Leccion, <i>a lesson</i>
Sacerdóte, <i>a priest</i>	Verfete, <i>a verse</i>
Sacerdócio, <i>priesthood</i>	Sermón, <i>a sermon</i>
Diácono, <i>a deacon</i>	Meditacion, <i>meditation</i>
Subdiácono, <i>a sub-deacon</i>	Oracion vocál, <i>vocal prayer</i>
Acólito, <i>one that serves the priest at the altar</i>	Oracion mental, <i>mental prayer</i>
Lectór, <i>a reader</i>	Predicár, <i>to preach</i>
Clérigo, <i>a clergyman</i>	Catechizár, <i>to catechise</i>
Preládo, <i>a prelate</i>	Enterrár, } <i>to bury</i>
Abád, <i>an abbot</i>	Sepultár, }
Abadésia, <i>an abbess</i>	Excomunion, <i>excommunication</i>
Abadía, <i>an abbey</i>	Suspension, <i>suspension</i>
Canónigo, <i>a canon</i>	Entredicho, <i>an interdict</i>
Deán, <i>a dean</i>	Irregularidad, <i>irregularity</i>
Prevoste, <i>a provost</i>	Descomulgár, <i>to excommunicate</i>
Archidiácono, <i>an archdeacon</i>	Cathedral, <i>a cathedral church</i>
Preceptór, <i>a precentor</i>	Conventuál, <i>the church of a convent</i>
Maestro de coro, <i>the master of the choir</i>	Parroquial, <i>a parish church</i>
Cantór, <i>a singer</i>	Adviento, <i>advent</i>
Sacristán, <i>a vestry-keeper</i>	Quaresma, <i>lent</i>
Prebendádo, <i>a prebendary</i>	Témporas, <i>ember-weeks</i>
Cura, <i>the parson</i>	Vigilia, <i>an eve</i>
Parroquia, <i>a parish</i>	Ayúno, <i>a fast</i>
Vicário, <i>a vicar</i>	
Oficiál, <i>an official</i>	
Promotór, <i>a proctor</i>	

Things relating to war. Cosas pertenecientes a la guerra.

Artillería, *artillery, great guns*
Pieza de artillería, } *a cannon*
Cañon, }

Trén de artillería, *the train of artillery*

Boca de cañon, *the mouth of a cannon*

Fogón, *the touch-hole*

Culáta del cañon, *the breech of a gun*

Carretón de cañon, *the carriage of a gun*

Cargár, *to load*

Apuntár, *to level*

Disparár, *to fire*

Tíro de cañon, *a cannon shot*

Desmontár un cañon, *to dismount a gun*

Enclavár un cañon, *to nail up a gun*

Culebrina, *a culverin*

Falconéte, *a falconet*

Pedréro, *a patterero*

Cañon entero, *a whole cannon*

Medio cañon, *half cannon*

Petardo, *a petard*

Bomba, *a bomb*

Bombarda, *a bomb-ketch*

Mortéro, *a mortar-piece*

Granáda, *a grenade*

Mosquéte, *a musket*

Carabína, *a carbine*

Escopéte, *a firelock*

Pistóla, *a pistol*

Bala, *a bullet*

Pólvora, *powder*

Mecha, *a match*

Pedernál, *a flint*

Flecha, *an arrow*

Dardo, *a dart*

Javalina, *a boar-spear*

Honda, *a sling*

Arco, *a bow*

Maza de armas, *a battle-axe*

Lanza, *a lance*

Alabarda, *an halbert*

Partesana, *a partisan*

Pica, *a pike*

Alfange, *a scymitar*

Espáda, *a sword*

Puño de la espáda, *the handle of a sword*

Pomo de la espáda, *the pomel of a sword*

Guarnicion de espáda, *the hilt of a sword*

La hoja, *the blade*

Punál, *a poniard*

Bayonéte, *a bayonet*

Yelmo, } *a helmet*

Celája, }

Daga, *a dagger*

Morrión, *a morrion*

Vizera, *the vizor of an helmet*

Gorjál, *the gorget*

Peto, *a breast-plate*

Coráza, *a cuirass*

Espaldár, *the back-plate*

Cosleléte, *a corset*

Brazaletes, *armour for the arms*

Escarcelón, *armour from the waist to the thighs*

Inojéras, *armour for the knees*

Broqué, *a buckler*

Escudo, *a shield*

Adarga, <i>a target</i>	Cuerpo de guàrdia, <i>the corps de guard</i>
Cota de malla, <i>a coat of mail</i>	Ala, <i>the wing of an army</i>
Generál, <i>a general</i>	Batallón, <i>a battalion</i>
Teniente generál, <i>a lieutenant-general</i>	Regimiento, <i>a regiment</i>
Sargénto mayor de batálla, <i>a major-general</i>	Tropa de caballos, <i>a troop of horse</i>
Maestre de campo, } <i>a colonel</i>	Compañia de infantería, <i>a company of foot</i>
Coronel,	Hilera, <i>a rank</i>
Sargénto mayor, <i>a major</i>	Fila, <i>a file</i>
Capitán, <i>a captain</i>	Esquadrón, <i>a squadron</i>
Teniente, <i>a lieutenant</i>	Mochilero, <i>a soldier's boy</i>
Corneta, <i>a cornet</i>	Bagage, <i>baggage</i>
Alferez, <i>an ensign</i>	Vivandero, <i>a sutler</i>
Sargento, <i>a serjeant</i>	Partido, <i>a party</i>
Cabo de esquadra, <i>a corporal</i>	Corredores, <i>the forlorn hope</i>
Quadrillero, <i>a brigadier</i>	Batidores, <i>discoverers</i>
Soldado, <i>a soldier</i>	Murallas, } <i>walls</i>
Caudillo, <i>a leader, commander</i>	Muros, }
Tambor, <i>a drum</i>	Almena, <i>a battlement</i>
Pifano, <i>a fife</i>	Parapeto, <i>the parapet</i>
Trompeta, <i>a trumpet</i>	Castillo, <i>a castle</i>
Atabal, <i>a kettle-drum</i>	Fuerte, <i>a fort</i>
Soldado de a caballo, <i>a trooper</i>	Fortaleza, <i>a fortress</i>
Soldado de a pié, } <i>a foot soldier</i>	Fortificación, <i>fortification</i>
Infante, }	Torre, <i>a tower</i>
Dragon, <i>a dragoon</i>	Ciudadela, <i>a citadel</i>
Piquero, <i>a pikeman</i>	Bastión, <i>a bastion</i>
Mosquetero, <i>a musketeer</i>	Cortina, <i>a curtain</i>
Fusilero, <i>a fusileer</i>	Media luna, <i>an half-moon</i>
Infantería, <i>the infantry</i>	Tronera, <i>a loop-hole</i>
Caballería, <i>the cavalry</i>	Terra pleno, <i>a rampart</i>
Artillero, <i>a gunner</i>	Caballero, <i>a cavalier, or mount</i>
Bombardero, <i>a bombardier</i>	Rebélín, <i>a ravelin</i>
Ingeniero, <i>an engineer</i>	Contra escarpa, <i>counterscarp</i>
Minero, <i>a miner</i>	Barrera, <i>a barrier</i>
Gastador, <i>a pioneer</i>	Falsa braga, <i>a fausse braye</i>
Centinela, <i>a centinel</i>	Foso, <i>a ditch</i>
Vanguardia, <i>the vanguard</i>	Repecho, <i>a breast-work</i>
Cuerpo de batálla, <i>the main body of an army</i>	Garita, <i>a centry-box</i>
Retaguardia, <i>the rear</i>	Casamata, <i>casemate</i>
Cuerpo de reserva, <i>the corps de reserve</i>	

Galería,

Galería, } gallery
Corredor, }

Estráda cubierta, *the covert-way*

Cestón, *a gabion*

Estáca, *a palissade*

Redúto, *a redoubt*

Atalaya, *a place to discover, or the person who discovers*

Manta, *a mantlet, or cover for men from the shot*

Fagina, *fascines*

Mina, *a mine*

Contra mina, *a counter-mine*

Trinchéra, *a trench*

El réal, *the camp*

Vituallas, *provisions*

Municiones, *ammunition*

Bisoño, *a new soldier*

Picoréro, *a morauder*

Contra marcha, *a counter-march*

Escaramúza, *a skirmish*

Batalla, *a battle*

Sítio, *a siege*

Quartel, *quarter*

Encamifada, *a camifado*

Salída, *a sally*

Batir, *to batter*

Brecha, *a breach*

Escaláda, *an esculade*

Asalto, *an assault*

Llamada, *the chamade*

Capitulacion, *the capitulation*

Guarnicion, *a garrison*

Tocar la caxa, *to beat the drum*

Levantár gente, *to raise men*

Pargár el sueldo, *to pay the soldiers*

Batir la estrada, *to scour the country*

Levantár el sitio, *to raise the siege*

Marchár a bandéras desplegadas, *to march with flying colours*

Reforzár el ejército, *to reinforce the army*

Tocar a recoger, *to sound a retreat*

Entregár una plaza, *to surrender a place*

Voces mercantiles.

Commercial terms.

Abarcador, monopolista, *engrosser*

Abonar, *to credit*

Acarreo, porte, *carriage*

Acarreto, (hilo) *packthread*

Acceptar una letra, *to accept a bill*

Accion, *stock*

Accion de empujar, o tirar, *ballage*

Acreeador, *creditor; acreeador hipotecario, mortgagee;*

el que da la hipoteca, *mortgager; acreeador importuno, a dun; valista, o acreeador por vale*

Aduana, *custom-house*

Ajuste, *bargain; ajuste de cuentas, a settlement*

Ala buelta, *carried over*

Almacen, *storehouse, warehouse, magazine*

Almoneda, *sale by auction*

Alquilar, *to hire*

Ancla

- Ancla de la esperanza, *a large anchor*
 Á quien su poder huviere, *to their assigns*
 Arbitracion, *sentencia de jueces arbitros, umpirage*
 Arras, o dote, *earnest money*
 Arrendador, *a farmer, that hires*
 Arrendamiento, *hiring, farming*
 Arrendar, *to farm*
 Arribo, *arrival*
 Asegurador, *underwriter*
 Asegurar, *insure*
 Afiento, *entry*
 Averia, *average*
 Averia, y capa, *primage and bat-money*
 Balance, *balance*
 Banco, *bank*
 Banquero, *banker*
 Barato, *cheap*
 Bienes, *goods; propios, property*
 Bienes habidos y por haber, *goods which I have, or may have*
 Calabrote, *a short cable*
 Cambio, *exchange, change; negociar una letra de cambio, to negotiate a bill of exchange*
 Capital, *caudal, stock, capital*
 Cargar el temporal, *to increase the heavy shower*
 Caro, *dear; carta cuenta, bill*
 Carta, *letter; porte de carta, postage; portador, post-man; paquete de cartas, packet of letters; cerrar una carta, to make up a letter; sellar una carta, to seal a letter; sobre escrito de carta, direction; maleta para cartas, mail*
 Caudal, *stock; caudal destinado, fund*
 Caja, *cash; caxero, cashier, cash-keeper; dinero en-taxa, cash; libro de caja, cash-book*
 Certificado, *certificate; certificar, to certify*
 Ciento, *cent, dos, ó tres, &c. two, three per cent. &c.*
 Cobrador, *receiver; cobrar, to receive; cobrador de sisa, exciseman; de dros de muelle, wharfage, &c.*
 Comision, *commission*
 Compañero, *partner*
 Compañia, *partnership*
 Compra, *purchase; comprador, buyer; comprador o vendedor de acciones, jobber*
 Compromiso, *compromise*
 Comunicacion, *intercourse*
 Conocimiento, *bill of lading*
 Consignacion, *consignment*
 Consumo, *consumption*
 Contado (dinero de) *ready money*
 Contenido, *content*
 Contrabandista, *smugler*
 Contrabando, *contraband*
 Contrata de fletamento, *a charter party of freight*
 Contribucion, *cess, tribute*
 Copia, *copy*
 Corredor, *broker; de cambios, exchange broker*
 Correó, *post-office*
 Correspondencia, *correspondence*

- Correspondiente, *correspondent*
 Corriente, *current*
 Costumbre, *custom*
 Credito, *credit*
 Cuenta, *bill account*; fumar una cuenta, *to cast up an account*; pedir cuenta, *to call to an account*; pagar a cuenta, *to pay an account*
 Daños, *damages*
 Data, *date*
 Dar, ó dexas a flete, *to let out the vessel in freight*
 Debaxo de cubierta, *under deck*
 Derecho, *duty, custom*; derechos de entrada, *duty of importation*; dros de extraccion, *of exportation*; dros de muelle, *wharfage*; cobrador de los dros del muelle, *wharfinger*
 Derechos de embarque, *wharfage*
 Descarga, *unlading*
 Descuento, *discount*; descuento por dinero de contado, *drawback*
 Desembolso, *disbursement*
 Desempaquetar, *unstowing*
 Despachar, *to sell, send, dispatch*; despachar un correo, *to send an express*; despachar mercaderias, *to sell goods*; despacho de aduana, *clearance, cocket*; despacho, *expedition*
 Detodo nos hacemos cargo, *we have taken due notice of it*
 Deuda, *debt*; deudor, *debtor*
 Diezmo, *tenth, tithe*; diezmero, *tithe gatherer*
 Dinero, *money*; dinero contado ó de contado, *ready money*; dinero cercenado, ó cortado, *clipped money*; dinero en caja, *cash*; dinero prestado, *money lent*
 Dote, arras, *dowry, a woman's portion*
 Dros municipales, *towns*
 Duplicado, *duplicate, copy of writing*
 Dueño, *owner*
 Efectos, *effects*
 Emboltorio, ó harpillera, *wrapper*
 Empeño, *pawn, pledge*
 Encima de la barra, *at the bar*
 Endosador, *endorser*
 Encargado de, *agent for*
 Endoso, *endorsement*
 Entestimonio de verdad, *in testimonium veritatis*
 Entrada, *entry*; dros de entrada, *duty of importation*
 Equivalente, *equivalent*
 Escafos de despacho, *heavy articles*
 Escribir, *to write*; escritura, *hand-writing, bond, engagement*; escritura de arrendamiento, *lease*; escritorio, *counting-house*
 Estrenar, *to handle*
 Exigencia, *exigency*
 Extracción, *exportation*
 Extracto, *extract, abridgment*
 Extractor, *extractor*
 Extorcion, *extortion*
 Factor, *factor*; factura, *factoria, factory, invoice*
 Falta, *fault, want, error*; falta de pagamento, *non-payment*

Fardo,

Fardo, *bale*; fardo pequeño, *trufs*
 Feria, *fair*
 Fiador, *surety, bail*; fiador hipotecario, *mortgager*
 Fiel medida, ó peso, *standard measure*
 Fixaderos para papeles, *files for papers*
 Fletar, *to freight a ship*; flete, *freight*; fletador, *freighter*
 Fondo, ó caudal, ó accion, *stock*
 Forcejo, *struggle*
 Ganador, *gainer*
 Ganancia provecho, *gain*
 Ganapan, *porter*
 Gastos, *charges, expences*
 Generos, *goods*
 Guardas, *custom-house officers*; guardas vijeadores, *tidesmen, tide-waiters*
 Gruela ó mucha mar, *a heavy sea*
 Guarda de navio, *a tidesman*
 Gula, *a permit*
 Hacienda, *ruin, trash of goods*
 Harpillera, emboltorio, *wrapper*
 Filo acarreto, *packthread*
 Hipoteca, *mortgage*
 Junta de sanidad, *officer of health*
 Importe, *proceed*; liquido, *neat proceed*
 Insolvente, *insolvent*; insolvencia, *insolvency*
 Interes, *interest*
 Introdutor de generos, *importer*
 Inventario, *inventory*
 Juez, *judge*; juez arbitro, *umpire, arbitrator*
 Juros, *interest*

Lacre, *sealing-wax*
 Lancha, *a lighter*
 Lanchada embarque en lancha, *lighterage*
 Letra de cambio, *bill of exchange, a draft*; negociar una letra de cambio, *to negotiate a bill of exchange*; sacar, ó tirar una letra, *to draw a bill*; aceptar una letra, *to accept a bill*; protestar una letra, *to protest a bill*
 Legajo de cartas, *a bundle of letters*
 Libro detienda, *shop-book*; borradorcillo, *small note-book for memorandums*; borrador, *a day-book*; diario, ó jornal, *a journal*; libro mayor, *a ledger*; libro de caxo, *cash-book*; copiator, ó libro de copias de cartas, *a letter-book*; libro de muestra, *a pattern-card*
 Licencia, *sufferance*
 Losa vidriada, *Dutch ware*
 Maleta para cartas, *mail*
 Marchante, *customer*
 Marinero, *seaman*
 Mercadurias, *mercancias, goods, wares*
 Mercader por mayor, *wholesale dealer*
 Monopolista, *monopolist*
 Muelle puerto, *wharf*
 Muelle, *wharf*; derechos de muelle, *wharfage*; su cabrador, *wharfinger*
 Negociante de generos extranjeros, *importer*; negociante de acciones, *a jobber*
 Oblea, *a wafer*

Obliga-

- Obligacion, *a bond*
 Obligaciones, *bills of lading*
 Ofrecedor, *bidder*; mayor
 oferente, *outbidder*
 Pagar a cuenta, *to pay on*
account; pagamento, *pay-*
ment; falta de pago, *non-*
payment; pagaré, *a pro-*
missory note
 Paquete, *parcel*; paquete
 de cartas, *a packet of let-*
ters
 Para las costas de, *for the*
cost of
 Pedir cuenta, *to call to an*
account
 Perdidas, *losses*
 Peso bruto, *gross weight*
 Peso limpio de Rey, *neat*
weight
 Poco mas, ó menos, *there-*
about
 Petaca, *bundle, hamper, roll*
 Poliza de seguros, *policy of*
insurance
 Poner las cosas en orden, *to*
flow
 Portador, *bearer*; portador
 de cartas, *postman*; porte
 de cartas, *postage*
 Portes, *portage*
 Precio, *price, rate*; subida
 de precio, *enhancement*
 Premio, *premium, a reward*
 Prestamo, *loan*; dinero pres-
 tado, *money lent*
 Primage parte de fletes de
 navio, *primage*
 Promesa, *promise*
 Protesta, *protest*; protesta
 una letra, *to protest a bill,*
or to note
 Protestar una, dos y tres y
 las mas veces en derecho
 necesarias, *to protest in the*
most effectual possible against
 Provecho, *profit*
 Puntualidad, *punctuality*
 Quebrado, *bankrupt*; quie-
 bra, *bankruptcy*
 Que se dira, *that is to say*
 Quitanza, *release*
 Recambio, *re-exchange*
 Recibo, *receipt*
 Regatear, *to cheapen*
 Remesa, *remittance*
 Renta, *income*
 Riqueza, *wealth*
 Riezgo, *risk*
 Romper sobre la costa, *to*
break on the shore
 Ropa, *the cloaths a man has*
on
 Ruin hacienda, *trash of goods*
 Sacar la mercaderias, *to un-*
flow
 Sano de quilla, y costados,
tight, staunch, and strong
 Seguro, *insurance*
 Sellar una carta, *to seal a*
letter
 Ser de cuenta, *to make good*
 Sisa, *excise*; cabrador de sisa,
exciseman
 Sobre escrito, *a direction*
 Sobre estante de tierra, *a*
land surveyor
 Sobresterias, *demurrage*
 Subhasta, *almoneda, sale by*
auclion
 Sumar una cuenta, *to cash up*
an account
 Subida de precio, *enhance-*
ment
 Subscripcion, *subscription*;
 suscribiente, *subscriber*
 Surgir, *to come to anchor*
 Talego de moneda, *money-bag*
 Tara,

Tara, <i>tare, trett</i>	Vendedor, <i>seller; venta, sale</i>
Taxacion, <i>tasa, a set rate, assize</i>	Valor, <i>worth</i>
Tendero, <i>shop-keeper; libro de tienda, shop-book; tienda, shop</i>	Vigeadores de rentas, <i>tidemen</i>
Tenedor de libros, <i>book-keeper</i>	Una cumplida las restantes de ningun valor, <i>one being accomplished, the others to stand void</i>
Tonelaria, <i>cooperage</i>	Ufo, <i>usance</i>
Tratante, <i>negociante, a dealer</i>	Usura, <i>usury; usurero, usurer</i>
Tratar, <i>to deal; trato, ó negocio, business, traffick</i>	Xerra especie de estera para enfundar generos, <i>a matt</i>
Tributo, <i>tribute</i>	
Trueque, <i>exchange; trocar, to barter</i>	

Navigation. Navigación.

Navio, } <i>a ship</i>	Capitána, <i>the admiral</i>
Nave, }	Almiránta, <i>the vice admiral</i>
Nao, }	Armáda, <i>a fleet</i>
Navio de guerra, <i>a man of war</i>	Flota, <i>a fleet of merchant ships</i>
Navio marchante, <i>a merchant-ship</i>	Esquádra, <i>a squadron</i>
Navio ligero, <i>a light vessel</i>	A bordo, <i>a board</i>
Galéra, <i>a galley</i>	Popa, <i>the poop, stern</i>
Galeáza, <i>a galleop</i>	Próa, <i>the prow or head</i>
Galeón, <i>a galleon</i>	Tartána, <i>a tartan</i>
Galeóta, <i>a galleot</i>	Brulóte, <i>a fire-ship</i>
Fragáta, <i>a frigate</i>	Patache, <i>a patache</i>
Saíca, <i>a saick</i>	Feluca, <i>a felucca</i>
Carráca, <i>a carrack</i>	Barca, <i>a bark</i>
Fusta, <i>a flute</i>	Barco, } <i>a boat</i>
Pináza, <i>a pinnace</i>	Batél, }
Barca de passage, <i>a ferryboat</i>	Sentína, <i>the well</i>
Canóa, <i>a canoe</i>	Lastre, <i>ballast</i>
Piragua, <i>a piragua</i>	Mastíl, } <i>the mast</i>
Góndola, <i>a light boat</i>	Arból, }
Esquíse, <i>a skiff</i>	Arból mayor, <i>the main mast</i>
Balándra, <i>a sloop</i>	Gábia, <i>the round-top</i>
Bergantin, <i>a brigantine</i>	Trinquéte, <i>the fore-mast</i>
Barquéta, } <i>a boat</i>	Mesána, <i>the mizen-mast</i>
Barquilla, }	Quilla del arbol, <i>the step of the mast</i>
Balsa, <i>a float</i>	Verga, } <i>the yard</i>
	Entena, }

Vela,

Vela, <i>a sail</i>	Quilla, <i>the keel</i>
Vela mayor, <i>the main sheet</i>	Ancla, } <i>an anchor</i>
Vela de gábia, <i>the top-sail</i>	Ancora, }
Juanéte, <i>the topgallant-sail</i>	Amarra, }
Vela de mesana, <i>the mizen-sail</i>	Maróma, } <i>a cable</i>
Vela del trinquete, <i>the fore-sail</i>	Cable, }
Cevadéra, <i>the sprit-sail</i>	Sonda, <i>the sounding lead</i>
Vela latina, <i>a shoulder of mutton-sail</i>	Piloto, <i>a pilot</i>
Remo, <i>an oar</i>	Guardián, <i>the boatswain</i>
Pala de remo, <i>the blade of an oar</i>	Marinero, <i>a sailor</i>
Tronéras, <i>the port-holes</i>	Corfário, } <i>a privateer</i>
Empavesádas, <i>the nettings</i>	Armador, }
Gallardéte, <i>a pendant</i>	Cámara, <i>the great cabin</i>
Vandérola, <i>a flag</i>	Camarote, <i>a cabin</i>
Vandéra, <i>the colours</i>	Tormenta, <i>a tempest</i>
Brúxula, <i>the compass</i>	Borrasca, <i>a storm</i>
Punta de la próa, <i>the stern</i>	Bonanza, <i>fair weather</i>
Puente, } <i>the deck</i>	Calma, <i>calm</i>
Cubierta, }	Viento en popa, <i>the wind full a-stern</i>
Tilla, <i>the hatches</i>	Viento largo, <i>fair wind</i>
Timón, <i>the helm</i>	Coger el viento, <i>to ply to windward</i>
	Ir a la bolina, <i>to tack upon a wind</i>

The year, and its parts. El año y sus partes.

Año, <i>a year</i>	Mañana, <i>the morning</i>
Mes, <i>a month</i>	Tarde, <i>the evening</i>
Semána, <i>a week</i>	Hora, <i>an hour</i>
Día, <i>a day</i>	Minúto, <i>a minute</i>
Noche, <i>a night</i>	Momento, <i>a moment</i>

The months. Los Meses.

Enéro, <i>January</i>	Mayo, <i>May</i>
Febrero, <i>February</i>	Júnio, <i>June</i>
Marzo, <i>March</i>	Júlio, <i>July</i>
Abril, <i>April</i>	Agosto, <i>August</i>
	Setiembre,

224 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Setiembre, *September*
Octúbre, *October*

Noviembre, *November*
Diciembre, *December*

The days of the week.

Lunes, *Monday*
Martes, *Tuesday*
Miércoles, *Wednesday*
Jueves, *Thursday*

Viernes, *Friday*
Sábado, *Saturday*
Domingo, *Sunday*

PART THE FIFTH.

Senténcias Cortas y Familiáres.

Familiar Phrases.

I. *Para pedir algo.*

LE suplico, le ruégo, de
me vm. hagame el fa-
vor de dárme.

Trahigame.

Se lo agradezco.

Le doy las gracias.

Vaya a buscarme.

Luego, en este instante.

Querido Señor, hagame vm.
este gusto.

Concédame, Señora, este
favor.

Se lo suplico.

Se lo pido encarecidamente.

II. *Expresiones tiernas.*

Mi vida.

Mi alma.

Mi dueño.

Mi queridito, mi queridita.

Mi corazoncito.

Lumbre de mis ojos.

Cielo mio, niña de mi alma.

Hija de mi corazón.

Angel mio.

Estrella mia.

I. To ask any thing.

I Pray you, or pray give me,
be so good as to give me.

Bring me, let me have.

I thank you for it.

I give you thanks.

Go and fetch.

Presently, this moment.

Dear Sir, do me that kind-
ness.

Dear Madam, grant me that
favour.

I beseech you.

I entreat or conjure you to do it.

II. Expressions of kind-
ness.

My life.

My dear soul.

My love.

My little darling.

My little heart.

Dear sweet heart.

My little honey.

My dear child.

My pretty angel.

My star.

III. Para

III. *Para agradecer à
complimentár, y mostrár
amistad.*

Agradezco à vm. su favor.
Le doy las grácias.
Le devuelvo las mas vivas
grácias.

Gustofo lo haré.
De todo mi corazón.
De muy buena gana.
Lo estimo.
Sóy de vm.
Sóy su servidór.
Su muy humilde servidór.
Vm. me favorece mucho.
Se toma vni. demasiado tra-
bájo y moléstia.
Ninguna hallo en servirle.
Es vm. muy atento, y mui
cortés.

Que deséa vm. ? que me
manda vm. ?

Ordéneme con toda libertad
y franquéza.

Sin cumplimiento.

Sin cerimonia.

Le amo de corazón.

Y yo à vm.

Haga cuenta sobre mi.

Mánde me vm.

Honreme con sus preceptos.

Tiene vm. algo que man-
darme ?

No tiéne vm. sino hablar.

Disponga de su servidór.

Solo aguardo sus preceptos.

Demasiado honor me hace.

Dexemonos de cumplimi-
entos.

Entre amigos honrados,
cumplimientos son escu-
sados.

Al Senór Don——le beso
las manos.

III. *To thank and com-
pliment, or shew kind-
ness.*

*I thank you.
I give you thanks.
I return you a thousand thanks.*

*I will do it cheerfully.
With all my heart.
Heartily, willingly.
I am obliged to you.
I am wholly yours.
I am your servant.
Your most humble servant.
You are very obliging.
You give yourself too much
trouble.*

*I find none in serving you.
You are very civil, or kind.*

What will you please to have ?

I desire you to be free with me.

Without compliment.

Without ceremony.

I love you with all my heart.

And I you.

Rely or depend upon me.

Command me.

Honour me with your commands.

*Have you anything to command
me ?*

You need but to speak.

Dispose of your servant.

I only wait for your commands.

You do me too much honour.

Let us forbear compliments.

*Between honest friends, com-
pliments are useless.*

*Present or give my service to
Mr. Don ——.*

Dé le vm. muchas expresio-
nes mias.

No faltaré.

Pongame vm. á los piés de
la Señora.

Muchas memorías a la Se-
ñorita.

Passe vm. á delante, le voy
á seguir.

Despues de vm. Caballéro.

Sé muy bien lo que le debo.

Vamos, Señor, passe vm.

Lo haré para obedecerle.

Para solo agradarle.

No soy amigo de tantas cere-
monias.

No soy cumplimentéro.

Es lo mejor.

Tiene vm. razón.

Remember my love to him.

I will not fail to do it.

*Present my respects, or duty,
to my lady.*

Remember me kindly to Miss.

*Go before, I am ready to follow
you.*

After you, Sir.

I know well what I owe you.

Come, Sir, go on.

I will do it to obey you.

To please you.

*I do not love so many cere-
monies.*

I am not for ceremonies.

That is the best way.

You are in the right on't.

IV. *Para afirmar, negár,
consentir, &c.*

Es verdád.

Es esto verdád?

Demasiado verdád.

Para tratár verdád.

En efecto, es así.

Quien lo duda?

No hay duda.

Créo que es así.

Créo que no.

Digo que sí.

Digo que no.

Apuesto que sí.

Va que no.

Por mi vida.

A fé de caballéro.

A fé de hombre de bien.

Por mi honor.

Créame vm.

Se lo puedo decir.

IV. *To affirm, deny,
consent, &c.*

It is true.

Is it true?

It is but too true.

To tell you the truth.

Really it is so.

Who doubts it?

There is no doubt of it.

I dare say.

I believe not.

I say it is.

I say it is not.

I lay it is.

I lay it is not.

Upon my life.

As I am a gentleman.

As I am an honest man.

Upon my honour.

Do believe me.

I can tell it to you.

Se lo puedo afirmar.
 Apostára algo.
 Se burla vm. ?
 Habla vm. de veras.
 Lo digo muy de veras.
 Lo adivinó vm.
 Lo acertó vm.
 Bien le créo.
 Se le puéde créer.
 Eso no es imposible.
 Pues, enhorabuena.
 Poco a poco.
 No es verdad.
 Aquello es falso.
 Nada de eso hay.
 Es incierto.
 Es mentira.
 Es una falsedad.
 Me burlaba, chanzesba.
 Le decía de chanza.
 Sea en hora buena.
 No me opongo á ello.
 Estamos de acuerdo.
 Dicho y hecho.
 No lo quiero.

I can assure you.
I could lay something.
Don't you jest?
Are you in earnest?
I am in earnest.
You guessed at it.
You have hit the nail on the head.
I believe you.
One may believe you.
That is not impossible.
Well, let it be so.
Softly, fair and softly.
It is not true.
That is false.
There is no such thing.
It is a story.
It is a lie.
That is an untruth.
I did but jest.
I said it in jest.
Let it be so.
I am not against it.
I agree to it.
Done.
I will not, I won't.

V. *Para consultár ó con-*
siderar.

Que se ha de hacer ?
 Que harémos ?
 Que me dice vmd. que hagá ?
 Que remedio hay à esso ?
 Que partido hemos de to-
 mar ?
 Hagamos esto ó esto.
 Hagamos una cosa.
 Mejor será que yo
 Aguarde vm. un poco.
 No sería mejor si ?
 Dexe me hacer.
 Si estubiéra en su lugar.
 Es lo mismo.
 Viene à salir à lo mismo.

V. *To consult, or con-*
sider.

What is to be done ?
What shall we do ?
What do you advise me to do ?
What remedy is there for it ?
What course shall we take ?
Let us do so and so.
Let us do one thing.
It will be better for me to . . .
Hold a little.
Would it not be better to ? . . .
Let me alone.
Were I in your place.
It is all one.
It comes to be the same thing.

VI. *Del comer y de el beber.*

Tengo buen apetito.
Tengo hambre.
Me muero de hambre.
Me parece que ha tres dias
que no he comido.
Coma vm. algo.
Que gusta vm. comer?
Comiera un poco de qual-
quiera cosa.
Deme vm. algo de comer.
He comido bastante.
Estoy satisfecho.
Quiere vm. comer aún mas?
Notengo mas apetito.
Tengo sed.
Tengo mucha sed.
Me muero de sed.
Estoy muy sediento.
Deme vmd. de beber.
Viva vm. muchos años.
Gustofo beberia una copa de
vino.
Beba vm. pues.
He bebido bastante.
No puedo beber mas.
Mi sed está apagada.

VII. *Ir, venir, moverse, &c.*

De donde viene vm.?
A donde vá vm.?
Vengo de — Voy à —
Suba, baxe.
Entre vm. salga vm.
Passe vm. adelante.
No se muéva, no se menée.
Estese aí.
Acerquese de mí.

VI. Of eating and drink-
ing.

I have a good appetite.
I am hungry.
I am almost starved.
I feel as if I have eat nothing
these three days.
Eat something.
What will you eat?
I would eat a little of anything.

Give me something to eat.
I have eat enough.
I am satisfied.
Will you eat any more?
I have no more appetite.
I am dry or thirsty.
I am very dry.
I am almost dead with thirst.
I am very thirsty.
Give me some drink.
I thank you.
I could drink a glass of wine.

Drink then.
I have drank enough.
I can drink no more.
My thirst is quenched.

VII. Of going, coming,
stirring, &c.

From whence do you come?
Where do you go?
I come from — I am going to —
Come up, come down.
Come in, go out.
Come on.
Do not stir from thence.
Stay there.
Come near to me.

Retírese vm.
 Vayase.
 Vaya un poco atrás,
 Venga, venga vm. acá.
 Aguarde vmd. un rato.
 Espere, aguardeme.
 No vaya tan de prisa.
 Vá vm. muy a prisa.
 Quitefe de delante de mí.
 No me toque vm.
 Dexe eso.
 Porque?
 Así lo quiero.
 Estoy bien aquí.
 La puerta está cerrada.
 Ahora está abierta.
 Abra vm. la puerta.
 Abra vmd. la ventana.
 Cierre la ventana.
 Venga vm. por aquí.
 Vaya vmd. por allá.
 Pase vmd. por aquí.
 Pase por allá.
 Que busca vm.?
 Que perdio vm.?

Get you gone.
 Go your way, be gone.
 Stand back a little.
 Come hither.
 Stay a little.
 Stay for me.
 Do not go so fast.
 You go too fast.
 Get you out of my sight.
 Do not touch me.
 Let that alone.
 What for?
 I will have it so.
 I am well here.
 The door is shut.
 Now it is open.
 Open the door.
 Open the window.
 Shut the window.
 Come this way.
 Go that way.
 Pass this way.
 Pass that way.
 What do you look for?
 What have you lost?

VIII. De el hablar, decir, obrar, &c.

VIII. Of speaking, saying, doing, &c.

Hable vm. alto.
 Habla vm. muy baxo.
 Con quien habla vm.?
 Me habla vm.?
 Digale algo.
 Habla vm. Español?
 Sabe vm. el Castellano?
 Algo entiendo y hablo.
 Que dice vm.?
 Que ha dicho vm.?
 No digo nada.
 No he dicho nada.
 Calle vm. la boca.
 Callome.

Speak loud.
 You speak too low.
 Who do you speak to?
 Do you speak to me?
 Speak to him.
 Do you speak Spanish?
 Can you speak Castilian?
 I understand & speak it a little.
 What do you say?
 What did you say?
 I say nothing.
 I said nothing.
 Hold your tongue.
 I am silent.

Ella no quiere callár.	<i>She will not hold her tongue.</i>
No hace mas que bablár y charlár.	<i>She does nothing but prattle and tattle.</i>
He oido decir que —	<i>I was told that —</i>
Me lo han dicho.	<i>I was told so.</i>
Lo dicen por aí.	<i>They say so.</i>
Todos lo dicen.	<i>Every one says so.</i>
El Señor A. me lo dixo.	<i>Mr. A. told it me.</i>
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.	<i>My lady did not tell it me.</i>
Sé lo dixo à vm.?	<i>Did he tell you so?</i>
Se lo dixo ella?	<i>Did she tell it?</i>
Quando lo oyô vm. decir?	<i>When did you hear it?</i>
Hoy me lo han dicho.	<i>I heard it to-day.</i>
Quien se lo dixo?	<i>Who told it you?</i>
No lo puedo créer.	<i>I cannot believe it.</i>
Que dice el?	<i>What does he say?</i>
Que dice ella?	<i>What does she say?</i>
Que le ha dicho?	<i>What did he say to you?</i>
No me dixo nada.	<i>He said nothing to me.</i>
No me ha dicho noticia alguna.	<i>He told me no news.</i>
El Señor B. me dió nuevas.	<i>Mr. B. told me news.</i>
No se lo diga vm.	<i>Do not tell him that.</i>
Se lo dire.	<i>I will tell him.</i>
No se lo diré.	<i>I will not tell him.</i>
No le diga vm. palabra.	<i>Say nat a word.</i>
Se lo callaré.	<i>I will not tell him.</i>
Callé lo vm. bien.	<i>Do not tell him.</i>
Ha dicho vm. esto?	<i>Did you say that?</i>
No lo he dicho?	<i>No, I did not say it.</i>
No lo dixo vm.?	<i>Did you not say so?</i>
No lo han dicho?	<i>Did they not say so?</i>
Que está vm. haciendo?	<i>What are you doing?</i>
Que ha hecho vm.?	<i>What have you done?</i>
No hago nada.	<i>I do nothing.</i>
No he hecho nada.	<i>I have done nothing.</i>
Acabó vm.?	<i>Have you done?</i>
No acabó vm.?	<i>Have not you done?</i>
Que está haciendo el?	<i>What is he doing?</i>
Que hace ella?	<i>What does she do?</i>
Que quiere vm. que manda vm.?	<i>What is your pleasure?</i>
Que es lo que le hace falta?	<i>What do you want?</i>
Que pide vm.?	<i>What do you ask?</i>

Responda me. *Answer me.*
 Porque no me responde vm.? *Why don't you answer me?*

IX. *De el oír, escuchár, &c.* IX. Of hearing, heark-
 ening, &c.

Me oye vm.?	<i>Do you hear me?</i>
No le oigo.	<i>I do not hear you.</i>
No le puedo oír.	<i>I cannot hear you.</i>
Hable mas alto.	<i>Speak louder.</i>
Oyga, venga acá.	<i>Hark ye, come hither.</i>
Oygo le.	<i>I hear you.</i>
Escucho le.	<i>I listen or hearken to you.</i>
Esté se quieto.	<i>Be quiet.</i>
No haga ruido.	<i>Do not make a noise.</i>
Que ruido es este?	<i>What noise is this?</i>
No se pueden oír hablar.	<i>We cannot hear one another speak.</i>
Que zambra arma vm. allá!	<i>What a thundering noise you make there!</i>
Me quiebra la cabeza.	<i>You break my head.</i>
Me aturde vm.	<i>You make my head giddy.</i>
Es vm. muy molesto.	<i>You are very troublesome.</i>

X. *De el entender y com- X. Of understanding, or*
prebender. *apprehending.*

Le entiende vm. bien?	<i>Do you understand him well?</i>
Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho?	<i>Did you understand what he said?</i>
Entiende vm. lo que dice?	<i>Do you understand what he says?</i>
Me entiende vm.?	<i>Do you understand me?</i>
Le entiendo bien.	<i>I understand you well.</i>
No le entiendo.	<i>I do not understand you.</i>
Entiende vm. el Español?	<i>Do you understand Spanish?</i>
No lo entiendo.	<i>I do not understand it.</i>
Lo entiendo un poco.	<i>I understand it a little.</i>
Lo entiende el Señor?	<i>Does the gentleman understand it?</i>

No

No lo entiende.
 Me ha entendido vm. ?
 No le he entendido.
 Ahora le entiendo.
 Quando no habla vm. tan de
 priesa.
 No pronuncia bien.
 Parece tartamudo.
 No se le entiende, lo que
 dice.

*He does not understand it.
 Did you understand me ?
 I did not understand you.
 Now I understand you.
 When you do not speak so fast.
 He does not pronounce right.
 He speaks like a stammerer.
 One cannot understand what
 he utters.*

XI. Para preguntár.

XI. To ask a question.

Como dice vm. ?
 Que es esto? que hay?
 Que se dice ?
 Que quiere decir eso?
 Que quiere vm. decir?
 De que sirve aquello? a que
 bueno?
 Que le parece? que tal?
 A que viene aquello?
 Diga me vm. se puede saber?
 Se le puede preguntár?
 Que me pregunta vm. ?
 Como, Señor?
 Que se ha de hacer?
 Que desea vm. ?
 Que gusta vm. ?
 Lo que quisiere.
 Suplico le me responda.
 Porque no me responde?

*How do you say ?
 What's this? what is the
 matter ?
 What do they say ?
 What means that ?
 What do they mean ?
 To what purpose that? what's
 that good for ?
 What do you think ?
 To what purpose did he say
 it ?
 Tell me, may one know ?
 May one ask you ?
 What do you ask of me?
 How, Sir ?
 What is to be done ?
 What do you want ?
 What will you please to have ?
 What you please.
 Pray do answer me.
 Why don't you answer me?*

XII. Para saber.

XII. Of knowing, or
having knowledge of.

Sabe vm. esto?
 No lo se.
 No se nada de ello.

*Do you know that ?
 I do not know it.
 I know nothing of it.*

Ella

Ella bien lo sabía.
 Acáso no lo sabía el ?
 Supuesto que lo supiese.
 Nada sabrá de ello.
 Por ventúra lo ha sabido ?
 Na supo jamás de esto.

Antes de vm. lo sabía.
 Es así, ó no ?
 No que lo sepa.

She knew it well.
Did he not know it ?
Suppose he knew it.
He shall know nothing of it.
Did he know nothing of it ?
He never knew any thing about this.
I knew it before you.
Is it so, or not ?
Not that I know of.

XIII. *De el conocer, olvidar, acordarse.*

XIII. *Of knowing, or being acquainted with, forgetting and remembering.*

¿Lo conoce vm. ?
 La conoce vm. ?
 Los conoce vm. ?
 Le conozco.
 No les conozco.
 Nos conocemos.
 No nos conocemos.
 No le conoce vm. á el ?
 Créo que le he conocido.
 La he conocido.
 Nos hemos conocido.
 Le conozco de vista.
 La conozco de nombre.
 El me conocía muy bien.
 Me conoce vm. ?
 He olvidado su nombre.
 Me ha olvidado vm. ?
 Le conoce à vm. ella ?
 Le conoce à vm. el Señor ?
 Parece que no me conoce.
 Bien me conoce el Señor.
 Yá no me conoce.
 Me olvidó del todo.
 Yá no me conoce ella.
 Tengo el honor de ser conocido de el.

Do you know him ?
Do you know her ?
Do you know them ?
I know him.
I do not know them.
We are acquainted.
We do not know one another.
Do not you know him ?
I believe I knew him.
I knew her.
We knew one another.
I know him by sight.
I have heard of her.
He knew me very well.
Do you know me ?
I have forgot your name.
Did you forget me ?
Does she know you ?
Does the gentleman know you ?
It appears he does not know me.
The gentleman knows me well.
He knows me no more.
He quite forgot me.
She knows me no more.
I have the honour to be known to him.

Se acuerda vm. de esso?	<i>Do you remember that?</i>
No se me acuerda, no me acuerdo de ello.	<i>I do not remember it, I have it not present.</i>
Muy bien lo tengo presente.	<i>I do remember it well.</i>

XIV. *De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte, &c.*XIV. *Of age, life, death, &c.*

Que edad tiene vm.?	<i>How old are you?</i>
Que edad tiene su hermano?	<i>How old is your brother?</i>
Tengo veinte y cinco años.	<i>I am five and twenty.</i>
Tiene veinte y dos años.	<i>He is twenty-two years old.</i>
Tiene vm. mas años que yo.	<i>You are older than I.</i>
Empieza á envejecer.	<i>He begins to grow old.</i>
Que edad tendrá vm.?	<i>How old may you be?</i>
Estoy bueno, que es lo esencial.	<i>I am well, that is the chief thing.</i>
Está vm. casado?	<i>Are you married?</i>
Quantas veces ha estado vm. casado?	<i>How often have you been married?</i>
Quantas mugeres ha tenido vm.	<i>How many wives have you had?</i>
Tiene vm. aún padre y madre vivos?	<i>Have you father and mother still alive?</i>
Mi padre murió.	<i>My father is dead.</i>
Mi madre ha muerto.	<i>My mother is dead.</i>
Dos años ha que perdí á mi padre.	<i>My father has been dead these two years.</i>
Mi madre se ha vuelto á casar.	<i>My mother is married again.</i>
Quantos hijos tiene vm.?	<i>How many children have you?</i>
Quatro tengo.	<i>I have four.</i>
Hijos ú hijas, varones ó hembras?	<i>Sons or daughters, males or females?</i>
Tengo un hijo y tres hijas.	<i>I have one son and three daughters.</i>
Quantos hermanos tiene vm.?	<i>How many brothers have you?</i>
Ninguno tengo vivo.	<i>I have none alive.</i>
Todos murieron.	<i>They are all dead.</i>
Todos hemos da morir.	<i>We must all die.</i>
Cada hora es un passo hacia el túmulo.	<i>Every hour is a step towards death.</i>

XV. *De una Aya y su Señorita.*

Está vm. aún en la cama ?
 Duerme vm. ?
 Despiérte, qué pesáda es vm. !
 Es vm. muy dormilóna.
 No está aún despierta ?
 Levante se ligéro.
 Acafo es yá hora de levantarse ?
 Sin duda lo es.
 Ahóra darán las nueve.
 Está vm. levantada ?
 Está su hermana levantada ?
 Vamos, despache vm.
 Porque no se da mas priesa ?
 Cuidado.
 Se caerá vm,
 Por poco se cae.
 Acerquese de la lumbre.
 Abriguese bien.
 Se enfriará vm.
 Yá estóy acatarrada,
 Vistase luego,
 Peynese.
 Pongase las medias.
 Calzese los zapátos.
 Tome esta camisa blanca.
 Lavese las manos, la boca, y la cara.
 Limpiese los dientes.
 Sus peñes están sucios.
 Acórdóne me la cotilla.
 Ayude me vm.
 Porque no me asiste ?
 Acabó vm. yá ?
 Aun no.
 Que pesáda es vm.
 Diga vm. sus oraciones.
 Hable alto.
 Empiéze.

XV. A Governess and a young Lady.

Are you in bed still ?
Do you sleep ?
Awake, how heavy you are !
You are very sleepy.
Are not you awake yet ?
Rise quickly.
Is it time to rise ?
So it is undoubtedly.
It is almost nine o'clock.
Are you up ?
Is your sister up ?
Come, make haste.
Why do you not make haste ?
Have a care.
You will fall.
You were like to fall.
Come near the fire.
Keep yourself warm.
You will catch cold.
I already have got a cold.
Dress yourself directly.
Comb your head.
Put on your stockings.
Put on your shoes.
Take that clean shift.
Wash your hands, your mouth, your face.
Clean or rub your teeth.
Your combs are not clean.
Lace me.
Help me.
Why don't you help me ?
Have you done ?
Not yet.
You are very tedious.
Say your prayers.
Speak loud.
Begin.

Vamos

Vamos adelante.	<i>Go on.</i>
Acabe vmd.	<i>Make an end.</i>
Adondé está su libro de oraciones?	<i>Where is your prayer-book?</i>
Traiga su Biblia.	<i>Bring your Bible.</i>
Busque la presto.	<i>Look for it directly.</i>
Léa vm. un capítulo.	<i>Read a chapter.</i>
Adonde acabó vm. ayer?	<i>Where did you leave off yesterday?</i>
Aquí me paré.	<i>I left off here.</i>
No tiene vm. bien su libro.	<i>You do not hold your book well.</i>
Leá poco à poco.	<i>Read softly.</i>
Letrée vm. esa voz.	<i>Spell that word.</i>
Leé vm. muy de priésa.	<i>You read too fast.</i>
No leé vm. bien.	<i>You do not read well.</i>
Leá muy despacio.	<i>You read too slow.</i>
No aprende vm. nada.	<i>You learn nothing.</i>
No observa nada.	<i>You observe nothing.</i>
No estudia vm.	<i>You do not study.</i>
Nada aprovecha.	<i>You do not improve.</i>
Es vm. muy perezósa.	<i>You are very idle.</i>
Que murmura vm.?	<i>What do you mutter there?</i>
Vuelva á empezár.	<i>Begin again.</i>
No sabe vm. su leccion.	<i>You do not know your lesson.</i>
Esta es su leccion.	<i>This is your lesson.</i>
Déme otra leccion.	<i>Give me another lesson.</i>
Porque me habla vm. Ingles?	<i>Why do you speak English to me?</i>
Hable vm. siempre Español.	<i>Speak always Spanish.</i>
Quiere vm. almorzár?	<i>Will you breakfast?</i>
Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?	<i>What will you have for breakfast?</i>
Coméra pán y mantéca?	<i>Will you have bread & butter?</i>
Diga vm. lo que mas quiere.	<i>Say what you like best.</i>
Acábe de almorzár.	<i>Make haste with your breakfast.</i>
Almorzó ya?	<i>Have you breakfasted?</i>
Tome su labór.	<i>Take your work.</i>
Muéstreme su labór.	<i>Show me your work.</i>
Eso no es buéno.	<i>That is not right.</i>
Rehaga todo aquéllo.	<i>Do all that over again.</i>
Tiene una agúja buéna?	<i>Have you a good needle?</i>
Tiene vm. hilo?	<i>Have you any thread?</i>
Dexe su labór.	<i>Leave your work.</i>
Vaya á jugar un poco.	<i>Go and play a little.</i>

Vuelva á trabajar quando haya jugado.	<i>Come to work again when you have played.</i>
Vaya à pasearse en el jar- din.	<i>Go and walk in the garden.</i>
No se caliente.	<i>Do not overheat yourself.</i>
Vuelva presto.	<i>Come again quickly.</i>
Es hora de comer.	<i>It is dinner-time.</i>
Sientese à la mesa.	<i>Sit down to the table.</i>
Vamos, tome vmd. una silla.	<i>Come, take a chair.</i>
Pongase la servilleta.	<i>Put your napkin before.</i>
Adonde están su cuchillo, su tenedor, y su cuchara?	<i>Where is your knife, your fork, your spoon?</i>
Reze antes de empezar.	<i>Pray before you begin.</i>
Coma vm. sopa.	<i>Eat some soup.</i>
Gusta vm. carnéro?	<i>Will you have some mutton?</i>
Quiere gordo ò magro?	<i>Will you have fat or lean.</i>
Es vm. amiga de gordura?	<i>Do you love fat?</i>
Le gusta salsa?	<i>Do you love sauce?</i>
Diga me su gusto.	<i>Tell me what you love.</i>
Estos tomates son muy buenos.	<i>These love apples are very good.</i>
Coma, no come vm.	<i>Eat, you do not eat.</i>
He aqui una ala de pollo.	<i>Here, there is the wing of a chicken.</i>
Coma vm. pán con la carne.	<i>Eat bread with your meat.</i>
Há bebido vm.	<i>Have you drank?</i>
Pida de beber.	<i>Call for some drink.</i>
Es esta carne sabrosa?	<i>Is this meat good?</i>
Quiere vm. comer mas?	<i>Will you eat any more?</i>
Ha comido vm. bastante?	<i>Have you eat enough?</i>
Le gusta el queso?	<i>Do you like cheese?</i>
Dé vm. las gracias?	<i>Gives thanks.</i>
Vaya à baylar.	<i>Go to dance.</i>
Ha baylado vmd?	<i>Have you danced?</i>
Exercitese bien.	<i>Exercise yourself well.</i>
Vaya, dance vm. un minu- éte.	<i>Come, dance a minuet.</i>
No danza vm. bien.	<i>You do not dance well.</i>
Tengase derecha.	<i>Stand upright.</i>
Levante la cabeça.	<i>Hold up your head.</i>
Haga la cortesía.	<i>Make a curtsy.</i>
Mire me vmd.	<i>Look at me.</i>

Que está vm. mirando?
 Se fue su maestro?
 Ha acabado vm. ya?
 Vaya ahora à cantar.
 Lleve su libro consigo.
 Vuelva à trabajar quando
 haya acabado.
 Ha cantado vm.?
 Tiene leccion nueva?
 Cante una arieta.
 Cante una cancion.
 Canta vm. bonitamente.
 Toque vm. el clave.
 Ahóra la guitárta.
 Nada vale su prima.

Está su guitárta templada.
 Sabe vm. templarla?
 Aun está destemplada.
 No tiene vm. bien su guitárta.
 Vaya vm. à aprender el
 Español.

Adonde está su gramática?
 Busque su libro.
 Que leccion tiene vm.?
 Que diálogo ha leído?
 Repita su leccion.
 No la sabe vm.
 Nada ha aprendido.
 Léa delante de mí.
 No pronuncia vm. bien.
 Aprendió vm. su leccion de
 memoria?
 No tiene vmd. memoria.
 No se toma trabajo.
 Que quiere para merendar,
 para cenar.
 Venga à cenar.
 No se engolofine en la fruta.
 Estará vm. mala.
 La fruta no le sienta bien.
 Es tiempo de acostarse.
 Desnudefe luego.
 Reze.
 Levantese mañana temprano.

*What are you looking at?
 Is your master gone?
 Have you done already?
 Go now and sing.
 Carry your book with you.
 Come to work again when you
 have done.
 Have you sung?
 Have you a new lesson?
 Sing a tune.
 Sing a song.
 You sing pretty well.
 Play on the harpsichord.
 Now upon the guitar.
 Your chanrel is good for na-
 thing.*

*Is your guitar in tune?
 Do you know how to tune it?
 It is yet out of tune.
 You do not hold your guitar
 well.
 Go on and learn Spanish.*

*Where is your grammar?
 Look for your book.
 What lesson have you?
 What dialogue have you read?
 Repeat your lesson.
 You do not know it.
 You did learn nothing.
 Read before me.
 You do not pronounce well.
 Can you say your lesson by
 heart?
 You have no memory.
 You take no pains.
 What will you have for your
 luncheon, or supper?
 Come to supper.
 Do not eat so much fruit.
 You will be sick.
 Fruit is not good for you.
 It is time for you to go to bed.
 Undress yourself presently.
 Say your prayers.
 Rise to-morrow betimes.*

XVI. *Entre dos Señoritas tocante à sus muñecas.*

Prima, adonde está su muñeca?

He la aqui.

Está vestida?

Porque no la viste?

Me falta el tiempo.

Gusta vm. que se la vista?

Se lo estimaré.

Adonde están sus medias?

Y sus zapatos, su camisa, su bata, y su enagua?

Háí los tiene vm.

Pongala su delantal, y su cofia.

Mi muñeca es mas bonita que la suya.

Nó, la mia es la mas bonita.

No lo cres.

Preguntelo al Señor.

Qual es la mas bonita de estas dos muñecas.

Ambas son muy bonitas.

Acofámos nuestras muñequitas.

Enhorabuena.

Desnudémolas.

Pongamoles la ropa de noche.

Yá estan acostadas, vamos à corrér.

No arme bulla, que se despertarán.

XVI. *Between two young ladies about their babies.*

Cousin, where is your baby?

Here she is.

Is she dressed?

Why do you not dress her?

I have no time.

Shall I dress her for you?

You will oblige me.

Where are her stockings?

And her shoes, her shift, her gown, and petticoat?

There they are.

Put on her apron and her head dress.

My baby is more pretty than yours.

No, mine is the prettiest.

I will never believe it.

Ask the gentleman.

Which is the prettiest of these two babies?

They are both very pretty.

Let us put our little babies to bed.

With all my heart.

Let us undress them.

Let us put on their night-cloaths.

They are already in bed, let us go and run.

Don't make a noise, for they they will awake.

XVII. *Del paséo.*

Hace muy bello tiempo.

Este dia claro y seréno convidá al paséo.

XVII. *Of walking.*

It is very fine weather.

This clear and serene day invites to walk.

No

No parece nube alguna.	<i>There is not the least cloud to be seen.</i>
Vamos à pasear.	<i>Let us walk out.</i>
Vamos à tomár el aire.	<i>Let us go and take the air.</i>
Quiere vm. dár una vuelta?	<i>Will you go and take a turn?</i>
Gusta vm. venir con migo?	<i>Will you come along with me?</i>
Respondame, dígame si, ó no.	<i>Answer me, tell me yes, or no.</i>
Vamos pues, me gusta.	<i>Let us go then, it pleases me.</i>
Le acompañaré.	<i>I will keep you company.</i>
Adonde irémos?	<i>Whither shall we go?</i>
Vamos al Parque.	<i>Let us go to the Park.</i>
Vamos á los prados.	<i>Let us go into the meadows.</i>
Irémos en coche?	<i>Shall we take a coach?</i>
Como le gustáre.	<i>As you please.</i>
Vamonos a pié.	<i>Let us go on foot.</i>
Tiene vm. razón.	<i>You are in the right.</i>
Eso es saludable.	<i>That is good for one's health.</i>
Se gana apetito, andando.	<i>It gets one an appetite to walk.</i>
Animo, vamos, andémos.	<i>Cheer up, come on, let us walk.</i>
Por donde irémos?	<i>Which way shall we go?</i>
Por donde quisiere.	<i>Which way you please.</i>
Por aquí ó por allá.	<i>This or that way.</i>
Vamos por aquí.	<i>Let us go this way.</i>
A mano derecha, à la derecha.	<i>On the right hand, or to the right.</i>
A mano izquierda, à la izquierda.	<i>On the left hand, or to the left.</i>
Quiere vm. ir por agua?	<i>Will you go by water?</i>
Adonde está el barco.	<i>Where is the boat?</i>
Adonde están los barqueros?	<i>Where are the watermen?</i>
Entre vm. en el barco.	<i>Step into the boat.</i>
Solo atravesaremos el rio.	<i>We will just cross the water.</i>
La agua esta muy mansa y apacible.	<i>The water is very smooth and calm.</i>
Empiéza à moverse.	<i>It begins to move.</i>
Adonde quiere vm. desembarcár, abordár?	<i>Where will you land?</i>
Estamos cerca de la orilla.	<i>We are near the shore.</i>
Pare el barco.	<i>Stop the boat.</i>
Pasémos la vista sobre esos campos y prados.	<i>Let us view these fields and meadows.</i>
Que verdúra tan hermosa?	<i>What a fine green is here!</i>
Estos prados están esmaltados con variedad de flores.	<i>The meadows are enamelled with several fine flowers</i>

R

Que

Que prospecto tan hermoso !	<i>What a fine prospect !</i>
Este lugar es muy ameno.	<i>This is a very pleasant place.</i>
Los árboles echan flores.	<i>The trees are blossomed.</i>
Los rosales empiezan á echar capullos.	<i>The rose-bushes begin to bud.</i>
Aún no están abiertas estas rosas.	<i>Theses are not blown yet.</i>
Crece el trigo.	<i>The corn comes up.</i>
Prometen mucho los panes.	<i>There is a good show of corn.</i>
Las espigas son muy largas.	<i>The ears are very long.</i>
Yá el trigo esta maduro.	<i>The corn is ripe.</i>
Es una bella llanura.	<i>This is a fine plain.</i>
Estas sombras son muy apacibles.	<i>These shades are very pleasant.</i>
Que todo tan hermoso !	<i>How fair all things are !</i>
Me parece que estoy en un paraíso terrenal.	<i>Methinks I am in an earthly paradise.</i>
No oye vm. la dulce melodia de las aves ?	<i>Do you not hear the sweet melody of birds ?</i>
El canto suave de el ruysenior.	<i>The sweet warbling of the nightingale.</i>
Aún no estamos en Mayo.	<i>It is not May yet.</i>
Anda vm. muy a prisa.	<i>You go too fast.</i>
No le puedo seguir.	<i>I cannot follow you.</i>
No puedo ir tan de prisa.	<i>I cannot go so fast.</i>
No me es posible alcanzarle.	<i>It is impossible for me to come up with you.</i>
Es vm. un pobre caminante.	<i>You are a sorry walker.</i>
Le suplico ande un poco mas despacio.	<i>Pray go a little slower.</i>
Descansémos un rato.	<i>Let us rest a little.</i>
No vale la pena.	<i>It is not worth the while.</i>
Está vm. cansado ?	<i>Are you weary ?</i>
Estoy molido.	<i>I am very tired.</i>
Acostemonos en la hierba.	<i>Let us lie down upon the grass.</i>
Me temo que sea húmeda.	<i>I am afraid it is damp.</i>
Como puede ser, no ha llovido.	<i>How can it be ? it has not rained.</i>
Basta la humedad de la noche.	<i>The dampness of the night is sufficient.</i>
Ni aún quiero sentarme en el suelo.	<i>Nor would I sit upon the ground.</i>
Pasemos pues en esa selva.	<i>Let us go over into that wood.</i>
Entrémos en ese bosque.	<i>Let us go into that grove.</i>
Que sitio tan gustoso ?	<i>What a pleasant place ?</i>

Que

Que idóneo para estudiár !

He aqui tres paséos.

Qui bien plantados estan
estos árboles !

Se inclinan unos hacia otros.

Estos árboles, hacen bella
sombra.

Que espesa es esta arboleda !

Los rayos del sol no la pue-
den penetrár.

He aqui hermosos huertos.

Hay mucha fruta.

Véo manzanas, peras, ave-
llanas; guindas.

Antes quisiéra nueces ò cas-
tañas.

Estos albaricoques y pérfi-
gos me hacen venir la
agua a la boca.

Bien me comiéra estas ci-
ruélas.

Quanto cuesta la libra de
guindas ?

Quatro quartos.

Comprémos algunas.

Me temo que nos mojémos.

Repáro que el tiempo em-
pieza á nublarse.

Voluámonos.

Empieza a ser tarde.

Se pone el sol.

No corra vm.

Aguardeme un poco.

Vamos, vamos, si estuviére
cansado, descansará ce-
nando.

Y aún mejor en la cama.

How fit for study !

Here are three walks.

*How well these trees are
planted !*

They seem to kiss one another.

These trees make a fine shade.

*How thick these trees are with
leaves !*

*The sun-beams cannot pierce
through them.*

Here are fine orchards.

There is a great deal of fruit.

*I see apples, pears, filberds,
cherries.*

*I had rather have walnuts or
chestnuts.*

*These apricots and peaches
make my mouth water.*

I could eat some of those plums.

What are cherries a pound ?

Two-pence.

Let us buy some.

I am afraid we shall be wet.

*I see the weather begins to
grow cloudy.*

Let us go back again.

It grows late.

The sun sets.

Do not run.

Stay for me a little.

*Come, come, if you be weary,
you will rest yourself at
supper.*

And yet better a-bed.

XVIII. Del tiempo.

Que tiempo hace ?

Hace buen tiempo ?

Hace mal tiempo ?

XVIII. Of the weather.

How is the weather ?

Is it fine weather ?

Is it bad weather ?

Hace calor?
 Hace frío?
 Luce el sol?
 Hace bello tiempo.
 Hace mal tiempo.
 El tiempo está seco, húmedo, lluvioso, tempestuoso, ventoso.
 Es tiempo inconstante y variable.
 Hace gran calor, mucho frío.
 El tiempo está claro y sereno.
 Luce el sol.
 Hace un tiempo obscuro.
 El cielo está cargado de nubes.
 Las nubes son muy espesas.
 Lluéve?
 No, créo que no.
 Empieza a llover.
 Aún no llueve.
 Presto lloverá á cántaros.
 Yá lluéve.
 Solo és un aguacero.
 Pasará luego.
 Me temo que tendremos agua.
 No tenga miedo.
 Es una nube que pasa.
 Todo el dia lloverá.
 Mucho lo dudo.
 Presto acabará de llover.
 Pongamonos al abrigo.
 No hay que temer.
 Solo es agua.
 Tiene vm. miedo del agua?
 Solo temo de echár a perdér mi vestido.
 Yá tenemos agua.
 No hemos de salir con este tiempo.
 Graniza ó apedréa.
 Graniza muy recio.

Is it hot?
Is it cold?
Does the sun shine?
It is fine weather.
It is ugly weather.
It is dry, wet, rainy, stormy, or windy weather.
Unsettled and changeable weather.
It is very hot, or very cold.
It is clear and serene weather.
The sun shines.
It is dark weather.
It is cloudy, gloomy weather.
The clouds are very thick.
Does it rain?
No, I do not believe it.
It begins to rain.
It does not rain yet.
It will soon rain as fast as it can pour.
It rains already.
It is but a shower.
It will be over presently.
I am afraid we shall have rain.
Never fear.
It is only a flying cloud.
It will rain all day.
I question it.
The rain will soon be over.
Let us shelter ourselves.
There is nothing to fear.
It is nothing but water.
Are you afraid of water?
I am only afraid of spoiling my cloaths.
It rains already.
We must not go out in such weather.
It hails.
It hails very hard.

Ahora

Ahora nieva.	<i>Now it snows.</i>
Que ! nieva.	<i>Does it snow?</i>
Mire vm. que copos tan grandes.	<i>Look at those great flakes.</i>
Yela tambien.	<i>It freezes also.</i>
No, que desyéla.	<i>No, it thaws.</i>
Créo que yela muy fuerte.	<i>I think it freezes very hard.</i>
Es yelo muy duro.	<i>It is a hard frost.</i>
El yelo se derrite.	<i>The frost is broke.</i>
La nieve se hace agua.	<i>The snow melts away.</i>
Corre una borrasca grande.	<i>It is a great storm.</i>
Atruéna.	<i>It thunders.</i>
Relampaguéa.	<i>It lightens.</i>
Solo alumbran los relámpagos.	<i>One can see nothing but the flashes of lightning.</i>
Corre mucho viento.	<i>The wind blows very hard.</i>
Hace mucho aire.	<i>The wind is very high.</i>
El viento viene mui frio.	<i>The wind blows cold.</i>
Se mudó el viento.	<i>The wind is changed.</i>
El viento cae.	<i>The wind falls.</i>
Pasó la tormenta.	<i>The storm is over.</i>
El tiempo se aclára.	<i>It clears up.</i>
El ciéelo empieça á clararse.	<i>The sky begins to clear up.</i>
Se abre el tiempo, empieça á serenarse.	<i>It begins to be fair again.</i>
Dividense las nubes, desaparecen, y desvanecense poco a poco.	<i>The clouds divide or break asunder, and disappear by degrees.</i>
Yá vemos lucír el sól.	<i>The sun begins to shine.</i>
Véo el arco iris, el arco celeste.	<i>I see the rainbow.</i>
Es señal de buen tiempo.	<i>It is a sign of fair weather.</i>
Hace una neblina muy espesa.	<i>There is a very thick mist.</i>
No nos podemos vér.	<i>We cannot see one another.</i>
Hé allí una niebla que se levanta.	<i>There is a fog rising.</i>
Pero el sól empieça a disiparla.	<i>But the sun begins to disperse it.</i>
Es una niebla hedionda.	<i>It is a stinking fog.</i>

XIX. *De la hora.*

XIX. Of the time of the day.

Que hora es?
 Véa vm. que hora es?
 Dígame que hora es?
 No sabe vm. que hora es?
 Es temprano.
 No es tarde.
 Volvamos nos a casa?
 Hay bastante tiempo.
 Solo es medio día.
 Es cerca de la una.
 Ahora dió la una.
 Es la una y cuarto.
 Es la una y media.
 Es la una y tres quartos.
 Es cerca de las dos, ò darán las dos.
 No he oído el relóx.
 Han dado las seis.
 Son las siete al sól.
 Acaban de dár las siete.
 Las ocho han dado.
 Cerca de las diez.
 Es cerca de las doze de la noche, ò media noche.
 Como lo sabe vm.?
 Dá el relóx.
 Le oye vm. dár?
 No créo que sea tan tarde.
 Mire su relóx.
 Adelanta mucho.
 Atráza.
 No anda, esta parado.
 Dé le vm. cuerda.
 Vea vm. que hora es al relóx de sól.
 Los quadrantes no concuerdan.
 La mano ésta quebrada.
 Adonde está su relóx de arena?

What o'clock is it?
See what o'clock it is?
Tell me what o'clock it is.
Don't you know what o'clock it is?
It is early.
It is not late.
Shall we go home?
Time enough.
It is but twelve o'clock.
It is almost one.
It struck one just now.
It is a quarter past one.
Half an hour past one.
Three quarters past one.
It is near upon two, or it is upon the stroke of two.
I have not heard the clock.
It is past six.
It is seven by the sun.
It struck seven just now.
It has struck eight.
About ten o'clock.
It is even twelve o'clock, or it is even midnight.
How do you know it?
The clock strikes.
Do you hear it strike?
I think it is not so late.
Look at your watch.
It goes too fast.
It goes too slow.
It does not go, it is down.
Wind it up.
See what o'clock it is by the sun-dial.
The sun-dials do not agree.
The hand is broke.
Where is your hour-glass?

No le hallo, está extraviado. *I cannot find it, it is out of the way.*

XX. De los tiempos del año. XX. Of the seasons.

Qué tiempo le gusta mas? *What season do you like best?*
La primavera es el mas agradable de todos. *The spring is the most pleasant of all.*

Toda la naturaleza se anima. *Every thing smiles in nature.*
El tiempo está muy templado. *The weather is very mild.*

Ni hace demasiado calor, ni demasiado frio. *It is neither too hot, nor too cold.*

Arden entonces todos los animales con amor. *All creatures then make love, or are in love.*

No hay primavera este año. *We have no spring this year.*

Los tiempos están rebueltos. *The seasons are disordered.*

Es un invierno moderado. *It is a mild winter.*

Nada adelanta. *Nothing is forward.*

La estación está muy atrasada. *The season is very backward.*

Tenemos un estio muy caloroso. *We have a very hot summer.*

Oh! qué calor! *How hot it is!*

Hace un calor excesivo. *It is excessive hot.*

Que tiempo tan pesado. *It is faint weather.*

No puedo con tanto calor. *I cannot endure heat.*

Estoy sudando, hecho agua. *I sweat all over.*

Me muero de calor. *I am extremely hot.*

Jamás tuve tanto calor. *I never felt such heat.*

Es muy bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra. *It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth.*

Tendremos mucho heno. *We shall have a great deal of hay.*

La cosecha será muy abundante. *This harvest will be very plentiful.*

Hay abundancia de frutas. *There is abundance of fruits.*

Todos los árboles han producido mucho. *All the trees are full of fruit.*

Nos hace falta un poco de agua. *We want a little rain.*

La cosecha está cerca. *Harvest-time draws near.*

Empiezan a segar los trigos. *They begin to cut down the corn.*

Se han segado los prados. *The meadows are mowed.*

Es menester recoger los panes.	<i>We must get in the corn,</i>
Estámos en la canícula.	<i>We are in the dog-days.</i>
Pasó ya el verano.	<i>The summer is gone.</i>
El otoño, la caída de las hojas há sucedido.	<i>Autumn, the fall of the leaves has taken its place.</i>
La vendimia acerca.	<i>Vintage draws near.</i>
Hermosa vendimia tenemos.	<i>There is a very fine vintage.</i>
Vindimiaremos en tres ó quatro dias.	<i>We shall gather grapes in three or four days.</i>
Los vinos serán buenos este año.	<i>Wine will be good this year.</i>
Las viñas han dado bien.	<i>The vines have borne a good crop.</i>
El vino será barato.	<i>Wine will be cheap.</i>
Es preciso recoger los frutos atrasados.	<i>We must gather the fruits of the latter season.</i>
Las manzanas y peras de invierno.	<i>Winter apples and pears.</i>
Los dias han acortado mucho.	<i>The days are very much shortened.</i>
Las mañanas son frias.	<i>The mornings are cold.</i>
El invierno viene acercando.	<i>Winter comes and draws near.</i>
Muy presto es noche.	<i>It is soon night.</i>
Las tardes son largas.	<i>The evenings are long.</i>
Empieza la lumbre a recreár.	<i>Fire begins to smell well.</i>
No me gusta el invierno.	<i>Winter does not please me.</i>
Los dias son muy breves.	<i>The days are very short.</i>
Yá no es de dia a las cinco.	<i>It is no longer day-light at five o'clock.</i>
No se vé a las cinco.	<i>One cannot see at five.</i>
Empieza a anochecer a las quatro.	<i>The twilight begins at four.</i>
Amanece a las siete.	<i>The day breaks at seven.</i>
No se sabe en que pasár el tiempo.	<i>One cannot tell how to spend his time.</i>
Este invierno es muy frio, muy áspero.	<i>This is a very cold, or very sharp winter.</i>
Se acuerda vm. del grande invierno?	<i>Do you remember the hard winter?</i>
Jamas ví invierno tan frio.	<i>I never saw so cold a winter.</i>
Empiezan a crecer los dias.	<i>The days begin to lengthen.</i>
Los dias son un poco mas largos.	<i>The days are a little longer.</i>
No hemos casi tenido invierno.	<i>We have scarce had any winter at all.</i>

La primavéra ya viéne á regocijar la naturaléza.

The spring will soon revive nature.

XXI. *De la ida a la escuela.*

XXI. Going to school.

De donde viene vm.?

From whence do you come?

De mi casa. De casa.

From home.

Adonde vá vm. tan de prisa?

Where are you going so fast?

Voy a la escuela.

I go to school.

Venga vmd. con migo.

Come along with me.

Aguarde un poco.

Stay a little.

Vamonos, le suplico.

Pray let us go.

Porque juega andando?

Why do you play as you go?

No se entretenga.

Do not loiter.

Llegarémos bastante presto.

We shall arrive time enough.

Que hora es?

What o'clock is it?

Cerca de las siete.

It is almost seven.

Aún no ha dado el relóx.

The clock has not struck yet.

Vamos a prisa, despachémos.

Let us make haste.

Quien viene por ahí?

Who comes there?

Es uno de nuestros camaradas de escuela.

It is one of our school-fellows.

Iremos los tres juntos.

Let us go together.

XXII. *En la escuela.*

XXII. In the school.

Sientese en su lugar.

Sit in your place.

Cuelgue su sombrero.

Hang up your hat.

Adonde está su libro?

Where is your book?

Léa su leccion.

Read your lesson.

Estudie su leccion.

Study your lesson.

Aprenda su leccion de memoria.

Get your lesson by heart.

Nada hace sino jugar.

You do nothing but play.

Le anotaré.

I will set you up.

Se lo dire al maestro.

I will tell your master of you.

Acabó vm.?

Have you done?

Aún no he acabado.

I have not done yet.

Que está escribiendo?

What are you writing?

Escribo mi ejercicio.

I am writing my exercise.

Todo lo he escrito.

I have writ it all.

No me mueva.
 Haga me un poco de lugar.
 Tiene bastante lugar.
 Vaya atrás un poco.
 Un poco mas arriba.
 Algo mas baxo.
 Sirvase de darme un libro.
 Adonde empezámos?
 Hasta donde decimos?
 Hasta aquí.
 Qual es su taréa?
 Cuyo es este libro?
 Sabe vm. su lección de memoria?
 Aún no.
 Apunteme vm.
 Ha de leerla tres veces.
 Quien lo ha dicho?
 El Señor A. lo mandó.
 Tiene vm. pluma y tinta?
 Escriba vm. su exercicio.
 Le escribió vm. mal.
 Leá vm. su leccion.
 Diga su leccion.
 Le azotarán.
 Meréce vm. azótes.
 Porque llega vm. tan tarde?
 Tenía que hacer.
 Que negocio le detuvo?
 A que hora se levantó?
 A las ocho.
 Porque se levantó tan tarde?
 Es vm. un floxón.
 Quedese en su sitio.
 Quitefe de mi lugar.
 Porque me rempuja assi?
 Quien le toca?
 No se enoje vm.
 Me quejaré al maestro?
 Digaselo, si quisiere.
 Poco me importa.
 Señor no me quiere dexar quieto.
 Me agarró el libro de las manos.

Do not jog me.
 Make me a little room.
 You have room enough.
 Sit a little farther.
 A little higher.
 A little lower.
 Pray give me a book.
 Where do we begin?
 How far do we say?
 Thus far, so far.
 Which is your task?
 Whose book is this?
 Can you say your lesson by heart?
 Not yet.
 Do prompt me.
 You must read it three times.
 Who said so?
 Mr. A. bid us.
 Have you pen and ink?
 Write your exercise.
 You have written it ill.
 Read your lesson.
 Say your lesson.
 You will be whipped.
 You deserve to be whipped.
 Why do you come so late for?
 I had some business.
 What business kept you?
 At what time did you rise?
 At eight o'clock.
 Why do you rise so late?
 You are a sluggard.
 Keep in your place.
 Get out of my place.
 Why do you push me so?
 Who touches you?
 Do not be angry.
 I will complain to the master.
 Tell him, if you will.
 I do not care.
 Sir, he won't let me alone.
 He snatch'd away my book.

Hace burla de mi.
 Me tiró de los cabellos.
 Me dá patádas.
 Me empúja fuéra demi lugar.
 No hay tal.
 Que bulla es esta?
 Tomen este muchacho y den-
 le una mano de azótes.
 Señor, perdoneme vm.
 Suplicole, Señor, perdoneme
 esta sola vez.
 Portese pues mejor en ade-
 lante.

He laughs at me.
He pulled me by the hair.
He kicks me.
He thrusts me out of my place.
I deny it.
What noise is this?
Take up this boy, and whip him
soundly.
Sir, I beg your pardon.
Pray, Sir, forgive me this one
time.
Be a good boy for the future
then.

Diálogos Familiares,

Españoles è Ingleses.

Familiar Dialogues,

Spanish and English.

Diálogo I. *Para saludar,*
è informarse de la sa-
lud.

Dialogue I. To salute,
and inquire after one's
health.

BUénos dias, tenga vmd.
Servidór de usted.
Como está vm.?
Buéno, para servirle.
Como va?
Siempre al servicio de vm.
Y à vm. Señor, como le vá?
Muy bien, gracias a Dios.
Estóy buéno para servirle.
Vamos pasando.
Me alegro mucho de vérle.
Me alegro de vérle con sa-
lud.
Agradezcolo infinito.
Viva vm. muchos años.
Como está el Señor su her-
mano?
Está buéno, gracias à Dios.
Créo que le vá bien.
Ayer noche estaba buéno.
Me alegro.
Adonde está?
En el campo.
En la ciudad.
En casa.
Há salido poco há.
Se alegrará de vér a vm.
Soy su servidór.
Como está la Señórita?

or morning
GOOD (morning) Sir.
Your servant.
How do you do?
Very well, at your service.
How is it with you?
Ready to do you service.
And you, Sir, how is it with you?
Very well, thank God.
I am well to serve you.
Pretty well, so so.
I am very glad to see you.
I am glad to see you in good
health.
I most humbly thank you.
I am obliged to you.
How does your brother do?
He is well, God be thanked.
I believe he is well.
He was well last night.
I rejoice at it.
Where is he?
In the country.
In town.
At home.
He is just gone out.
He will be glad to see you.
I am his servant.
How does my lady?

Está

Está buena.	<i>She is well.</i>
Créo que está muy buena.	<i>I believe she is well.</i>
No está muy buena.	<i>She is not well.</i>
Está algo malita.	<i>She is sick.</i>
Lo siento infinito.	<i>I am very sorry for it.</i>
Ayér mañana estaba indis- puesta.	<i>She was ill yesterday morning.</i>
He la aquí que viene.	<i>Here she is coming.</i>
Señorita, a los pies de vm.	<i>Madam, I am your most hum- ble servant.</i>
Servidóra de vm. Señor.	<i>Sir, I am your servant.</i>
Como ha estado, desde que no la he visto?	<i>How have you been since I saw you last?</i>
Siempre bien, gracias á Dios.	<i>Mighty well, Sir, thank God.</i>
Como se halla vm.?	<i>How do you find yourself?</i>
Muy bien.	<i>Exceeding well.</i>
Me da gusto de saberlo.	<i>I am pleased to know it.</i>
De corazón lo agradezco.	<i>I thank you heartily.</i>
Pero como le vá ahora?	<i>But how is it with you now?</i>
Afís, afís, pasando.	<i>Pretty well, so so.</i>
He estado algo indispuesta la noche pasada.	<i>I was a little out of order last night.</i>
Lo siento muchísimo.	<i>I am very sorry for it.</i>
Como están en casa?	<i>How do all at your house?</i>
Están nuestros amigos de la corte, del campo, de la ciudad buenos?	<i>Our friends at court, in the country, in town, are they all well?</i>
Todos están buenos, menos mi madre.	<i>They are all well, except my mother.</i>
Que le duele?	<i>What ails her?</i>
Que mal, que enfermedad tiene?	<i>What dissemper has she?</i>
Tiene calentura, dolor cólico, tos.	<i>She has an ague, the cholick, a cough.</i>
Le duele la cabeza.	<i>She has the head-ache.</i>
Lo siento mucho.	<i>I am very sorry for it.</i>
Há mucho tiempo que está mala?	<i>Is it a long time that she has been ill?</i>
No ha mucho.	<i>Not very long.</i>
Quiéra Dios volverla su sa- lud.	<i>I wish her better.</i>
Queda agradecida.	<i>She is obliged to you.</i>
Se alegrará de vér á vmd.	<i>She will be glad to see you.</i>
Soy muy servidór suyo.	<i>I am her most humble servant.</i>
Siento no tener el tiempo de verla hoy.	<i>I am sorry I have not time to see her to-day.</i>

Sientefe vmd. un rato.
De verás no puédo.
Está vm. muy de priesa.
Volveré mañana.
No puede vm. esperar un poco.

Tengo negocios urgentes.
Solo vine para saber cómo
estaban vms.

A su hermano le beso las
manos.

Encomiende me a su Señora
madre.

Digale vm. quanto siento
saber su indisposicion.

Lo haré sin falta.

Adios, Señor.

Estimo mucho está visita.

Buénas noches, Caballero.

Señora á la obediencia de
vmd.

Sit down a little. *While*

Indeed I cannot.

You are in a great hurry.

I will come again to-morrow.

Pray stay a little.

I have earnest business.

I only come to know how you
do, or was.

Present my service to your bro-
ther.

Presents my respects to my lady
your mother.

Tell her I am sorry to hear she
is ill.

I shall not fail to do it.

Farewel, Sir,

I thank you for this visit.

Good night, Sir.

Good night, Miss.

Dial. II. *Antes de acos-
tarse, y despues de acos-
tado.*

Dial. II. Before going to
bed, and after one is
in bed.

Anochéce, acercafe la noche.

Night comes on, it is almost
night.

Hace obscuro.

It grows dark.

Yá es tarde.

It is very late.

Es tiempo de recogerse.

It is time to go to bed.

Se recoge vm. muy tarde.

You come home very late.

Me acuesto temprano.

I go to bed betimes.

Comunmente me acuesto
antes de puesto el sol.

You go to bed before sun-set in
general.

Estoy muy dormido.

I am quite asleep.

Vaya vmd. a dormir.

Go to bed.

Tiene vm. miedo de los du-
endes.

Are you afraid of spirits, or
sprites?

No, muy lexos de ello.

No, I am very far from it.

Sé muy bien que no hay tal
cosa en el mundo.

I know very well there is no
such thing in the world.

Quien se lo dixo?

Who told you so?

Mi padre que se ríe y burla
de los duendes.

My father, who laughs at the
name of spirits.

Pero mi madre dice que hay varios.	<i>But my mother says there are several.</i>
Adonde? quizás en su cabeza.	<i>Where? I suppose in her brains.</i>
Que ignora vm. lo del duende de Cock-lane?	<i>What, did not you hear of the Cock-lane ghost?</i>
Me acuerdo de este cuento.	<i>I remember this story,</i>
Luego es verdad que hay espíritus.	<i>Then it is true there are spirits.</i>
Esto lo niego.	<i>This I deny.</i>
Que razón tiene vmd. para ello?	<i>What reason have you for it?</i>
Porque el padre de la muchacha que jugó el papel de espíritu fue sacado à la vergüenza.	<i>Because the girl's father who played the ghost was put on the pillory.</i>
Tiene vm. razón, vamonos a acostár.	<i>You are in the right, let us go to bed.</i>
La cama hallaremos fria.	<i>We will find the bed cold.</i>
Mandela calentár.	<i>Get it warmed.</i>
No se hella el calentadór.	<i>The warming pan is not to be found.</i>
Yo por mi, me voy a acostár.	<i>For me, I am going to bed.</i>
Vele vmd. quanto quisiere.	<i>Sit up as long as you will.</i>
Es vm. muy dormilón.	<i>You are a sleepy fellow.</i>
Porque me da este nombre.	<i>Why do you call me so?</i>
Porque le quadra.	<i>Because it befits you.</i>
Buénas noches.	<i>Good night.</i>
Le doy las buénas noches.	<i>I wish you a good night.</i>
Mariquita, has hecho mi cama?	<i>Molly, is my bed made?</i>
Está muy mal hecha.	<i>The bed is ill made.</i>
Rehaga esta cama.	<i>Make the bed up again.</i>
Muéva bien el plumón.	<i>Beat up the feather-bed.</i>
Corra las cortinas.	<i>Draw the curtains.</i>
Déme un gorro de noche.	<i>Give me a night-cap.</i>
Desnudefe pues.	<i>Undress yourself then.</i>
Quitese los zapatos y medias.	<i>Pulloff your shoes and stockings.</i>
Ayudeme á quitár la capa.	<i>Help me to pull off my coat.</i>
Ponga toda su ropa en orden, para que la halle mañana.	<i>Lay all your cloaths in order, that you may find them in the morning.</i>
Venga luégo á tomár la luz.	<i>Come anon to fetch the candle.</i>

256 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Llévese la vela.	<i>Take away the candle.</i>
No soy amigo de leer en la cama.	<i>I do not love to read when I am in bed.</i>
Apague la vela.	<i>Put out the candle.</i>
La apagaré, yo.	<i>I will put it out.</i>
Despierteme mañana temprano.	<i>Awake me to-morrow betimes.</i>
Se acordará de despertarme?	<i>Will you remember to awake me?</i>
Sí, sí, le despertare.	<i>Yes, yes, I will awake you.</i>
Cuidado que no falte.	<i>Do not fail.</i>
Mé he de levantár al romper del día.	<i>I must rise by break of day.</i>
Váyase ahora á su quarto.	<i>Go now to your room.</i>
Dexeme dormir.	<i>Let me sleep.</i>
Estoy muy dormido.	<i>I am very sleepy.</i>
Me impide vm. que duerma.	<i>You hinder me from sleeping.</i>
Duerme como una zorra.	<i>He sleeps like a fox.</i>
Está sepultado en el mas profundo sueño.	<i>He sleeps soundly, he is in the most deep sleep.</i>
Viene vm. á acostarse tan tarde?	<i>Do you come to bed so late?</i>
He velado para estudiár.	<i>I sit up to study.</i>
Encienda la vela.	<i>Light the candle.</i>
Há trahido vm. la caja de yesca?	<i>Have you brought the tinder-box?</i>
No hay yesca en ella.	<i>There is no tinder in it.</i>
No tengo pajuélas.	<i>I have no matches.</i>
El eslabón nada vale.	<i>The steel is good for nothing.</i>
Los pedernáles no se hallan.	<i>The flints are lost.</i>

Díal III. *Levantandose, por la mañana.*

Dial. III. *Rising in the morning.*

Quien llama á la puerta?	<i>Who knocks at the door?</i>
Quien es?	<i>Who is there?</i>
Gente de paz.	<i>A friend.</i>
Está vm. aún en la cama?	<i>Are you still in bed?</i>
Duerme vm.?	<i>Are you asleep?</i>
Despierte, despierte?	<i>Awake, awake.</i>
Estoy despierto.	<i>I am awake.</i>
Quien le despertó?	<i>Who awaked you?</i>
Mi hermano.	<i>My brother.</i>

Sientese

Levántese, vmd.	<i>Rise, up, up</i>
Es tiempo de levantarse?	<i>Is it time to rise?</i>
Es día claro.	<i>It is broad day.</i>
Son las ocho.	<i>It is eight o'clock.</i>
Empiéza á amanecer.	<i>The day begins to peep.</i>
Abra vmd. la puerta.	<i>Open the door.</i>
Está cerrada con llave.	<i>It is locked.</i>
La llave está en la puerta.	<i>The key is in the door.</i>
Levante vmd. el pica porte.	<i>Lift up the latch.</i>
La puerta está cerrada con el cerrójo.	<i>The door is bolted.</i>
Aguarde vmd. un poco.	<i>Stay a little.</i>
Voy a levantarme.	<i>I am going to rise.</i>
Quanto le cuesta levantarse!	<i>How loth he is to rise!</i>
Porque no se levanta pronto?	<i>Why do you not rise quickly?</i>
A que hora suéle vm. levantarse?	<i>What time do you use to get up?</i>
A las siete y media.	<i>Half an hour after seven.</i>
Dormía muy pesado.	<i>I was fast asleep.</i>
Velé muy tarde á noche.	<i>I sat up late last night.</i>
Me acosté muy tarde.	<i>I went to bed very late.</i>
No he dormido bien esta noche.	<i>I slept ill last night.</i>
En toda la noche, no he cerrado los ojos.	<i>I did not get a wink of sleep last night.</i>
Es vm. un perezoso.	<i>You are a lazy body.</i>
Y vm. a que hora se há levantado?	<i>And you, at what o'clock did you rise?</i>
Me levanté al romper del día, con el sol.	<i>I rose at break of day, at sunrise.</i>
Se levantó ya el sol?	<i>Is the sun up already?</i>
Me levanté antes del sol.	<i>I get up before sun-rise.</i>
Créo que el sueño de la mañana es el mejor.	<i>I think the morning-sleep is the best of all.</i>
Si no se levantara luego, le quitaré todo la ropa.	<i>If you won't rise, I will pull off your bed-cloaths.</i>
No ve vm. que me levanto.	<i>You see I am rising.</i>
Buenos días, buenos días.	<i>Good-morrow, good-morrow.</i>

Díal IV. *Para vestirse.*

Dial. IV. To dress one's self.

Vístase vmd. luego.
Porque no se viste vmd. á
prisa?

Muchacho, enciende una
vela.

Haz lumbré.

Di á la criada que me tra-
higa una camisa blanca.

No lá necesito ahora.

Dame mis calzónes.

Quiere vm. su bata?

Sí, y mis medias.

Quales? las de seda ó las de
lana?

Dame las medias de hilo,
que hace calor.

Dame mis escarpines.

Vengan mis ligas.

Vengan mis chinélas.

Dame una camisa blanca.

He la aquí.

Está muy fria esta camisa.

La calentaré, si vmd. gusta.

No, importa.

Me la pondré, como está.

Dame un pañuelo.

Aquí tiene vm. uno blanco.

Zahumelo.

Há trahido la lavandera mi
ropa blanca.

Si, Señor, nada falta.

Que corbata se pone vm.
hoy?

Una corbata sin encáxes.

Pliega está corvata.

La arrugas toda.

Dame mi vestido.

Que vestido, Señor?

El que llevé ahier.

Dress yourself.

Why do not you make haste?

Boy, light a candle.

Make a fire.

*Bid the maid bring me a clean
shirt.*

I do not want it now.

Give me my breeches.

*Will you have your morning
gown?*

Yes, and my stockings.

*Which? the silk stockings or the
worsted ones?*

*Give me the thread stockings
because it is hot.*

Give me my socks.

Give me my garters.

Give me my slippers.

Give me a clean shirt.

Here it is.

This shirt is very cold.

I will warm it, if you please.

It is no matter.

I will put it on as it is.

Give me a handkerchief.

There is a white one.

Sweeten it, or perfume it.

*Has the washerwoman brought
my linen.*

*Yes, Sir, there is nothing mis-
sing.*

*What neckcloth do you put on
to-day.*

A plain neckcloth without lace.

Plait that neckcloth.

You rumple it all over.

Give me my suit.

What suit, Sir?

That I had on yesterday.

No pone vm. el vestido nuevo?	<i>Do not you put on your new suit?</i>
Porque me lo preguntàs?	<i>Why do you ask it?</i>
Porque es hoy el dia de el nacimiento de la Reyna.	<i>Because to-day is the Queen's birth-day.</i>
Tienes razón.	<i>You are in the right.</i>
En verdád que lo havia olvidado.	<i>Truly, I had quite forgot it.</i>
Has hecho bien de recordármelo.	<i>It is well you put me in mind of it.</i>
Ahóra estóy casi prompto.	<i>Now I am almost ready.</i>
Solo me faltan mis guantes, mi sombrero, mi espadín.	<i>I only want my gloves, my hat, and my sword.</i>
Acepilla bien mi vestido.	<i>Brush my cloaths well.</i>
Adonde está el cepillo?	<i>Where is the brush?</i>
Está extraviado.	<i>It is out of the way.</i>
Porque no abotona vm. su chupa?	<i>Why don't you button your waistcoat?</i>
Me gusta andar desabrochado.	<i>I love to go open-breasted.</i>
Es la moda.	<i>It is the fashion.</i>
Tome vm. su capa.	<i>Take your cloak.</i>
Quien está ahí?	<i>Who is there?</i>
Que manda vm. Señor?	<i>What is your pleasure, Sir?</i>
Alguno llama à la puerta, ve quien es.	<i>Somebody knocks at the door, see who it is.</i>
Es el fastre.	<i>It is the taylor.</i>
Manda le subir.	<i>Call him up.</i>
Dile que entre.	<i>Let him come in.</i>

Díal V. *Entre una senórita y su camaréra.*

Dial. V. Between a young lady and her waiting-woman.

Quien está ahí?
 Me lláma vm. Señórita?
 Sí, que hora es?
 No lo sé, Señórita.
 Vélo á mi reloj.
 Parece que no anda.
 Está parado.
 Dámelo que le dé cuerda.

*Who is there?
 Do you call, Miss?
 Yes, what is it o'clock?
 I do not know, Miss.
 See by my watch.
 It does not go.
 It is down.
 Give it me, that I may wind it up.*

Ahí le tiene vm. Señorita.

Ve à vér qué hora es al
relóx de sala.

Señorita, darán las diez y
média.

Es tan tarde?

Si, Señorita.

Pues dame mi camisa.

No está caliente.

Voy a calentárla.

Hay buen fuégo en mi gavi-
nete?

Hay bella lumbre.

Cuidado no me quemes la ca-
misa.

Dame mi almilla.

Y mi ropa de levantár.

Aquí están, Señorita.

Vengan mis chinélas, mis
médiás, mis ligas.

No sé adonde están las ligas.

Que se ha hecho de ellas?

No se lo puédo decír.

Buscamelas.

Las busco por todas partes.

Todo lo dexas fuéra de su lu-
gár.

Yá las hallé por fin.

Apronta mi tocador.

Friega el espejo, está fúcio.

Dame una silla.

Atiza el fuégo.

Hazlo que queme.

Venga mi peinado.

Limpia mis peines.

Están limpios, Señora.

Ea pues, peiname.

Poco á poco, me lastimas.

Créo que me has desollado la
cabéza.

Dame mi cófia.

Vengan alfileres.

Ahí está la pelotilla.

Dame mi guarda pié de ter-

There it is, Miss.

*Go and see what o'clock it is by
the clock in the parlour.*

*It is almost half an hour past
ten, Miss.*

Is it so late?

Yes, Miss.

Well, give me my shift.

It is not warm.

I am going to warm it.

Is there a good fire in my closet?

A very good one.

*Take care you don't burn my
shift.*

Give me my waistcoat.

And my morning gown.

Here they are, Miss.

*Let me have my slippers, my
stockings, and garters.*

I cannot find your garters.

What have you done with them?

I cannot tell.

Look for them.

I looked for them every where.

You leave all things in disorder.

I found them at last.

Spread the toilette.

*Wipe that looking-glass a lit-
tle, it is dirty.*

Give me a chair.

Stir the fire.

Make it burn.

Give me my combing-cloth.

Clean my combs.

They are clean, Madam.

Then comb my head.

Softly, how you go to work!

*I believe you have taken the
skin off my head.*

Give me my head-dress.

Let me have pins.

There is the pin-cushion.

*Give me my black velvet
ciopelo*

ciopelo negro, y mi bata blanquifca.

Aguarda, mas quiero mi guardapie con franjas y mi bata amarilla.

Ayúdame á poner mi co-
tilla.

Encotillame bien.

Adonde están mis vuélos ?

Há trahido la modista el pe-
to de cintas que la pedí
ayer ?

No, Señóra.

Yá no tendrá mas mi di-
néro.

No se acuerda. de sus encar-
gos.

Dame mi palatína, mis gu-
antes mi manguíto y mi
abanico.

Dame un pañuélo blanco.

Zahúma este pañuélo.

Adonde está la caxita de lu-
náres ?

Aquí está, Señóra.

Abré la caxa de polvillos.

Dame la borla para que me
empolville.

Como me hallas ?

Muy lindamente.

Que buen aire tiene vm. !

Está mi cófia tuerta ?

No, Señóra, está muy bien.

Manda al cochéro, que
tenga próto el choche, ó
la berlína.

Señóra, ya está prompto el
coche a la puefta.

Recoge toda mi ropa, y com-
ponlo todo.

*petticoat, and my grey
gown.*

*Stay, I had rather put on my
gold fringed petticoat, and
my yellow gown.*

Help me to put my stays on.

Lace me very tight.

Where are my ruffles ?

*Has the milliner brought the
stomacher of ribbons which
I bespoke yesterday ?*

No, Madam.

*She shall have no more of my
custom.*

She neglects her customers.

*Give me my tippet, my gloves,
my muff, my fan, &c.*

Give me a clean handkerchief.

Sweeten this handkerchief.

Where is the patch-box ?

There it is, Miss.

Open the powder-box.

*Give me the puff to powder my
hair with.*

How do you like me ?

Extremely well.

How well you look !

Is not my head awry.

No, Madam, it is very well.

*Bid the coachman put the horses
to the coach, or to the cha-
riot.*

*Madam, the coach is ready be-
fore the door.*

*Lay up all my cloaths, and put
all things in order.*

Díal. VI. *Para batēr una visita por la mañana.*

Dial. VI. To make a visit in the morning.

Quien está ahí?

Who is there?

Gente de páz, abra vmd. la puerta.

A friend, open the door.

Adonde está tu amo?

Where is thy master?

Está en la cama.

He is in bed.

Duerme aún?

Does he sleep yet?

No, Señor, está despierto.

No, Sir, he is awake.

Está levantado?

Is he up?

Aún no, quiere vm. entrār en su quarto?

Not yet; will you slep into his chamber?

Aún en la cama?

Are you in bed still?

Me recogí á noche tan tarde que no me he podido levantar mas presto.

I went to bed so late last night, that I could not get up be-times.

Que hizo vm. despues de cenár?

What did you do after supper?

Como pasó vm. la tarde?

How did you spend the evening?

Jugámos á los naypes.

We played at cards.

A' que juego?

What game did you play at?

Jugámos á los cientos.

We went to piquet.

Es un juego muy de moda.

It is a game much in fashion.

Luégo nos fuímos al bayle.

After that we went to the ball.

Hasta que hora se quedó vmd?

How long were you there?

Hasta media noche.

Till twelve o'clock at night.

A' que hora se acostó vmd.?

What time did you go to bed?

A' la una de la noche.

At one in the morning.

No es traño que se levante vmd. tan tarde.

I do not wonder you rise so late.

Que hora puede sér?

What is it o'clock?

Que hora le parece que es?

What o'clock do you take it to be?

Habrán dado las diez.

It has struck ten.

Levántese vmd. presto.

Rise as fast as you can.

Darémos una vuelta en el Parque luégo que esté vmd. vestido.

We will go and take a turn round the Park when you are dressed.

Díal. VII. *Para almor-
zár.*

Quiere vm. almorzar?
Es tiempo de desayunarse?
Que gusta vm. para su almu-
erzo?

Pan y manteca?
Mollétes calientes?
Leche? tostadas? chocolate?
No, todo esto es bueno para
niños.

Trahíganos otra cosa.
Ahí tienen vms. salchichas y
pastelillos.
Gustán vms. jamón?

Sí, trahígalos, que cortaré-
mos un poco.

Ponga una servilléta en la
mesa, y dénos platos, cu-
chillos y tenedores.

Lave los vasos, ó copas.
Dé ún asiento al Señor?

Tome vm. una silla y sientese.
Acerquese de la lumbre.

Estaré bien aquí, no tengo
frio.

Gustan vms. huévos frescos?
Han de sér pasados por agua,
ó fritos?

Quite ese plato.
Coma vm. salchichas.
Hé aqui una naranja.
Exprimala sobre las salchi-
chas.

Probémos el vino.
Destápe esta botella.
No tengo sacatrapo.
Déme de beber.
Pruébe este vino.
Como le halla vm.?
Que le parece?

Dial. VII. To breakfast.

*Will you breakfast?
Is it breakfast time?
What will you have for your
breakfast?*

*Bread and butter?
Hot loaves?
Milk? toasts? chocolate?
All that is children's meat.*

*Bring us something else.
There are sausages and little
pies.
Shall I bring the ham?*

*Yes, bring it, we will cut a
slice of it.
Lay a napkin upon that table,
and give us plates, knives
and forks.*

*Rince the glasses.
Reach the gentleman a seat.
Take a chair and sit down.
Sit by the fire.
I will be well here, I am not
cold.*

*Will you have new laid eggs?
Must they be boiled or fried?*

*Take that dish away.
Eat some sausages.
There is an orange.
Squeeze it on the sausages.*

*Let us taste the wine.
Pull out the cork of that bottle.
I have no screw.
Give me something to drink.
Taste this wine.
How do you like it?
What do you say to it?*

Es bueno, no es malo.
Brindo, Señor.
A' la buena salud de vm.
Estimo mucho, Señor.
Dé de beber al Señor.

Acabo de beber.
Los pastelillos eran muy sabrosos.
Selo estaban demasiado tostados.
No come vm.
Tanto he comido, que no tendré ganas a medio día.
Se burla vm. ? nada casi ha comido.

*It is good, it is not bad.
Sir, my service to you.
Sir, your good health.
I thank you, Sir.
Give the gentleman a glass of wine.
I drank just now.
The little pies were very good.
They were only baked a little too much.
You do not eat.
I have eat so much, that I shan't be able to dine.
Do you jest ? you have eat almost nothing.*

Díal. VIII. *Antes de la comida.*

Dial. VIII. Before dinner.

Es ya tiempo de comer ?
Son cerca de las tres.
Es hora de comer.
Se atrasò hoy la comida hasta las quatro.
Quiere vm. hacer hoy penitencia con nosotros.
Ponga la mesa, el mantel.
Trahiga la comida.
Ponga el salero y los platos en la mesa.
Lave, limpie los vasos.
Pongalos sobre el aparador.
Corte unos pedácitos de pan.
Pongalas sillas al rededor de la mesa, con sus almohadillas.
Quien asiste á la mesa ?
Han venido todos los convidados, ò huéspedes ?
Aun no, algunos faltan.
Adonde están los cuchillos, tenedores y cucharas ?
Están sobre el aparador.

*Is it dinner-time ?
It is near three o'clock.
It is time to go to dinner.
Dinner was put off to-day till four.
Pray will you take a dinner with us to-day ?
Lay the cloth.
Bring the dinner.
Set the salt-feller and plates upon the table.
Rinse or wash the glasses.
Set them upon the cup-board.
Cut slices of bread.
Set the chairs round the table, and put cushions on them.
Who waits at table ?
Are all the guests or friends come ?
Not yet, some are wanting.
Where are the knives, forks, and spoons ?
They are upon the cup-board.*

Solo

Solo le combido para gozár de su compañía.	<i>I invite you to dinner, only to enjoy your good company.</i>
Hará vm. penitencia.	<i>I shall treat you with mean fare.</i>
Mande servir la comida.	<i>Call for dinner.</i>
Aún no está pronta.	<i>It is not yet ready.</i>
Yá está la comida en la mesa.	<i>The meat is already on the table.</i>
Solo aguardan a vm. Señor.	<i>Sir, they only wait for you.</i>
Tocaron la campana.	<i>They have rung the bell.</i>
Sientense á la mesa.	<i>Sit down to table.</i>
Tome el primer asiento.	<i>Sit you down in the first place.</i>
No permitiré que esté sen- tado allí.	<i>I will not suffer you to sit there.</i>
Aqui se sentará vm.	<i>You will sit down here.</i>
En verdad que no lo haré.	<i>Indeed I shall not.</i>
Vamos, dexemonos de cum- plimientos.	<i>Let us forbear compliments, I pray.</i>
Para que tanta ceremonia.	<i>Why do you make so many cere- monies?</i>
Mas llanéza se ha de usár en- tre los amigos.	<i>Friends must live more freely together.</i>
Vaya un poco mas atrás, que tengamos lugar.	<i>Sit farther, and make a little room.</i>
Bien cabemos todos.	<i>There is room for all.</i>
Es menester que quepamos.	<i>We must all find place.</i>
Tenemos mas huéspedes de lo que pensábamos.	<i>We have more company than we thought we should.</i>
Faltan a qui dos cubiertos.	<i>Here wants two covers.</i>
Muchacho, ve á buscar dos servillétas.	<i>Boy, go and fetch two napkins.</i>

Díal. IX. Comiendo.

Dial. IX. At dinner.

Le gusta a vm. la sopa á la Francésa?	<i>Do you love French soup?</i>
Sí, como el caldo esté bien hecho.	<i>Yes, provided the broth is well made.</i>
A mi, déme vm. de nuestra buéna olla.	<i>Give me of our good olla.</i>
Venga un poco de pán ca- féro.	<i>Bring some household bread.</i>
Tome vm. pán blanco.	<i>Take some white bread.</i>
Mas quiero este.	<i>I love this better.</i>
Este pán es mohóso.	<i>This bread is mouldy.</i>
Pero este es muy sabroso.	<i>But this is very savory.</i>
Muchacho, danos pán fresco.	<i>Boy, give us some new bread.</i>

Raspa este pán.

Quiére vm. la corteza de encima ò la de debáxo.

Gusta vm. de este cozido?

Si vm. gusta.

Me serviré a mi mismo.

Danos el plato.

Esta carne es muy substancial.

No come vm. Señor.

Perdóneme, vmd. que como tanto como dos.

Que buenos principios!

Por mi, alabo este convite, comiendo bien.

Pero aún no há bebido, vmd.

Muchacho, da de beber al señor.

Echa de beber.

Llena la copa.

Señora, brindo por la de vm.

Buen provecho haga á vmd.

Vaya, Señor al honor de su conocimiento.

A' todos sus gustos.

A' sus inclinaciones.

Mucho favor me hace vm.

Como halla vm. está cerveza?

Es bastante buena.

Quiero probarla.

La hallo muy amarga.

Me quezare al cerverero.

Quite todo esto del medio.

Sirvan los segundos principios.

Es vm. buen bebedor y mal comedor.

No ve vm. que como y bebo bien.

Vamos, Señor, coma vm. de lo que gustare más.

No tengo apetito.

Que le parece de esta lengua

Chip this bread.

Shall I cut you some of the upper or under crust?

Shall I help you to some of this boiled meat.

If you please.

I will help myself.

Give us the dish.

This meat is very juicy.

Sir, you eat nothing.

I eat as much as two others.

What a fine first course!

For my part, I commend this treating by eating well.

But you have not drank yet.

Boy, give the gentleman some drink.

Fill some drink.

Fill the glass.

Madam, I drink your health.

I thank you, Sir.

Sir, to the honour of your acquaintance.

To all that you love. |

To your inclinations.

You are very kind.

How do you like that beer?

I like it pretty well.

Let me taste it.

I think it is too bitter.

I will complain to the brewer.

Take away all these things.

Serve up the second course.

You are a great drinker, and a small eater.

You see I eat and drink very well.

Come, Sir, eat what you like best.

I have no appetite.

What do you say to that neat's
de

de buey, de el picadillo, de el guisado?

Quiere vm. que le sirva de estas perdices, de ese capon, de los pollos, ò galinetas.

Lo que à vm. le gustáre.

Que quiere vmd. mas, un alón ò una pierna?

Para mi es todo uno.

Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzár al apetito.

No hay mejor salsa que la hambre.

Yá he comido demasiado.

De nos mostáza.

Adonde está el mostazéro?

Yá vé vm. que mesa tenemos.

No gastámos delicadéza.

Esto no se llama comér.

Tengo mucha sed.

Déme un vaso de vino.

Vamos, Señor, por la salud de la Reyna.

Le correspondere con mucho gusto.

Bebámos todos.

El vino es muy exquisito.

Que tal le parece este pastel, esta empanáda de pichónes?

Es muy buena y muy bien sazónada.

Sabé vm. trincar.

Trincho medianamente.

Le serviré a vm.

Conozco lo que le gusta.

Acertaré con su gusto.

Le tiene vm. muy delicado.

A' todos sirve vm. y se olvida á sí mismo.

Quite ese plato, y venga el otro.

Nos dá vm. una comida de

tongue, to that minced meat, to the fricassée?

Shall I help you to some partridge, to some capon, to some chicken, or woodcock?

Even as you please.

What do you love best, the wing or the leg.

It is all one to me.

Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite.

Hunger is the best sauce.

I have eat too much already.

Give us some mustard.

Where is the mustard-pot?

You see what a table we keep.

We have no dainties.

This is not eating.

I am very dry.

Give me a glass of wine.

Come, Sir, I drink the Queen's health to you.

I will pledge you with all my heart.

Let us drink about.

That is an excellent wine.

How do you like that pigeon-pye?

It is very good, very well seasoned.

Are you a good carver, or do you carve well?

I carve pretty well.

I will help you.

I know what you like.

I know your palate.

You have it a very nice one.

You carve for every body, and eat nothing yourself.

Take away this dish, and set on the other.

You give us a King's feast, in-
Rey,

Rey, en lugar de un com-
bite de amigo.

Pruebe de estos alcaútiles.

Dame ese cuchillo.

Esta carne está fría.

Recalientala en el brafero.

Hágame el favor de un poco
de morcilla.

Esta carne está cruda.

Córtame vmd. un poco de
vaca.

Quiere vm. carnéro, vaca, ò
ternéra?

Lo que gustáre, Señor.

Asado ò cozido?

Coma vm. zanahorias, rába-
nos, chirivias, y berzas ò
coles.

Tome vm. mostàza.

Le daré brazuelo, ò pierna de
carnéro?

Más quiero un poco de lomo
de ternéra.

Vaya este plato al rededor de
la mesa.

Yá vé vm. Señor, como nos
tratamos.

Este es el mejor plato de la
mesa.

Aún no se le ha llegado.

Voy á provár de el.

Buen provecho haga á vmd.

Le gusta á vmd. la leche co-
zida?

Gusto mucho de cuajáda, na-
tilla, y queso fresco.

Coma vm. de este manjar-
blanco.

Vaya un poco del estofado.

Las empanadas de carne nu-
tren mas que las de man-
zanas.

Que bellos postres!

La fruta corresponde a todo
lo demas.

stead of a friendly meal.

Eat some artichocks.

Give me that knife.

This meat is quite cold.

*Set it on the chaffing-dish, and
heat it.*

*Pray give me a piece of pud-
ding.*

This meat is raw.

Cut me a bit of beef.

*Will you have mutton, beef, or
veal?*

What you please, Sir.

Roasted or boiled meat?

*Eat some carrots, some turnips,
some parsnips, or cabbage.*

Take some mustard.

*Shall I help you with some of
the shoulder or leg of mutton?*

*I had rather have a bit of the
loin of veal.*

Let this dish go about the table.

Sir, you see how we fare.

This is the best dish at table.

They have not yet touched it.

I am going to taste it.

Much good may it do you.

Do you love boiled milk?

*I love curds, cream, and new
cheese.*

Take that custard.

Eat some of that stewed meat.

*Meat-pyes nourish more than
apple-pyes.*

What a very fine desert!

*The fruit does answer all the
rest.*

Ha recogido vm. las frutas,
las mas exquisitas de la
estacion.

Esta pasta ò masa es muy li-
gera y bien hecha.

La torta es muy buena.

Coma vm. algunos buñuelos.

Estóy muy sediento.

Dame cerbéza fuerte.

Da un plato limpio al Señor.

Siento no tengamos algo me-
jor.

He comido muy bien.

Créo que todos han acabado.

Dexémos la mesa.

No está vm. cansado de estar
sentado tanto tiempo?

Quita la mesa.

Démos gracias á Dios.

Vamos á dár un paseo en el
jardín.

Vamos en hora buena.

Tengo mucho sueño.

Soy muy amigo de hacér la
fiesta.

*You have gathered the most
exquisite fruits the season
affords.*

*This pastry-work is very light
and well made.*

This is an excellent tart.

Eat some fritters.

I am very dry.

Give me some strong beer.

*Give a clean plate to the gen-
tleman.*

*I am sorry we have no better
cheer.*

I have dined very well.

I think every body has done.

Let us rise from table.

*Are not you weary with sitting
so long?*

Take away the table.

Let us give thanks.

*Let us go and take a turn round
the garden.*

With all my heart.

I am very sleepy.

*I like much to take a nod after
dinner.*

Dial. X. Para hablar
Españól.

Aprende vm. el Españól?

Si, Señor, algun tiempo há.

Hace vm. muy bien.

Es una lengua útil y hermó-
la.

Aunque sea mas de moda la
Francésa.

Por mi, mas quiero la Espa-
ñóla.

Es mas voroníl y copiosa que
la Francésa.

Dicen que vm. sabe muy bien
el Españól.

Entiendole medianamente.

Dial. X. To speak Spa-
nish.

Do you learn Spanish?

Yes, Sir, some time ago.

You do very well.

*It is a very useful and hand-
some language.*

*Though the French is more in
fashion.*

*For me, I like better the Spa-
nish.*

*It is more manly and copious
than the French.*

*It is said that you speak very
good Spanish.*

I understand it pretty well.

Que

270 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Que libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?

Gil Blas de Santillana, la gramática de Fernandez.

Porque no lee vm. Don Quixote?

Mi maestro me dixo que no era libro para principiantes.

Que razón tiene?

Por los muchos modos de hablar obsoletos y antiquados.

Que diccionario tiene vm.?

El de Baretto, que dicen ser el mejor.

Con razón se dice, pues es muy copioso.

Que aprende vm. de memoria?

Estudio algunas voces del vocabulario.

Digame, como llama vm. aquello?

Creo que se llama —

Muy bien, y esto?

Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.

Agradezco que me aliente.

Pronuncio bien?

Bellamente, lindamente.

Solo le falta mas exercicio.

Nada se adquiere sin trabajo.

Por poco que se aplique, vñid. sabrá muy presto el Español.

Estoy convencido de esto.

Me han dicho que vm. entendía muy bien el Castellano.

Quisiera que fuese verdad.

Sabría lo que no sé.

Será verdad, si vm. quiera.

What books do you read to learn Spanish?

Gil Blas of Santillana, the grammar of Fernandez.

Why do you not read Don Quixote?

My master told me this was not a book proper for beginners.

Why so?

Because there are in that book a great many obsolete and old words and idioms.

What dictionary do you make use of?

The dictionary of Baretto, which they say is the best.

They have reason to say so, for it is indeed very copious.

What do you get by heart?

I learn some words in the vocabulary.

Tell me a little, how do you call that?

I believe they call it —

Very well, and this?

You learn very well.

I thank you for encouraging me.

Do I pronounce well?

Pretty well, well enough.

You only want a little more practice.

There is nothing to be got without pains.

With a little application, you will very soon learn Spanish.

I am sensible of it.

I was told you are very learned in the Spanish.

I wish it were true.

I should know what I do not.

It will be true, if you will.

Que

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 271

Que entiende vm. por esto?

Quiero decir que está en su mano el aprenderlo.

Pues como há de sér esto?

Supongo que desea vm. saber está hermosa lengua.

Lo há de suponer así, porque en efecto lo deseo.

Bien, le voy a enseñar el modo de hablar en poco el Español.

Se lo agradeceré mucho.

El método mas fácil para aprender está lengua, es hablarla a menudo.

Pero para hablar es menester saber algo.

Yá sabe vm. bastante.

Solo sé algunas palabras mas necesarias, y algunas sentencias breves.

Esto basta, para empezár a hablar.

Si eso fuera así, presto sabria la lengua.

No tenga vm. duda de ello.

No entiende vmd. lo que le digo?

Lo entiendo y comprehendo muy bien.

Pero tengo mucha dificultad para hablar.

No tengo facilidad en hablar.

Esto viene con el tiempo.

No se enfáde por esto.

Poca paciéncia tengo.

Ha mucho tiempo que vm. aprende?

Dos meses ha que empezé.

Es muy corto tiempo.

No le dice su maestro que siempre hable?

Muy á menudo me lo dice.

What do you mean by that?

I mean that it is in your power to learn it.

How so?

I suppose you have a mind to learn this fine language.

You ought to suppose it, for indeed I have a great mind to it.

Well, I am going to teach you the way to speak Spanish quickly.

You will oblige me mightily.

The easiest method to learn this language, is to speak it often.

But to speak it, one must know something of it.

You know enough of it already.

I know but a few words most necessary, and some little phrases.

It is enough to begin to speak.

If it was so, I should in a short time learn the language.

Do not doubt it.

Do not you understand what I say to you?

I understand and apprehend it very well.

But I find it very hard to speak.

I have not the facility of speaking.

This comes in time.

Do not be discouraged for that.

I am a little impatient.

Is it long since you began to learn?

It is two months since.

That is a very short time.

Does not your master tell you that you must always speak?

He tells me so very often.

Porque

272 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Porque pues no quiere vm.
hablar?

Why do not you speak then?

Con quien he de hablar?

*Who will you have me speak
with?*

Con todos los que le hablan.
Quisiera hablar, pero no me
atrevo.

*With all those that speak to you.
I would fain speak but I dare
not.*

Créame vm. sea atrevido,
hable siempre, bien ó mal.

*Believe me, be confident, and
speak well or ill.*

Fodos los que hablen con
vm. le enseñarán mu-
cho.

*Those you will speak with will
teach you a great deal.*

Seguiré pues su consejo.
Hará vm. muy bien.

*I shall then follow your advice.
You will do very well.*

Díal. XI. *Para hablar*
Inglés.

Dial. XI. *To speak*
English.

Señor, es vm. Españól?

Sir, are you a Spaniard?

Sí, Señor, para servirle.

Yes, Sir, at your service.

De que parage de España es
vm.?

*What part of Spain are you
of?*

De Madrid, de Tolédo, de
Sevilla, &c.

*Of Madrid, Toledo, Seville,
&c.*

De que cuidad?

Of what city.

De Cadiz.

From Cadiz.

Quanto tiempo há que está
vm. en Inglaterra?

*How long have you been in
England?*

Ha mas de un año.

It is more than a year.

Habla vm. Inglés.

Do you speak English?

Hablo un poco.

I speak it a little.

Peró mas entiendo de lo que
hablo.

*I understand it better than I
can speak it.*

La lengua Inglésa es muy
dificultosa para los Espa-
ñóles.

*The English tongue is very hard
for Spaniards to learn.*

La Española es mucho mas
dificil para los Ingléses.

*The Spanish is far more diffi-
cult to Englishmen.*

Me persuado de lo contrario.

I am persuaded of the contrary.

Con dificultád lo créo.

I can hardly believe it.

La experiéncia lo muestra
todos los dias.

*Experience shews it us every
day.*

La pronunciacion de el Es-
pañól es mucho mas fácil
que la del Inglés.

*The pronunciation of Spanish is
a great deal more easy than
that of the English.*

Conozco

Conozco à varios Ingléses que pronuncian muy bien el Castellano.

Apénas se podrá hallár un Españól entre ciento que pronuncie bien el Inglés.

Los Ingléses se comen la mitad de sus voces.

Dan un solo sonido á tres y quatro letras.

Pero en Españól cada letra tiene su sonido.

De suerte que la dificultad mo parece igual de ambos lados respectivamente.

No obstante es menos difícil para la gente moza.

Porque los jóvenes son como cera blanda en que se imprime facilmente todo.

I know several Englishmen who pronounce Spanish very well.

One can hardly find a Spaniard in a hundred who can pronounce English well.

The English clip most of their words.

They give a single sound to three or four letters.

But in Spanish each letter has its sound.

So the difficulty appears to me equal on both sides respectively.

Notwithstanding, it is less hard for young people.

For youth is like wax, on which one may easily print any thing.

Dial. XII. Para comprar libros.

Dial. XII. To buy books.

Tiene vm. algun libro nuevo?

Have you any new books?

Si, Señor; que especie de libros quiere vm.?

Yes, Sir, what sort of books would you please to have?

Le gustan à vm. libros de historia, de mathematicas, de philosophia, de theologia, de medicina, de derecho?

Will you have books of history, mathematics, philosophy, divinity, physick, or law?

No, Señor, busco libros de poesia.

No, Sir, I am looking for books of poetry.

Le puedo proveer con ellos en todos lenguages.

I can furnish you with them in all languages.

Pues tengo todos los poetas Griegos, Latinos, Españoles, Italianos, Franceses, e Ingléses.

For I have all the Greek, Latin, Spanish, Italian, French, and English poets.

Muchos tengo yo de estos. Que poetas necessita vm. pues comprar.

I have a great many of them. What poets have you then a mind to buy?

T Virgilio

Virgilio en Latin, las comédias de Calderón, y el Theatre de Feijóo.

Todos effos libros tengo.

Hagame el favor de enseñarmelos.

Los quiere vm. encuadernados, en badána, ternerilla, ò cordobán.

Los quiere vm. dorados è intituládos?

No hay necesidad de esto.

No los compro para adorno, sino para leerlos.

Esta encuadernadúra no es buena.

No está bien cosido este libro.

Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugar.

Quanto pide vm. por este libro?

Le costará á vm. dos pesos.

Esto es demasiado.

Es el precio ultimo.

Le daré á vm. veinte reales.

Me sale a mas de lo que vmd. me ofrece por el.

No lo puedo creer.

Le aseguro á vm. que me cuesta peso y medio sin la encuadernadúra.

No querrá vm. que pierda en mis libros.

Muy al contráριο, quiero que gane algo.

Es preciso pues que me dé veinte y quatro reales.

Ahí los tiene vm. no repáro en una cortedad.

No necesita vm. otros libros?

Por ahora no.

Pero he menester de papel, plumas, tinta, lacre, y obléas.

Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijóo.

I have all those books.

Let me see them, if you please.

Will you have them bound in sheeps, calves, or Turkey leather?

Will you have them gilt on the back, and titled?

There is no occasion for it.

I do not buy them for an ornament, but to read them.

This binding is not good.

This book is not well sewed.

There is another for it.

What do you ask for this book?

It will cost you two dollars.

That is too much.

It is a set price.

I will give you twenty rials.

It stands me in more than you bid me for it.

I can hardly believe it.

I assure you it cost me one dollar and a half without the binding.

You would not have me sell my books with loss.

Far from it, I would have you get something.

Then you must give me four and twenty rials.

There they are, I will not stand on so small a matter.

Do you want no other books?

Not at present.

But I have occasion for paper, pens, ink, sealing-wax, and wafers.

Nada

Nada vendo de esto, pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda proxima que es de un papeléro.

Adios, Señor.

Muy Servidór de vm. cabaléro.

Acuerdese de mi en la ocasion.

Siempre experimentará muy buen trato.

Así lo espero.

I sell nothing of all that, but you will find them at the stationer's, who keeps the next shop.

Farewell, Sir.

Sir, I am your most humble servant.

Pray remember me on the occasion.

I will use you always very well.

I hope it will be so.

Díal. XIII. Para alquilar un alojamiento.

Dial. XIII. To hire a lodging.

Señór, quiere vm. hacerme un favor?

De muy buena gana, que me manda vm.?

Que venga vmd, conmigo, para alquilar un alojamiento.

Le acompañaré adonde quisiere.

Vamos á la calle de santiago.

Le voy siguiendo.

Aquí hay una cédula á esta puerta que dice quartos de alquilár.

Llame vm. á la puerta.

Quien es?

Gente de paz.

Con quien quiere vm. hablar?

Con el amo ú ama de casa.

Aquí está mi Señora.

Señora, tiene vm. quartos de alquilár?

Sí, Señor, quiere vm. verlos?

Vine con esta intencion.

Quantos aposentos necesita vm.?

Sir, will you be pleased to do me a favour?

With all my heart, what would you please to have?

I would have you go along with me to hire a lodging.

I shall wait on you wherever you please.

Let us go into St. James's street.

I follow you.

Here is a bill at this door, which shews that there are rooms to let.

Knock at the door.

Who is there?

A friend.

Who do you want to speak with?

With the master or mistress.

Here is my mistress.

Madam, have you any rooms to let?

Yes, Sir, will you be pleased to see them?

I am come on purpose.

How many must you have?

Quiero un comedor ò sala,
una alcoba, un gavinete,
para mi, y un desván para
mi criado.

Han de sér sus quartos alha-
jados ò no?

Han de sér alhajados.

Hagame el favor de esperar
un rato en está sala baxa,
mientras voy por las llaves.

Muy bien, Señora, aguardo.

Quiere vm. tomarse el tra-
bájo de subir?

La seguiremos, Señora.

Está es la vivienda del pri-
mer alto.

Ahí tiene vm. una cama
muy buena y limpia.

Bien vé vm. que hay todo
lo necesario, en un quar-
to alhajado.

Como mesa, espejo, fillas,
tapicería, alhacénas, esca-
parates, &c.

Pero adonde está el gavi-
nete?

Aquí está, es bastante capaz.

Me quadra muy bien este
alojamiento.

Me alegro mucho.

Quanto quiere vm. por se-
mana?

Nunca alquilo mis quartos,
fino por mes ò por año.

Bien los tomaré por mes;
quanto es el precio de
ellos?

Jamás tuve menos de diez
pesos al mes, por estas
dos estancias.

Son demasiado caros.

Há de considerár vm. que
este es el mas hermoso
barrio de la ciudad.

*I want a dining-room and a
bed-chamber, with a closet
to it, for myself, and a
garret for my man.*

*Must your rooms be furnished
or unfurnished?*

They must be furnished.

*Be so kind as to stay a moment
in this parlour, and I will
go and fetch the keys.*

*Well, Madam, I'll stay for
you.*

*Will you take the pains to
come up?*

We will follow you, Madam.

*This is the apartment on the
first floor.*

*There is a very good and clean
bed.*

*And you see that there are all
things necessary in a fur-
nished room.*

*As table, looking-glasses,
chairs, closets, presses, &c.*

*But where is the dressing-clo-
set?*

Here it is, and large enough.

*I like this apartment very
well.*

I am very glad of it.

*How much do you ask for it a
week?*

*I never let my chambers but
by the month or year.*

*Well, I shall take them by the
month; what will you have
for them?*

*I never had less than ten dol-
lars a month for these two
rooms.*

They are too dear.

*You ought to consider that this
is the finest part of the
town.*

Y que está vm. á un paso de la corte.

Para que vea que no soy amigo de regatear le daré ocho pesos por ellos.

Es demasiado poco, no sabe vm. la renta que pago de está casa.

Nada me importa saberlo.

Pero en una palabra, parti-
rémos la diferencia.

Yo le aseguro que pierdo.

Pero siento que se vaya.

Y por el desván de mi cri-
ado, quanto he de pagar
por mes?

Me dará vm. dos pesos.

No daré mas de peso y me-
dio.

No es bastante, pero lo haré
por vm. sea así.

No vale le pena de pararse
en semejante cortedad.

Pero dígame vm. no puedo
yo comer aquí con vm.?

Si, Señor, bien puede vm.

Quanto toma por semana de
cada huespéd?

A razón de treinta pesos al
mes?

A como sale esto por sema-
na?

A siete pesos y medio.

Quanto toma vm. par quarto
y comida juntos?

Diez y seis pesos por sema-
na,

Pues empezaré mañana.

Quando gustáre.

Buénas noches, Señora.

Buénas se las dé Dios, Se-
ñor,

*And that you are within a step
of the court.*

*To shew you that I do not love
haggling, I will give you
eight dollars for them.*

*That is too little, you do not
know what rent I pay for
this house.*

*It is no business of mine to
know it.*

*But in a word, we shall di-
vide the difference.*

I assure you that I lose by it.

*But I am sorry to turn you
away.*

*And for my man's garret, how
much will you have for it a
month?*

You will give me two dollars.

*I shall give only a dollar and
a half.*

*It is not enough, but I will do
it for you, let it be so.*

*It is not worth while to haggle
for so small a matter.*

*But now I think on it, may
I not board at your house?*

Yes, Sir, you may.

*How much do you take from
each boarder a-week?*

*At the rate of thirty dollars
a-month.*

*How much does that come to
a-week?*

To seven dollars and a half.

*And what do you take for
chamber and board together?*

Sixteen dollars a week.

Well, I shall begin to-morrow.

When you please.

Good night, Madam.

Good night, Sir.

Díal. XIV. *Para informarse de alguno.*

Quien es ese caballero?
Es un Inglés.
Le tuve por un Francés.
Se ha engañado vm. pues.
Sabe vm. adonde vive?
Vive en el barrio de la corte.
Tiene casa?
No, Señor, vive en quartos alhajados.
En casa de quien aloja?
Vive en casa de fulano, en la calle de —
Que edad tiene?
Créo que tiene veinte y cinco años.
No me parece tan viejo.
No puede ser mas mozo.
Es casado?
No, Señor, es soltero.
Están sus padres vivos?

Su madre aún vive, pero su padre murió dos años há.
Tiene hermanos y hermanas?
Dos hermanos y una hermana tiene.
Está su hermana casada?
Sí, Señor.
Con quien?
Con el Conde de —
Era pues partido rico.
Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de dote.
Es hermosa.
No es fea.
Es bastante bonita.
Está algo picada de viruelas.
Pero tiene mucho entendimiento.

Dial. XIV. *To inquire after one.*

Who is that gentleman?
He is an Englishman.
I took him for a Frenchman.
Then you mistook.
Do you know where he lives?
He lives near the court.
Does he keep a house?
No, Sir, he lives in lodgings,
At whose house does he lodge?
He lodges at Mr. such a one's,
in the street —
How old is he?
I believe he is five and twenty years old.
I do not take him to be so old.
He cannot be much younger.
Is he married?
No, Sir, he is a bachelor.
Are his father and mother alive?
His mother is still alive, but his father has been dead these two years.
Has he any brothers and sisters?
He has two brothers and a sister.
Is his sister married?
Yes, Sir.
To whom?
To the Earl of —
It was then a rich match.
She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion.
Is she handsome?
She is not ugly.
She is pretty enough.
She is a little pitted with the small-pox.
But she has a great deal of wit.

Es

Es muy ingeniosa.	<i>She is very pretty.</i>
Habla este caballero la lengua Española?	<i>The gentleman we talk of, does he speak Spanish?</i>
Aunque sea Inglés, habla tan bien Español, Italiano. y Alemán, que los Españoles le creen Español.	<i>Although he may be an Englishman, he speaks Spanish, Italian, and German, so well, that, among the Spaniards, they think him a Spaniard.</i>
Habla Italiano, como los Italianos mismos.	<i>He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves.</i>
Entre los Alemanes, pasa por Alemán.	<i>He passes for a German among the Germans.</i>
Como puede saber tantos lenguages diferentes?	<i>How can he be master of so many different languages?</i>
Goza de una memoria feliz y ha viajado mucho.	<i>He has a happy memory, and has been a great traveller.</i>
Estuvo dos años en Paris, seis meses en Madrid, año y medio en Italia, y un año en Alemania.	<i>He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany.</i>
Há visto todas las cortes de la Europa.	<i>He has seen all the courts of Europe.</i>
Quanto tiempo ha que le conoce vm.?	<i>How long have you known him?</i>
Al rededor de tres años há que tengo el honor de conocerle.	<i>It is about three years since I had the honour of being first acquainted with him?</i>
Adonde hizo vm. conocimiento con el?	<i>Where came you acquainted with him?</i>
En Roma le conocí.	<i>I got acquainted with him at Rome.</i>
Es de bella estatura.	<i>He is of a fine proper size.</i>
Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico.	<i>He is neither too tall nor too little.</i>
Se puede decir que es hombre garboso.	<i>One may call him a handsome man.</i>
Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto.	<i>He goes always very neat and very fine.</i>
Se viste muy bien.	<i>He dresses very well.</i>
Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire.	<i>He is very genteel, he has a good air.</i>
Tiene buena presencia, y el aspecto noble.	<i>He has a fine presence, and a noble gait.</i>
Nada disgusta en sus modos.	<i>He has nothing disagreeable in his ways.</i>

Es cortés, afable, amoroso
con qualquiera.

Tiene mucho entendimien-
to, y es muy festivo en
conversacion.

Danza bellamente, esgrime
y monta muy bien.

Toca la flauta, el clave, la
guitarra, y otros muchos
instrumentos.

En una palabra, es un ca-
ballero cumplido y per-
fecto.

Por el retrato que vm. hace
de el, ma-da gana de co-
nocérle.

Le procuraré su conocimi-
ento.

Se lo agradeceré mucho.

Quando quiere vm. que va-
yamos á visitarle juntos?

Quando le gustáre.

A qué hora le pueden vér en
su casa?

A qualquiera hora puédo
verle, pues es muy amigo
mio.

Vamos pues á verle maña-
na, por la mañana.

Sea en hora buena.

De todo mi corazón.

Quando le conviniere.

Adios, Señor mio.

Servidór de vm.

Soy muy suyo.

Tenga vm. buenas noches.

Muy buenas se las de Dios.

*He is civil, courteous, com-
plaisant to every body.*

*He has a great deal of wit,
and is very sprightly in
conversation.*

*He dances neatly, he fences
and rides very well.*

*He plays upon the flute, the
harpsichord, the guitar, and
several other instruments.*

*In a word, he is an accom-
plished gentleman.*

*By the picture you draw of
him, you make me have a
mind to know him.*

*I will bring you acquainted
with him.*

*I shall be obliged to you for it.
When will you have us go and
wait upon him together?*

When you please.

*At what o'clock may one see
him at home?*

*I can see him at any time, for
he is my intimate friend.*

*Let us go and see him to-mor-
row morning.*

I will.

With all my heart.

At your leisure.

Farewell, Sir,

I am your servant.

I am yours.

I wish you a good night.

I wish you the same.

Dialogo XV.

Señor, voy á despedirme de
vm.

Porque quiere vm. irse?

Dialogue XV.

*Sir, I am going to take my
leave of you.*

Why will you be gone?

Se

- Se acerca la hora de comer. *Because it is almost dinner-time.*
- No puede vm. comer con nosotros? *Can't you dine with us?*
- Se lo estimo mucho, no me es posible hoy. *I give you thanks, I cannot stay to-day.*
- Que negocios tiene vm.? *Why, what business have you?*
- No tengo mucho que hacer, pero he de ir à comer a casa. *I have not much to do, but I must needs dine at home.*
- Há convidado vm. alguno à comer à su casa? *Have you invited any body to dine with you?*
- No, pero he prometido à un caballero Inglés, que no sabe el Español, de ir con el a comprár algunas menudencias. *No, but I have promised an English gentleman, who does not understand Spanish, to go and help him to buy some things.*
- A' que hora le espéra vm. *At what hour do you expect him?*
- Le aguardo à las dos. *I look for him at two o'clock.*
- Está vm. seguro que venga? *Are you sure he will come?*
- No lo sé de cierto, pero habiendoselo prometido, es preciso que esté en casa. *I am not sure of it; but since I promised him, I must be at home.*
- Tiene vm. razón. *You are in the right.*
- No le quiero pues detener. *I will not keep you here then.*
- Beso à vm. las manos. *Farewell, your servant.*
- Vaya vm. con Dios. *I am yours.*
- Muchacho, abre la puerta al Señor. *Boy, go and open the door to the gentleman.*
- Muy bien la abriré yo. *I can open it myself.*
- No tiene vm. la llave. *But you have not the key.*
- Que! echa vm. la llave a la puerta? *How! do you lock your door?*
- Así lo acostumbramos. *It is our custom.*
- Suplicole me ponga a los pies de su Señora hermana. *Pray present my service to your sister.*
- No faltaré à ello. *Sir, I will.*
- Quando nos volverémos à ver? *When shall we meet again?*
- Mañana, si Dios quiere. *To-morrow, if it please God.*
- Vendre à visitarle. *I will come and see you.*
- Hagame este favor. *Pray do,*

Díal. XVI. *De noticias.*Dial. XVI. *Of news.*

Que se dice de bueno ?
 Que noticias tenemos ?
 Ninguna sé.
 Que se dice de nuevo ?
 Sabe vm. alguna novedad ?
 Que noticias corren ?
 Ninguna hay.
 Nada supe de nuevo.
 Que se dice en la ciudad ?
 De nada se habla.
 He oído decir, he sabido
 que
 Esta es buena noticia.

No ha oído vm. hablar de la
 guerra ?
 Nada se dice de ella.
 Se habla de un sitio.
 Se dice que Bel—a esta siti-
 ada.
 Se ha levantado el sitio.
 Pero han vuelto a ponerle.
 Ha habido algun combáte
 navál ?
 Se decia, pero salió falso.

Al contrario, hablan de una
 batalla.
 Esta novedad requiere con-
 firmacion.
 Quien se la comunicó ?
 De buena parte me viene.
 El Señor N . . . me la dixo.
 Crée vm. que tengamos pa-
 ces ?
 Hay mucha aparéncia.
 Para conmigo, créo que no.
 En que se funda vm. ?
 En que veo que los ánimos
 de entrambas partes están
 muy poco inclinados a la
 paz.

What's the best news ?
What news is there ?
I know none.
What news runs ?
Do you hear any news ?
What news do you hear ?
There is none at all.
I have heard no news.
What do they talk about ?
There is no talk of any thing.
I was told, or I heard, that . . .

*This is a very good piece of
 news.*
*Have you heard any thing of
 the war ?*
I heard nothing of it.
There is talk of a siege.
They say Bel—e is besieged.

They have raised the siege.
But they laid it again.
Has there been any sea-fight ?
*They said so, but it has proved
 false.*

*On the contrary, they talk of a
 battle.*

The news wants confirmation.

Who have you it from ?
I have it from good hands.
Mr. N . . . told it me.
*Do you think we shall have a
 peace ?*

There is a likelihood of it.
For my part, I believe not.
What grounds have you for it ?
*Because I see the minds of both
 parties are little inclined that
 way.*

Sin embargo todos necesitan de la páz.	<i>Every body wants peace, however.</i>
Sobre todo, los mercadéres y comerciantes.	<i>Especially merchants and traders.</i>
La guerra hace mucho daño al comércio.	<i>War is a great hindrance to trade.</i>
Sin duda, la páz es mas ventajósa al comércio.	<i>Without question, peace is more advantageous to trade.</i>
Que se dice en la corte?	<i>What do they say at court?</i>
Se habla de armár une flotade veinte navios de guerra.	<i>They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war.</i>
Hablan de un viáge.	<i>They talk of a journey.</i>
Quando se crée que el Rey salga?	<i>When do they suppose the King will go?</i>
No se dice, no se sabe.	<i>It is not known, they say nothing of it.</i>
Adonde irá la Princeffa?	<i>Where will the Princess go?</i>
Unos dicen a Windfor, otros a Richmond.	<i>Some say to Windsor, others to Richmond.</i>
Que dice la Gazétta?	<i>What says the Gazette?</i>
No la hé leído.	<i>I have not read it.</i>
Hablandole sinceramente, los designios de la corte son tan secretos que nadie puéde sabérlos.	<i>To speak freely with you, the designs of the court are kept so secret, that no body can know any thing of them.</i>
Poco se me da de los negocios de estádo.	<i>I trouble myself very little about state-affairs.</i>
No me meto jamás en arreglar el estádo.	<i>I never take upon me to settle the nation.</i>
Hablémos de noticias particulares.	<i>Let us talk of private news.</i>
Como está el Señor D ?	<i>How does Mr. D ?</i>
Quando le ha visto vm. ?	<i>When did you see him ?</i>
Ahiér le ví.	<i>I saw him yesterday.</i>
Es verdád lo que dicen de el ?	<i>Is that true which is reported of him ?</i>
Que se dice de el ?	<i>What of him ?</i>
Dicen que riñó al juégo.	<i>They say he had a quarrel at play.</i>
Con quien ?	<i>With whom ?</i>
Con un caballéro Francés.	<i>With a French gentleman.</i>
Han peleádo ?	<i>Did they fight ?</i>
Si, Señor, peleáron.	<i>Yes, Sir, they fought.</i>
Está herido ?	<i>Is he wounded ?</i>

Dicen

284 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Dicen que salió herido mortalmente.

Lo siento, es hombre de bien.

Sombre que riñeron?

Lo ignoro enteramente.

Se dice que le desmintió.

No lo puedo creer.

Ni yo tampoco.

Sea lo que fuere, presto se fabrá.

En su casa me lo dirán.

They say he is mortally wounded.

I am sorry for it, he is an honest man.

Upon what account did they quarrel?

I know nothing of it.

They say he gave him the lie.

I cannot believe it.

Nor I neither.

Whatever be in it, it will be quickly known.

I will enquire about it in his house.

Dial. XVII. *Entre dos señóritas.*

Adonde está la Señorita.

Está en su quarto.

Lo sabe vm. de cierto?

Así lo créo.

Há visto vm. á mi hermano?

No, Señorita.

Adonde está su hermana?

Salió ahora poco ha.

Come afuera, en la ciudad.

Adonde vá vm.?

A' mi quarto.

Quiere vm. venir conmigo?

Gusta vmd. que juguemos?

A que juego?

A los naipes.

No puedo jugar.

Soy la mas desafortunada del mundo en el juego.

Nunca gano.

Casi siempre pierdo.

Vamos pues á paseár.

Hacia donde iremos?

Adonde vm. quisiere.

Hace demasiado calor.

Esperemos pues un poco.

Tiene vm. calor?

Dial. XVII. *Between two young ladies.*

Where is my lady?

She is in her room.

Are you sure of it?

I believe so.

Have you seen my brother?

No, Miss.

Where is your sister?

She is just gone out.

She dines abroad.

Where are you going.

Into my room.

Will you go with me?

Will you play?

At what game?

At cards.

I cannot play.

I am the most unfortunate in the world at gaming.

I never win.

I always lose.

Let us take a walk then.

Where shall we go?

Where you will.

It is too hot.

Let us stay a little.

Are you hot?

En

En verdad que sí.	<i>Yes indeed.</i>
Que está vm. buscando?	<i>What are you looking for?</i>
Busco mi sombrero.	<i>I look for my hat.</i>
Quiere vm. baxar?	<i>Will you come down?</i>
En este instante.	<i>Presently.</i>
Espere vm. un rato.	<i>Stay a little.</i>
Que señora es esta?	<i>What lady is that?</i>
Es la Condesa de	<i>'Tis the Countess of</i>
La conoce vm. particularmente?	<i>Do you know her particularly?</i>
Tengo ese honor.	<i>I have that honour.</i>
Tiene vm. muchos conocidos en la corte.	<i>You have great acquaintance at court.</i>
Hágame vmd. un favor.	<i>Do me a favour.</i>
De todo mi corazón.	<i>With all my heart.</i>
Que me manda vm.?	<i>What do you command of me?</i>
Que desea vm. de mi?	<i>What do you desire of me?</i>
Que me lleve á casa de esa señora.	<i>To carry me to that lady's house.</i>
Gustosa lo haré.	<i>I will do it with pleasure.</i>
Se alegrará mucho de conocerla.	<i>She will be very glad to be acquainted with you.</i>
Querida, quedo muy agradecida.	<i>My dear I am infinitely obliged to you.</i>
Soy toda de vm.	<i>I am wholly yours.</i>
Y yo de vm.	<i>I tell you the same.</i>

Dial. XVIII. *Entre dos amigos.* Dial. XVIII. *Between two friends.*

Que! es vm.?	<i>How! is it you?</i>
De donde viene que no me mira vmd.?	<i>How comes it that you do not look upon me?</i>
Cierto que no reparaba en vm.	<i>Indeed I did not take notice of you.</i>
No le veía.	<i>I did not see you.</i>
Pasa vm. cerca de mi, me toca con el codo, y no me vé?	<i>You pass just by me, you touch me with your elbow, and yet you do not see me.</i>
Estaba cavilando en algo.	<i>I was thinking of something.</i>
Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida.	<i>Perhaps you was thinking of your mistress.</i>
Otros negocios tengo en la cabeza.	<i>I have other business in my head.</i>

Que

Que negocios ?

Como necesito de dinéro,
voy á visitár à un sujéto
que me debe.

Y estába pensando, si le
mandaría arrestár en caso
de no pagarme.

Vive lexos de aqui ?

A quatro pasos de aqui.

Esta vm. cierto de hallarle
en casa ?

Créo que le hallaré à estas
horas.

Se estará vm. mucho tiempo ?

No un quarto de hora.

Despache vm. pues que le
voy a esperar en este café.

Estoy con vm. luégo.

Yá de vuelta ?

Como lo vé.

Halló vm. le hallo vm. ?

Sí, Señor.

Le pagó à vm. ?

Gracias á Dios.

Lo celebro mucho.

Pero si no le hubiéra pagado
tenia dinéro para prestarle.

No le hubiéra faltado dinéro.

Mi bolsa estába à su servicio.

Se lo estimo mucho.

Nos quedamos aquí ?

No, vamos á beber una bo-
tella, para passár média
hora juntos.

En hora buena, pero quiero
pagarla, yo.

Quando se haya bebido ha-
blarémos de esto.

Vamonos.

Le voy siguiendo.

What business ?

*Being in want of money, I am
going to see for one who owes
me some.*

*And I was thinking whether I
should arrest him, in case he
did not pay me.*

Does he live far off ?

Four steps from this place.

*Are you sure to find him at
home ?*

*I believe I shall find him about
this time.*

Will you stay long there ?

Not a quarter of an hour.

*Make haste then, I'll go and
stay for you in that coffee-
house.*

I will be with you presently.

Are you returned already ?

As you see it.

Did you find your man ?

Yes, Sir.

Has he paid you ?

Yes, thank God.

I am very glad of it.

*But if he had not paid you, I
would have lent you money.*

*You should not have wanted
money.*

*My purse was at your ser-
vice.*

I am much obliged to you.

Shall we stay here ?

*No, let us go and drink a bot-
tle, to pass half an hour to-
gether.*

*With all my heart, but I will
treat you.*

*We will talk of it when we
have drank it.*

Let us go away.

I follow you.

Dial. XIX. *Para escribir una carta.*

No es hoy día de correo?

Porque?

Porque he de escribir una carta.

A quien escribe vm.?

A mi hermano.

No está en la ciudad?

No, Señor, está en el campo.

En que campo.

En las aguas de Tunbridge.

Quanto tiempo ha?

Quinze dias.

Deme vmd. una hoja de papel dorado, una pluma y tinta.

Entre en mi gavinete, y hallará sobre la mesa recádo de escribir.

No hay plumas.

Ahi están en el tintéro.

Nada valen.

Allí hay otras.

No están cortadas estas plumas.

Adonde está su corta plumas?

Sabe vm. cortar plumas?

Las corto á mi modo.

Está no es mala.

Es bastantemente buena.

Mientras acabo esta carta, hagame vmd. el favor de hacer un pliego de estos papeles.

Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga?

Selle con mis armas ò con mi cifra.

Que lacre le he de poner?

Ponga vm. roxo ò negro, no importa.

No bastarán obleas?

Es lo mismo.

Dial. XIX. To write a letter.

Is not this a post day?

Why so?

Because I have a letter to write.

Who do you write to?

To my brother.

Is not he in town?

No, Sir, he is in the country.

In what part of the country?

He is at Tunbridge-wells.

How long since.

A fortnight.

Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen, and a little ink.

Step into my closet, you'll find upon the table all that you have occasion for.

There are no pens.

There are some in the ink-horn.

They are good for nothing.

There are some others.

These pens are not made.

Where is your pen-knife.

Can you make pens?

I make them my own way.

This is not a bad one.

It is good enough.

While I make an end of this letter, be so kind as make a packet of these papers.

What seal will you have me put to it?

Seal it with my coat of arms, or with my cypher.

What wax shall I put to it?

Put either red or black, no matter which.

May not I put wafers to it?

It is all one.

Ha puesto vm. la fecha?	<i>Have you put the date?</i>
Créo que sí, pero no he firmado.	<i>I believe I have, but I have not subscribed it.</i>
Que dia del mes tenemos?	<i>What day of the month is this?</i>
El diez, veinte, &c.	<i>The tenth, the twentieth, &c.</i>
Doble vm. esta carta.	<i>Fold up this letter.</i>
Ponga el sobrescrito.	<i>Put the superscription to it.</i>
Hagá vmd. su embuelta, y sellela.	<i>Make up the cover, and seal it.</i>
Adonde esta la arenilla?	<i>Where is the sand?</i>
En la salvadéra.	<i>In the sand box.</i>
Desegue su escritura con papel de estráza.	<i>Dry your writing with blotting paper.</i>
Como envía vm. sus cartas?	<i>How do you convey your letters?</i>
Las remito por el harriéro, ó por el correo.	<i>I send them by the carrier, or by the post.</i>
Mi criado las llevará à el correo, si vm. gustare confiarlas.	<i>My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust him with them.</i>
Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no te se olvide de franqueárlas.	<i>Carry the gentleman's letters to the post-office, and do not forget to pay postage.</i>
No tengo dinero.	<i>I have no money.</i>
Ahí le tienes, ve presto, y vuelve luego.	<i>There is some, go quickly, and make haste back again.</i>
Estaré de vuelta en menos de medio quarto de hora.	<i>I will be back again in less than half a quarter of an hour.</i>
Ha llegado el correo?	<i>Is the post come in?</i>
Ahora acaba de llegar.	<i>It is just arrived.</i>
Hay cartas para mi?	<i>Are there any letters for me?</i>
Créo que sí.	<i>I believe there are.</i>
Porque no las ha traído?	<i>Why did not you bring them?</i>
Aún no se entregaban.	<i>They have not given them out yet.</i>

Dial. XX. Para trocar.

Dial. XX. To make an exchange.

Quiere vm. trocar su muetra?	<i>Will you truck your watch?</i>
Con que ha de sér?	<i>For what will it be?</i>
Con mi espáda ú espadín.	<i>For my sword.</i>
En hora buena, pero quanto me dará vm. de vuelta?	<i>With all my heart, but how much will you give me to boot?</i>
Quanto me pide vm.?	<i>How much do you ask?</i>
Me dará doze pesos.	<i>You'll give me twelve dollars.</i>

En quanto aprecia su relox ó muestra?	<i>What do you value your watch at?</i>
En treinta y seis pesos.	<i>Thirty-six dollars.</i>
No vale tanto.	<i>It is not worth so much.</i>
Es viejo.	<i>It is an old watch.</i>
Lo confieso, pero anda bien.	<i>I own it, but it goes right.</i>
Nada le quiero volvér.	<i>I will give you nothing to boot.</i>
Mi espada vale tanto como su relox.	<i>My sword is as good as your watch.</i>
Ciertamente se burla vm.	<i>You banter, sure.</i>
No Señor.	<i>Far from it.</i>
Que espada es esta?	<i>What sword is it?</i>
Acabo de comprarla en la espaderia.	<i>I just bought it at the sword-cutler's.</i>
Es la guarnicion de cobre dorado?	<i>Is the hilt of it gilt copper?</i>
Bella pregunta! no vé vm. que es de plata sobredorada?	<i>A fine question indeed! do not you see it is silver gilt?</i>
Es el puño de plata?	<i>Is the handle right silver?</i>
Sin duda que lo es.	<i>Without doubt it is so.</i>
Quanto le costó este espadín?	<i>How much did your sword cost you?</i>
A como le sale?	<i>What does it stand you in?</i>
Me cuesta treinta pesos.	<i>It cost me thirty dollars.</i>
Me ha de dar vm. pues seis pesos de vuelta.	<i>You must give me six dollars to boot then.</i>
No lo haré por cierto.	<i>I will do no such thing.</i>
Bien dexese de ello.	<i>Well, do not think of it.</i>
Vea vm. si quiere trocarigual por igual.	<i>See whether you will change even hands.</i>
Buena está ésta!	<i>A likely story indeed!</i>
No es tan fácil engañarme como le parece.	<i>I am not so easy, as you think, to be bubbled.</i>
Pues vaya sin nada de buelta.	<i>Well, I will do it even hands.</i>
Hecho, en hora buena.	<i>Done, with all my heart.</i>

Díal. XXI. De los juégos en general; y, primero, de el de los dados.

Dial. XXI. Of gaming in general; and, first, of playing at dice.

Juega vm. algunas veces?
Sí, Señor, pero jamás juégo sino para divertirme.

Do you play sometimes?
Yes, Sir, but I never play but for diversion's sake.

U

Mas

Mas, me parece que el juego es una diversion muy peligrosa.

Si, quando se juega mucho dinero.

Pero siempre juego poco dinero.

Con que la pérdida o ganancia es una cortedad.

Juega vm. a los juegos de suerte u de habilidad?

Que entiende vm. por juegos de suerte?

Juegos de naipes, dados, &c. Y por los de habilidad?

El axedrez, las damas, los bolos, el truco, &c.

Juega vm. mucho a los dados?

Muy raramente.

Porque?

Porque hay muchos tramos muy astutos.

Se corre mucho riesgo con esos rateros, pues parecen hombres de forma,

Tienen dados falsos.

Vaya a que juego jugaremos?

A el que vm. quisiere.

Jugamos a los naipes?

Como le gustare.

Juguemos al hombre, a los cientos.

Vayan los cientos.

Es un juego muy de moda.

Dénos dos barajas y unos tantos.

Que jugaremos a cada juego?

Juguemos un peso, para pasar el tiempo.

Jugamos partida doble?

Como quisiere.

Quantos me da vm.?

But, methinks, gaming is a very dangerous diversion.

Yes, where one plays deep, or high.

But I always play for a small matter.

And so the loss or winnings are not very considerable.

Do ye play at games of chance, or at games of skill?

What do you mean by games of chance?

Games at dice, cards, &c.

And by games of skill?

Chess, draughts, bowls, billiards, &c.

Do you often play at dice?

Very seldom.

Why?

Because there are many dextrous sharpers.

And one is in great danger with them, because they appear like gentlemen.

They have loaded dice.

What play shall we play at?

Which you please.

Shall we play at cards?

As you will.

Let us play at ombre, at picket.

Let us play at picket.

It is a game very much in fashion.

Give us two packs of cards, and some counters.

How much shall we play a game?

Let us play a dollar, to pass away the time.

Do we play lurches?

As you please.

What adds do you give me?

Me

Me pide vm. tantos y juéga
tan bién como yo?

Está cabal esta barája?

No, le falta un naípe.

Quite vmd. lós naypes baxos.

Veamos quien dá.

Soy mano.

Vm. dá el naype.

Baráje vm. las cartas.

Todas las figuras estan jun-
tas.

Dé vm. los naypes.

A mi me falta una carta.

Vuelva vm. á dár.

Levante vm.

Tiene vm. sus cartas?

Créo que estan cabales.

Há descartado vm.?

Quantas toma vm.?

Tomolas todas.

No, dexo una.

Tengo mal juégo.

Há de tener vm. bello juégo,
pues yo nada tengo.

Mi juégo me apúra.

Diga vm. su juégo.

Quanto de punto?

Cincuenta, sesenta, &c.

Buénos, buen punto.

No firven.

He descartado la partida.

Sexta mayor, quinta al Rey,
cuarta de caballo, tercera
a la fota, ò de diez.

Otro tanto tengo, igual.

Tres asés, tres reyes, &c.
son buénos?

No, tengo un catorze.

Tengo catorze de caballos.

Vaya jugando.

Juégo copa, espada, oro,
básto.

El as, el rey, el caballo, la
fota, el diez, el nueve,
el ocho, el siete.

*You ask me odds, and you play
as well as I.*

Is this a whole pack of cards?

No, there wants a card.

Throw out the small cards.

Let us see who shall deal.

I have the hand.

You are to deal.

Shuffle the cards.

*All the court-cards are toge-
ther.*

Deal away.

I want a card.

Deal again.

Cut.

Have you your cards?

I believe there are all.

Have you discarded?

How many do you take in?

I take them all.

No, I leave one.

I have bad cards.

*You must needs have good cards,
since I have nothing.*

My cards puzzle me.

Call your game.

How much is your point?

Fifty, sixty, &c.

It is good, or they are good.

They are not good.

I have laid out the game.

*A sixieme major, a quint or
quatrieme the king or queen,
a tierce to the knave or ten.*

I have as much, that is equal.

*Are three aces, three kings,
&c. good?*

No, I have a fourteen.

I am fourteen by queens.

Play on.

*I play a heart, spade, dia-
mond, or club.*

*The ace, the king, the queen,
the knave, the ten, the nine,
the eight, the seven.*

Hago un pique, repique capote.

Gano los naypes.

Tengo siete bazas.

Hé perdido.

Há ganado vm.

Me debe vm. un peso.

Me lo debía vm.

Estámos pues en páz.

Vaya otra partida.

En hora buena, con mucho gusto.

I made a peek, or repeek, a capot.

I have won the cards.

I have seven tricks.

I have lost.

You have won.

You owe me a dollar.

You owed it me.

We are then even.

Let us play another game.

With all my heart, with great pleasure.

Díal. XXII. Para jugar al axedrez.

Dial. XXII. To play at chess.

En que emplearemos la tarde?

Vamos jugando al axedrez.

Juguemos en hora buena.

Pero juega vm. mejor que yo.

Es vm. mas fuerte que yo.

No lo crea vm.

Me ha ganado siempre.

No jugaré mas con vm. si no me diere alguna ventaja.

Es preciso que me dé un alfil y la mano.

En verdad que no puedo, juega vm. tanto como yo.

Vea vm. si quiere jugar a la pár.

Muy bien lo haré una vez.

Quanto jugarémos?

Siempre juego poco dinero.

Vaya medio peso cada juego.

Juego priméro.

Tomo este peón.

Me alegro, pues voy a tomar este alfil y darle xaque.

Roque me llamo.

How shall we spend the afternoon?

Let us play at chess.

I will.

But you play better than I.

You are an over-match for me.

Do not believe it.

You always beat me.

I will play no more with you, unless you give me some odds.

You must give me a bishop and the move.

Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do.

See if you have a mind to play even.

Well, I will do it for once.

What shall we play for?

I always play for a small matter.

Let us play for half a dollar a game.

I have the move.

I take this pawn.

I am glad of it, for I am going to take this bishop and check you.

I castle.

Nada

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 293

Nada gana vm. en eso, pues
a su roque ù torre me lle-
vo con mi caballo.

Pero como resguárdará à su
reyna?

Dandole xaque y mate, con
mi alfíl y mi roque.

Hé perdido el juégo. yá no
puédo mover el rey.

Me debe vm. pues medio
peso.

Así es.

Péro vm. me lo debia antes.

Bien estamos en páz.

Dénos vm. un tablero.

Juége vm. priméro.

Soplo este peón.

Haga dama este peón.

Quantas damas tiene vm.

Tengo dos.

Coma vm. que luégo come-
ré tres.

Pierdo el juégo.

*You get nothing by that ; there
is your rook I take with my
knight.*

*But how will you save your
queen?*

*By check-mating you with my
bishop and my rook.*

*I have lost the game, I cannot
move the king.*

You owe me half a dollar then.

I grant it.

But you owed it me before.

Then we are quits.

*Give us a board to play at
draughts.*

I give you the move.

I buff this man.

King that man.

How many kings have you?

I have two.

*Eat this, after I will eat
three.*

I lost the game.

**Diál. XXIII. Para jugar
a la pelóta.**

Véa vm. que bello dia hace.
Aprovechémonos de este
dia tan hermófo.

Que harémos hoy?

El buen tiempo nos convída
a jugar, ò à paseár.

A que juégo hemos de entre-
tenernos?

El de pelota es el mejor pa-
ra el exercicio.

Peró es mas juégo de invier-
no que de veráno.

Sudarémos menos, si jugá-
mos con raquéts.

Vamos al juégo de pelóta.

Jugarémos con pásas.

**Dial. XXIII. To play at
tennis.**

See what a fine day it is.

*Let us make use of this fair
day.*

What shall we do to-day?

*The fine weather invites us to
play or to walk.*

*What play shall we amuse
ourselves at?*

Tennis is the best for exercise.

*But it is a play fitter for win-
ter than summer.*

*We shall sweat less, if we play
with rackets.*

Let us go to the tennis-court.

We will play with battledores.

Hagámos la partida.
 Está vm. con migo.
 No importa como estamos.
 Está con nosotros.
 Es vm. mejor jugador que yo.
 Estése cada uno en su lugar.
 Mantengase detrás de mi, y
 coja la pelota.
 Pasó por encima de mi.
 La cogí en el aire.
 Rechaze la pelota.
 Es vm. mal compañero.
 No ha ganado vm. aún.
 Aún puede vm. perder.
 Tenemos la superioridad,
 Perdió vm. ganamos.
 Quanto jugamos?
 Dos pesos.
 Há puesto vm. en el juego?
 No, pero ahí está mi dinero.
 Es lo mismo.
 Mañana jugaremos mas.
 Quando vmd. quisiere.

Let us make the match.
You are with me.
It is no matter who and who,
He is on our side.
You are a better gamester than I.
Let every one stand to his place,
Stand behind me, and catch the
ball.
It flew over me.
I caught it in the air.
Strike the ball back.
You are a bad second.
You have not beat me yet.
You may lose yet.
We have the better of it.
You have lost, we have won.
What did we play for?
Two dollars.
Have you staked?
No, but there is my money.
It is all one.
To-morrow we will play more,
When you please.

Díal. XXIV. De las diversiones de el campo, de la caza y de la pesca.

Dial. XXIV. Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing.

Señor, me alegro de vér a vm. adonde há estado tan largo tiempo.
 Adonde se mete vm.?
 Dos meses há, que estamos en una casa de campo.
 Há venido vm. a la ciudad para quedarse?
 No, Señor, vuelvo mañana por la mañana..
 Como lo pasa vm. en el campo?
 Parte de mi tiempo empleo en estudiar.
 Pero qualés son sus diversiones, despues de sus negocios.

Sir, I am overjoyed to see you; where have you been this long while?
Where do you stay?
We have been these two months at a country-house.
Are you come to town to stay?
No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning.
How do you pass away the time in the country?
I bestow part of it upon books.
But which are your diversions after your serious business?

Voy tal vez a cazar.

A que caza vmd.?

A veces a la del venado, a veces a la de la liebre.

Tiene vm. buenos perros?

Tenemos muchos perros de muestra.

Dos galgos, dos galgas, quatro xateos, y tres perdigueros.

No caza vm. las aves?

Caza vm. á veces con la escopeta?

Si, Señor, muy a menudo.

Sobre que tira vm.?

Sobre todo genero de caza, como perdices, faisanes, gallinetas, conejos, &c.

Tira vm. al vuelo la pieza, ò corriendo?

De ambas maneras.

Como coge vm. los conejos?

A veces con redes, y á veces á escopetazos.

Y las codornices?

Solemos tomarlas con una red, y un perro perdigero.

Es vm. amigo de pescar?

Muchísimo.

Pesca vm. a menudo con la red.

Muy raras veces.

Mas quiero pescar con la caña.

La pesca y la caza son diversiones muy nobles.

El Rey mas rico y pobre de Europa no se divierte en otra cosa.

Un dia quizás pensarán sus ministros que sus vasallos estan annualmente dando a sus vecinos tres millo-

I go sometimes a hunting.

What do you hunt?

Sometimes we hunt a stag, sometimes a hare.

Have you good dogs?

We have a pack of hounds.

Two greyhound dogs, two greyhound bitches, four terriers, and three setting-dogs.

Do you never go a fowling?

Do you go a shooting sometimes?

Yes, Sir, very often.

What do you shoot?

All manner of game, partridges, pheasants, woodcocks, rabbits, &c.

Do you shoot flying or running?

I do both.

How do you catch rabbits?

Sometimes with purse-nets, and sometimes we kill them with a gun.

And quails?

We catch them most commonly with a net and a setting dog.

Do you love fishing?

Extremely.

Do you fish often with a net?

But seldom.

I like rather fishing with a line and hook.

Fishing and hunting are very noble diversions.

One of the most rich and most poor Kings of Europe has no other pleasures.

One day perhaps his ministers will think of his subjects giving away yearly to their neighbours three millions

nes por pescado salado y
hediondo.

Tienen no obstante muy bu-
énos peces en sus costas.

Pero no toman el trabajo de
curarle.

Esto sucede por falta de ani-
már la pesca.

Y de otros muchos motivos.

Coge vm. muchos peces en
su estanque?

Que hace vm. quando no
caza ò pesca?

Jugámos a la bola, al truco,
ù a los bolos.

Según esto no puede vm. estar
cansado de la campaña?

Así le parece y es lo contra-
rio.

Yá empiezo a deseár la ciu-
dad, O inconstancia del
hombre!

Díal. XXV. *Del saltár y del corrêr.*

Vamos, quiere vm. saltár?

No es buéno saltár luégo
después de comer.

Que salto quiere mas?

El mas común es à piés jun-
tos.

Saltémos sobre un pié?

Comó quisiere.

Este es gran salto,

Quantos piés saltó vm.?

Mas de quatro.

Apuesto que salto par enci-
ma de ese foso.

Salta vm. con un palo largo.

Démos una carréra.

Correrémos a pié ù caballo?

De una y otra manera.

for stinking salt fish.

*They have notwithstanding ve-
ry good fish on their coasts.*

*But they do not take the trou-
ble to dry and salt it.*

*This comes from want of giving
encouragement to fisheries.*

And from many other reasons.

*Do you catch fish in your fish-
pond?*

*What do you do when you nei-
ther hunt nor fish?*

*We play at bowls, at billiards,
or nine-pins.*

*So you cannot be tired with the
country?*

*You think so, and yet it is quite
otherwise.*

*I already long for the town:
O inconstancy of man!*

Dial. XXV. Of jumping and running.

Come will you go to jumping

*It is not good to jump imme-
diately after dinner.*

What leaping do you like best?

*The most usual is with one foot
close to the other.*

Shall we hop with one leg?

As you please.

This is a very great leap.

How many feet have you leap'd?

More than four.

*I lay I leap clearly over that
ditch.*

You jump with a long stick.

Let us run races.

*Shall we run on foot or horse-
back?*

Both ways.

Señale

Señále vm. la carréra.
 Esta será la barréra.
 Este árbol será el fin de la carréra.
 Hé corrido tres veces desde las barréras hasta el árbol.
 No aguardó vm. la señal para partir.
 Ese caballo ha corrido bien su carréra.
 Quantas veces há corrido?
 Tres ó quatro.
 Ganó vm. el premio.

Dial. XXVI. Para nadár.

Haze mucho calor.
 No hay que estrañarlo, estámos á san juan.
 Vamos á bañarnos.
 Vamos á nadár.
 No soy amigo de la agua.
 Mas quiero mirar á los nadadores, que nadár yo.
 Nada bien aquel?
 Nada como un péz.
 Nada entre dos aguas, y sobre las espaldas.
 Aprendo á nadár con mimbres.
 Y yo nado sobre corchos.
 Es peligroso nadár con vexigas.
 Porque pueden reventár.
 Ahier por poco me ahogué.
 Tiemblo, quando me acuerdo.
 Es vm. muy temeroso.
 Tiene miêdo de su sombra.

*Appoint the race.
 This will be the starting-place.
 This tree shall be the goal.*

*I have run three times from the start to the tree.
 You did not stay for the signal to start.
 That horse has run his race very well.
 How many beats has he run?
 Three or four.
 You have won the plate.*

Dial. XXVI. To swim.

*It is very hot.
 No wonder, it is now mid-summer.
 Let us go a bathing.
 Let us go a swimming.
 I do not like water.
 I would rather look on than to swim myself.
 Does he swim well?
 He swims like a fish.
 He swims on his back, and under water.
 I learn to swim with bulrushes.
 And I swim upon cork.
 It is dangerous to swim upon bladders.
 Because they may burst.
 Yesterday I had like to have been drowned.
 I tremble to think on it.
 You are very fearful.
 You are afraid of your shadow.*

Díal. XXVII. *Para ir a la comédia.*

Se dice que hoy representan una piéza nuéva.

Es comédia, tragédia, ò entremes?

Es una tragédia.

Como la llaman?

La Espósa de Duélo.

Quien es su autór?

El Señor Congreve.

Es esta la primera representación?

No, Señor, yá se representó tres veces.

Este es el dia de el poéta.

Como se recibió en las primeras representaciones?

Con universal aplauso.

El autór era yá célebre.

Y esta última tragédia, há aumentado mucho su fama.

Irémos á verla?

De todo mi corazón.

Voy á mandár al cochéro que apronte el coche.

Irémos á un aposento?

En hora buena, pero mas quisiéra ir al patio.

Porque?

Porque podrémos pasár el tiempo hablando con las máscaras antes que se levante la cortína.

Que tal le parece la música?

Muy buena me parece.

No repara vm. la armonía, de esa trompéta?

Hace muy buen efecto entre los violines y claves.

Los corredóres están yá llenos.

Díal. XXVII. *To go to see a play.*

They say there is a new play acted to-day.

Is it a comedy, a tragedy, or a farce?

It is a tragedy.

What is its name?

The Mourning Bride.

Who is the author of it?

Mr. Congreve.

Is this the first time it is acted?

No, Sir, it has been already acted three times.

This is the poet's day.

How did it take the first and second time it was acted?

With universal applause.

The author was already famous.

And this last tragedy has increased much his fame.

Shall we go and see it?

With all my heart.

I will go and bid the coachman get the coach ready.

Shall we take a box?

I will do as you please, but I had rather go into the pit.

Why this?

Because we may pass away the time in talking with the masks, before the curtain is drawn up.

How do you like the music?

Methinks it is very fine.

Do not you take notice of the harmony of that trumpet?

It sounds very well among the violins and harpsichords.

The galleries are all full already.

Y como

Y como vm. lo vé, estamos muy apretados en el patio. No caben las damas en los aposentos.

Nunca ví la casa tan llena.

Hay muchísima gente.

Que vista tan hermosa!

Estas Señoras están muy bien vestidas.

Vé vm. aquella señora en el aposento del Rey?

Que bonita! parece tan hermosa como un angel.

Es muy bien hecha.

La conoce vm.?

Este honor tengo.

Que colores tan vivos!

Jamás he visto rostro tan hermoso en mi vida.

Tiene los dientes mas blancos que la nieve.

En sus ojos se conoce que ha de tener mucho entendimiento.

Bien se puede ver la hermosura, pero no el ingenio.

Pero ya se levanta la cortina, escuchémos.

Que tal le parece á vm. esta tragedia?

Me parece muy buena.

And, as you see, we are very much crowded in the pit.

The boxes are as full of ladies as they can hold.

I never saw the house so full.

There is abundance of people.

What a fine prospect!

These ladies are very finely dressed.

Do you see that lady in the King's box?

How pretty! she looks as beautiful as an angel.

She is perfectly well shaped.

Do you know her?

I have that honour.

What a fine complexion!

I never saw in my whole life so beautiful a face.

She has teeth as white as snow.

One knows by her eyes she has a great deal of wit.

Beauty may be seen, but not wit.

But the curtain is drawing, let us hear.

How do you like this tragedy?

I believe it is very good.

Díal. XXVIII. De la cocina.

Dial. XXVIII. About cookery.

Cozinero, tengo hoy, huéspedes, á medio dia.

Quantos habrá de mesa?

Créo que serémos nueve.

Pues que quiere vm. Señor, que apromte?

Dos sopas, la una de carne y la otra de langostas.

Cook, I have company at dinner to-day,

How many will be at table?

I believe we shall be nine.

Well, Sir, what will you please to have got ready?

Two soups; one with meat, the other with cray fish.

Pará

Para la primera, es menester una pierna de ternera, una gallina rellena, vaca, carnero, y tozino.

Para principio, há de darnos dos pollas, cozidas con tozino y berzas y una pierna de carnero con salsa de alcaparras.

Le gustan a vm. las anchovas?

Sí, esto da buen apetito.

Además de esto, es preciso un plato de buen pescado.

Vu rodavallo, una raya, una merlúza cozida con ostras y camarones, dos pares de lenguados fritos.

Seria menester tambien una carpa bien estofada.

Que se necesita para el asado?

Un buen pavo, quatro perdicés, un faisán, un lechoncillo, y una dozeña de calandrias.

Y para los principios y los guisados?

Un guisado de pollos, una torta de pichones, un jamón de Maguncia, un guisado de lecheras con alcauciles, y otro con arbéjas, habas, y tozino.

Y de frutas para postres?

Diga vm. á la ama de llaves que busque buenos quesos, un plato de manzanas y peras, otro de albricóques y perfigos, uvas blancas y negras, con nueces y almendras.

Que no quiere vm. ensalada?

For the first, there must be a good knuckle of veal, a pullet stuffed, beef, mutton, and salt pork.

For the first service or course, you must give us two pullets with sprouts and bacon, and a leg of mutton with capersauce.

Will you have anchovies too?

Yes, that whets the appetite.

Besides that, there must be a good dish of fish.

A turbot, a thornback, a fresh cod, boiled with oysters and shrimps; two pair of soles well fried.

There should likewise be a carp well stewed.

What must there be for the roast meat?

A young turkey, four partridges, a pheasant, a pig, and a dozen of larks.

And for courses and ragoos?

Africasse of chickens, a pigeon-pye, a Westphalia ham, and a ragoo of sweetbread of veal, with artichokes, and another with pease, beans, and bacon.

And for the fruit or dessert?

Bid the house-keeper get good cheese, a plate of apples and pears, another of apricocks and peaches, grapes both white and black, and nuts and almonds.

Won't you have a sallad?

Sin duda; vaya presto al mercado, a la carnicería, al recovéro, a la pescadería, a la verdolera, a buscar quanto necesita.

Supla el dinero, escriba lo que gasta, y se lo pagará al cabo de la semana.

Juanico, mata ese lechoncillo al instante, tuésta los pies, ponlos en agua herbida, y cuelgualo al gancho.

Y vm. María, friégue la olla grande, llenela de agua limpia, y pongala sobre el fuego.

Pelé este pavito, abralo, y limpiele bien.

Lardée aseadamente esas perdices con la mechera mas pequeña.

Escoja esas arvejas y habas, y pongalas a herbir un quarto de hora.

Dénme el asador.

Ayúdeme a espetar estas aves.

Dé cuerda al torno.

Atize el fuego.

Ponga la cazuéla debaxo de las carnes.

Yá toca la campanilla, empiezan a servir la mesa.

Without doubt; go quickly to market, to the butcher's, the poulterer's, the fishmonger's, and the herb-woman, to fetch all that you want.

Lay out the money, write down what you spend, and I will pay it you at the end of the week.

Jack, kill this pig immediately; broil his feet, put him into boiling water, and hang him on the hook.

And you, Mary, scour the great pot, fill it with clean water, and put it on the pot-hanger.

Pick that young turkey, draw it, and truss it up.

Lard those partridges neatly with the least larding pin.

Shell those pease and beans, and let them boil for a quarter of an hour.

Give me the spit.

Help me to put these birds on the spit.

Wind up the jack.

Stir up the fire.

Put the dripping-pan under the meat.

The bell rings, serve up dinner.

Díal. XXIX. *Entre un caballero, un sastre, y un mercader de paños.*

Señor Maestro, quiero mandar hacer un vestido.

Siempre me tiene vm. pronto a servirle, Señor.

Díal. XXIX. *Between a gentleman, a taylor, and a woollen-draper.*

Master, I want a suit o cloaths.

Sir, I am always ready to serve you.

302 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

De que lo quiere vm. hacer?
De algun paño fino de Inglaterra.

*What will you have it made of?
Of some fine English cloth.*

De que color há de ser?
Negro, porque la corte está de luto.

*Of what colour must it be?
Black, because the court is gone into mourning.*

Quiere vm. comprar el paño.
¿Que yo le compre.

Will you buy the cloth, or shall I buy it myself.

Voy de este paso a comprarle con vm. lleveme à la tienda de un mercader de paños.

I am going to buy it along with you; carry me to a woollen draper.

Irémos cerca de San Pablo?
Vamos en el mas cercano.

*Shall we go near St. Paul's?
Let us go to the nearest.*

Que manda vm. Señor?
Necesito paño bueno y hermoso.

*What is your pleasure, Sir?
I want a good and fine cloth.*

Hágame el favor de entrar en mi tienda y le mostraré los mas bellos paños del mundo.

Please to walk into my shop, and I will shew you the finest cloth in all the world.

Enseñeme el mejor que tenga.

Shew me the best you have.

Ahí tiene vm. uno muy fino.
Pero no es suave.

*There is a superfine one.
But it does not feel soft.*

Véa vm. si este le gustará mas que el otro.

See whether this will please you better.

Es bueno, pero el color no me parece tal.

It is good, but the colour seems not so to me.

Mire vm. este paño á la luz del dia, nunca ha visto vm. alguno de mas bello negro.

Look upon that cloth in the light; you never have seen one of a finer black.

Quiero bien este color, pero el paño es muy delgado, no tiene bastante cuerpo.

I like this colour well, but the cloth is very thin, it has not body enough.

Aquí hay otra pieza.

Here is another piece.

Con este me compondré.

This will do my business.

A como le vende vm. ¿cuanto vale la vara?

How do you sell it, or what do you ask a yard?

El último precio es seis pesos la vara.

The lowest price is six dollars a yard.

Es demasiado caro.

That is too much.

Véa vm. bien la calidad y fineza de este paño.

Pray do consider the goodness and fineness of this cloth.

Los

Los mercadéres suelen siempre alabár sus géneros.

Shop-keepers are never wanting in praising their commodities.

Yo le puédo asegurar que este paño vale el precio que digo.

I assure you this cloth is worth the price I told you.

Digame vm. en una palabra lo que hé de pagar.

Tell me in one word what I must pay for it.

Yá lo díxe, Señor; pero que me ofrece vm.?

I have told you, Sir; but what do you bid me for it?

Le daré cinco pesos.

I will give you five dollars.

Es muy poco, no puédo rebaxár un quarto.

That is too little, I cannot abate a penny.

Es menester pues partir la diferencia.

We must then divide the difference.

Vamos, corte vm. lo que necesito.

Come, cut me what I want of it.

Quanto ha menester vmd.?

How much must you have?

Preguntelo a mi sastre.

Ask my taylor.

Es menester tres varas para la casaca, dos y quarta para la chupa, y calzones.

I must have three yards for the coat, and two yards and a quarter for the waistcoat and breeches.

Los sastres piden siempre mas paño de lo que necesitan, no corte vm. mas de cinco varas.

Tailors always ask more cloth than they have occasion for; cut but five yards of it.

Ahí las tiene vm. y buena medida.

There they are, Sir, and good measure.

Quanto importa esto?

How much does that amount to?

Veinte y ocho pesos.

To twenty-eight dollars.

Ahí está su dinero, vea vm. si me hé equivocado.

Here, there is your money; see whether I have misreckoned.

Señor, el dinero está cabál, es bueno y bien contado.

Sir, the money is right, it is good and well reckoned.

Vuelva a mi casa, a tomár mi medida.

Return home with me to take my measure.

Pondré yo las guarniciones?

Shall I find the trimming?

Desde luego.

Ay, sure.

Aforre la casaca y la chupa con tafetán de Indias, y los calzones de buena gamúza.

Line the coat and waistcoat with Indian silk, and the breeches with skins well dressed.

Será vm. servido.

You shall be obeyed.

Tenga cuidádo especial que

Take a most special care that
mi

mi vestido esté bien hecho
aseado, y de moda.
No faltaré.
Acuerdese que hé de tener
mi vestido hecho para el
Domingo próximo.
Prometo que lo tendrá vm.
sin falta.
Guarde bien su palabra.
Créame vm. que se hará.

*my suit be well made, neat
and modish.
I will not fail.
Remember, I must have my
suit of cloaths for Sunday
next.
I promise you, you shall have
it without fail.
Do not break your word.
Believe me it will be done.*

Díal. XXX. *Entre los
mismos.*

Dial. XXX. *Between
the same.*

Señor Maestro, trahe vm.
mi vestido?
Si, Señor, aquí está.
Le estaba aguardando; prue-
bemelo.
Quiere vm. probar la casá-
ca?
Veámos si está bien hecha.
Espero que le gustará á vm.
Me parece bien larga.
Yá no se llevan tan cortas
como antes.
Se usan largas ahora.
Aboteneme vm.
Me ajusta demasiado.
Es preciso que ajuste bien.
Este vestido le coje muy
bien el talle.
Son las mangas demasiado
largas, y anchas?
No, Señor, van muy bien.
Se llevan ahora muy largas
y anchas.
Los calzones son muy estre-
chos.
Es la moda.
Deme la chupa.
Le vá muy bien este vestido.
Pero las medias no vienen
con este paño.

*Master, do you bring my suit
of cloaths?
Yes, Sir, here it is.
I expected you; try it on me.
Will you be pleased to try the
coat?
Let us see if it is well made.
I hope it will please you.
It is very long, methinks.
They do not wear them now so
short as they did formerly.
They wear them long now.
Button me.
It is too close, or too strait.
It ought to be close.
That suit fits you very well.
Are not the sleeves too long and
too wide?
No, Sir, they fit very well.
They wear them now very wide
and very long.
The breeches are very strait.
It is the fashion.
Give me the waistcoat.
This suit becomes you well.
But the stockings do not match
this cloth.*

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 305

Que le parece di mi sombrero?

What do you say to my hat?

Es un castor hermoso.

It is a fine beaver.

Que galón le pondrá vm.?

What lace do you intend to put to it?

Un galón de oro, con una hebilla de diamantes.

A gold lace, with a diamond buckle.

Me compró vm. las ligas como le dixe?

Did you buy me a pair of garters, as I told you?

Si, Señor, ahí están.

Yes, Sir, there they are.

Son estas medias de seda de París o de Londres?

Are these silk stockings made in Paris or London.

Son de Francia.

They are made in France.

Quanto las venden?

How much do they sell them at?

Tres pesos el par.

Three dollars a pair.

Es bastante barato, siendo tan finas.

It is cheap enough, since they are so fine.

Muchacho, há venido el zapatero?

Boy, is the shoemaker come?

No, Señor, no há venido.

No, Sir, he is not come.

Corre pues a su casa, y dile que me trahiga mis zapatos.

Run then to him, and bid him bring my shoes.

Señor, aqui está, le encontré en el camino.

Sir, here he is, I met him by the way.

Son estos mis zapatos?

Are these my shoes?

Si, Señor.

Yes, Sir.

Pongamelos.

Try them on me.

Son muy ajustados.

They are too strait.

Me apriétan un poco.

They pinch me a little.

Pongalos en la horma, para ensancharlos.

Put them on the last, to make them wider.

Bastantemente se ensancharán llevandolos.

They will grow wide enough by wearing.

Esta piel dá de sí como un guante.

This leather stretches like a glove.

Siento muy bien que me lastimarán.

I feel very well that they will hurt me.

Mis callos lo padecerán.

My corns will suffer for it.

Me duelen mucho los pies.

My feet are in the stocks.

El empeyne de este zapato no vale nada.

The upper-leather of this shoe is good for nothing.

El talón es demasiado báxo.

The heel is too low.

Las suelas no son bastante gruesas.

The soles are not strong or thick enough.

Hagame vm. otro par.
Es vm. muy difícil de con-
tentar.

Quiere vm. probar otro par
que traxe por acaso.

En hora buena.

Créo que le irán bien.

Mi pié está mas descansado.

Quanto valen estos zapatos?

A como los vende vm.?

Dos pesos y medio.

Es demasiado caro.

Es precio hecho.

Es un zapáto bien hecho y
bien cosído.

Hagame otro par como este.

Tome mi medida.

Ahí tiene su dinero.

Viva vm. muchos años.

Make me another pair.

*You are, Sir, very hard to
please.*

*Will you try another pair,
which I brought by chance?*

I will.

I believe they will fit you.

My foot is more at ease.

What are these shoes worth?

How much do you sell them at?

Two dollars and a half.

It is too dear.

It is a set price.

*That is a shoe well made and
well stitched.*

*Make me another pair like
them.*

Take my measure.

There is your money.

I thank you, Sir.

**Dial. XXXI. Para com-
prar una peluca.**

Señor Maéstro, he menester
una peluca.

De que color há de sér, Se-
ñor?

Del color de mis cejas.

Ni rubia, ni negra.

Obscuro claro.

Sus cejas son de color casta-
ño.

Quiere vm. un pelucón, un
peluquín, ó peluca corta
y redonda?

Hagame vm. un peluquín,
y una peluca redonda.

Créo que tengo una redon-
da que le gustará a vm.

Enseñemela.

No tiene bastante pelo.

Yá no se estilan tan llenas de
cabellos.

**Dial. XXXI. To buy a
periwig.**

Master, I want a wig.

*Sir, what colour will you have
it of?*

Of the colour of my eye-brows.

Neither fair nor black.

Of a light brown.

*Your eye-brows are of a ches-
nut brown.*

*Will you have a full-bottom'd
wig, a bag-wig, or a short
and round wig?*

*I must have a bag-wig, and a
bob.*

*I believe I have a bob that will
fit you very well.*

Shew it me.

It is not full enough.

*They do not wear them now so
full as they did.*

Ena

Está hecha de cabellos vivos?

Es cierto que son tales.

El topé me parece muy baxo.

Es nueva moda.

No es el bucle de detrás un poco demasiado largo?

Esto es facil de remediar.

No se necesita, pues el color no me gusta.

Aqui hay otra, que créo le gustará muy bien.

Quanto quiere vm. por esta?

Doze pesos.

Es demasiado cara.

Perdoneme vm. es muy barata.

Mire vm. bien esta peluca.

Toque estos cabellos.

Es un pelo redondo y tan fuerte como cerda.

Peynela vm.

Mire que facil es peynár estos cabellos.

Pongala en la cabeza.

Mírese en el espejo.

No le sienta bien?

Bastante me agrada.

Pero la hallo algo corta.

Bien, dígame su último precio.

Señor, no tengo mas de una palabra.

No la podría vm. dár por diez pesos?

No, Señor, los cabellos me salen á mas.

Pues ahí está su dinero.

Tenga cuidado de peynarla bien, y de trahermela mañana.

Lo haré sin falta.

Is it made of live hair?

I warrant them such.

The fore-top seems to me a little too low.

That is the fashion.

Is not the hind-lock a little too long?

This may be easily remedied.

There is no need of it, for I do not like the colour.

Here is another, which I believe you will like.

What do you ask for this?

Twelve dollars.

That is too dear.

Pardon me, it is very cheap.

Pray examine that periwig.

Feel this hair.

This is a round hair, and as strong as horse-hair.

Comb it out.

See how easily this hair combs.

Put it on your head.

See yourself in the glass.

Does it not become you?

I like it well enough.

But I find it a little too short.

Well, tell me your last word.

Sir, I never make but one word.

Could not you give it for ten dollars?

No, Sir, the hair cost me more money.

Well, there is your money.

Take care to comb it well, and remember to bring it me to-morrow.

I will do it without fail.

Díal. XXXII. *Entre un enfermo, un médico, y un cirujano.*

Señor, mandé por vm. esta mañana.

Que tiene vm. caballero?

Estoy malo.

Bien se le conoce.

Que le duele?

Me duele la cabeza, el pecho y el estómago?

Desde quando?

Desde a noche.

Ha dormido vm. esta noche?

No he podido dormir.

Tiene vm. ganas de comer?

No tengo ninguna.

A' ver el pulso.

Muestreme la lengua.

Tiene vm. calentura.

Su pulso bate muy desigual.

Siento mi cuerpo todo pesado.

Es menester sangrarse.

Es preciso abrirle la vena.

Me sangrarón la semana pasada.

No importa, mañana tomará vm. medicina.

Que! no me receta vm. algo?

Si, Señor? que me den pluma tinta y papel.

Ahí tiene vm. mi ordenanza, enviela al boticario.

Diganle que el *album græcum* há de ser muy blanco.

No salga vm. Señor.

Estése en la cama caliente.

Estará vm. presto bueno con mi remedio.

Que regimen hé de observar?

Dial. XXXII. *Between a sick person, a physician, and a surgeon.*

Sir, I sent for you this morning.

What is the matter with you?

I am ill.

You look as if you were so.

What ails you?

I have a pain in my head, in my breast, and in my stomach.

How long since?

Since last night.

Did you rest last night?

No, I could not sleep.

Have you any appetite?

None at all.

Let me feel your pulse.

Shew me your tongue.

You have a fever.

Your pulse does not beat even.

I feel a heaviness all over my body.

You must be let blood.

You must have a vein opened.

I was let blood last week.

No matter, to-morrow you shall take physic.

Will you not prescribe for me?

Yes, I will; let me have a pen, ink, and paper.

Here, there is my prescription, send it to the apothecary's.

Tell him that the album græcum must be very white.

Do not go out, Sir.

Keep your bed warm.

You will be soon well with taking my remedy.

What diet must I keep to?

Comerá

Comerá vm. huévos frescos, y caldos de pollo.	<i>Take new-laid eggs, and chicken broths.</i>
Tiene vm. quien le cuide?	<i>Have you a nurse?</i>
Envíe luego por alguno.	<i>Send directly for one.</i>
Preguntan por mí, hé de ir a vér a un enfermo.	<i>Somebody asks for me, I must go and see a patient.</i>
No se desfaliente.	<i>Take courage.</i>
Espero que le aliviará la sangría.	<i>I hope the bleeding will do you good.</i>
Se vá vm. yá?	<i>Are you going away?</i>
Si, Señor, es preciso.	<i>Yes, Sir, I must.</i>
Suplicole me venga a vér mañana.	<i>Pray come and see me again to-morrow.</i>
Vendré sin falta.	<i>I will not fail.</i>
Guardia, que me vayan a buscár un cirujáno.	<i>Nurse, let somebody go for a surgeon.</i>
Quien quiere vm. que llamen?	<i>Whom will you have?</i>
El mismo que me sangró el otro dia.	<i>The same who let me blood the other day.</i>
Como se llama?	<i>What is his name?</i>
No lo sé, preguntelo abaxo.	<i>I know not, ask below.</i>
Déme vm. Señor, su brazo, derecho.	<i>Sir, give me your right arm.</i>
Tiene vm. una buena lanzeta?	<i>Have you a good lancet?</i>
No sentirá el lancetázo.	<i>You will not feel it.</i>
Me aprieta demasiado el brazo.	<i>You bind my arm too tight.</i>
Haga vm. una abertura grande.	<i>Make a great orifice.</i>
La sangre viene muy bien.	<i>The blood comes very well.</i>
Cierre vm. bien la llaga, y haga una buena ligadura.	<i>Shut well the wound, and make a good ligature.</i>

Díal. XXXIII. *Visita del médico.*

Dial. XXXIII. The physician's visit.

Sea el Señor Doctor, muy bien venido.	<i>Doctor, you are very welcome.</i>
Es vm. muy cuidadoso.	<i>You are very careful.</i>
Un médico há de sér cuida- doso y puntual.	<i>A physician ought to be as careful as punctual.</i>
Como se siente vm. hoy?	<i>How do you find yourself to-day?</i>

Estoy muy malo.	<i>I am very ill.</i>
No puedo más con migo, me muero.	<i>I am almost spent, I am dying.</i>
Me debilito, me consumo.	<i>I linger, I pine away.</i>
Tome animo, no se desaliente por tan poco.	<i>Cheer up, be not cast down for so small a matter.</i>
Ah! Señor, no sabe vm. lo mucho que padezco.	<i>Oh! Sir, you little know how ill I am.</i>
Tengo ya un pié en la sepultura.	<i>I have one foot already in the grave.</i>
Acabose con migo, enfaquezco sensiblemente.	<i>I am gone, I decay very sensibly.</i>
Declinan cada dia mas mis fuerzas.	<i>I grow weaker every day.</i>
Estoy ethico, mi mal es incurable.	<i>I am consumptive, my disease is past recovery.</i>
Hace vm. su mal mayor de lo que es.	<i>You make your disease worse than it is.</i>
Puedo prometer que curaré a vm.	<i>I dare promise you that you will recover.</i>
Hé de morir de esta vez, mi mal es muy inveterado.	<i>I must die, my disease is too inveterate.</i>
Créame vm. no será cosa, no está en peligro.	<i>Believe me, it will be nothing, you are not in danger.</i>
Le sangraron a vm.?	<i>Have you been let blood?</i>
Si, Señor, ayer me sangraron.	<i>Yes, Sir, I was let blood yesterday.</i>
Adonde está la sangre?	<i>Where is your blood?</i>
Está sobre la ventána.	<i>It is upon the window.</i>
Otra sangría necesita vm.	<i>You want to be let blood again.</i>
Su sangre está recalentada y corrompida.	<i>Your blood is very hot and corrupted.</i>
Como se halla vm. ahora?	<i>How do you find yourself now?</i>
Estoy algo mejor, gracias a Dios.	<i>I am a little better, thank God.</i>
Yá no tiene vm. calentura.	<i>Your fever is gone.</i>
Le duele aún la cabeza?	<i>Does your head ache still?</i>
No mucho, Señor.	<i>Not much, Sir.</i>
Me alegro infinito.	<i>I am very glad of it.</i>
Tengase vmd. caliente.	<i>Keep yourself warm.</i>
No siente vm. algún apetito?	<i>Have you no better appetite.</i>
Si, Señor, bien comería un pollo.	<i>Yes, Sir, I could eat a chicken.</i>
Puede vm. comerlo.	<i>You may eat it.</i>
No hay riesgo.	<i>There is no danger.</i>

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 311

Pero que hé de beber?	<i>But what must I drink?</i>
Cervéza chica con una tostada.	<i>Some small beer with a toast.</i>
No pudiera tomar una gota de vino?	<i>May not I drink a drop of wine?</i>
Beba vm. poco pero con agua.	<i>Drink some, but with water.</i>
Procure descansar, mañana pasare por aqui.	<i>Endeavour to rest, to-morrow I will call this way.</i>
Vá todo bien hoy?	<i>Does all go well to-day?</i>
Estoy mucho mejor.	<i>I am a great deal better.</i>
Ha dormido vm. bien esta noche?	<i>Did you sleep well last night?</i>
Descanfé bellamente.	<i>I rested perfectly well.</i>
No tiene vm. mas calentura.	<i>Your fever is quite gone.</i>
En dos ó tres dias podra vmd. salir.	<i>In two or three days you may go abroad.</i>
Tiene vm. ganas de comer ahora?	<i>Have you a good appetite now?</i>
Siento mucha hambre.	<i>I am very hungry.</i>
Puede vm. comer, pero há de ser con moderacion.	<i>You may eat, but with great moderation.</i>
Tome vm. un poco de vino.	<i>Take a little wine.</i>
De que vino?	<i>What wine?</i>
De el que vm. quisiere.	<i>Which you please.</i>
Blanco ó roxo, no importa.	<i>White or red, no matter which.</i>
No visita vm. al Señor Don —?	<i>Do not you visit Mr. —?</i>
Vengo de su casa.	<i>I come from him.</i>
Como está?	<i>How does he do?</i>
Está muy malo.	<i>He is very ill.</i>
No hay esperanza alguna?	<i>Are there no hopes?</i>
No hay ninguna.	<i>There are none.</i>
Es un hombre muerto.	<i>He is a dead man.</i>
Ha mucho tiempo que está malo?	<i>How long has he been sick?</i>
Unos tres meses há.	<i>These three months.</i>
Que enfermedad tiene?	<i>What is his distemper?</i>
Está en consumpcion.	<i>He is in a consumption.</i>
Es una enfermedad incurable.	<i>It is an incurable disease.</i>
Si la leche de burra no le cura, nada le curará.	<i>If asses milk does not cure him, nothing will.</i>
Pero es tiempo que me vaya.	<i>But it is time for me to go.</i>
Señor, estimo y agradezco su cuidado y trabajo.	<i>Sir, I thank you for your care and trouble.</i>

312 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Me tiene vm. a su servicio,
pero deseo que no me ne-
cesite vmd. mas.

Le doy a vm. infinitas gra-
cias.

*I am wholly at your service,
but wish you may have no
more occasion for me.*

I am infinitely obliged to you.

Díal. XXXIV. *De un
bautismo, de un casami-
ento, y un entierro.*

*Dial. XXXIV. Of a
christening, a wed-
ding, and a burial.*

Adonde vá vm. tan de pri-
esa?

Whither do you go so fast?

Me voy a casa.

I go home.

Que negocio tiene vm.?

What business have you?

Tenemos un bautismo hoy.

We have a christening to-day.

Ha parido su Señora madre?

Is your mother brought to-bed?

Si, Señor, pario un niño.

She is brought to-bed of a boy.

Creía que era una niña.

I thought it was a girl.

Adonde le bautizarán?

Where will he be christened?

Me parece que en casa.

I believe at our house.

Quienes son los padrinos?

*Who are the god-fathers and
the god-mothers?*

Los compadres y comadres
han venido?

*Are the gossips and the she-gos-
sips come?*

Están allá la ama de leche,
y la partera?

*Are the midwife and the wet
nurse there?*

Si, Señor, iolo se aguarda al
sacerdote para bautizar al
niño.

*Yes, they only stay for the priest
to christen the child.*

Es vm. padrino de este niño?

*Do you stand god-father to the
child?*

No, Señor, es mi tío.

No, Sir, it is my uncle.

Está ya casada su hermana?

Is your sister already married?

No, pero se han tomado los
dichos.

No, but she is betrothed.

Quando se le han tomado los
dichos?

When was she betrothed?

Mas de ocho dias há.

It is more than eight days.

Con quien se casa?

Who does she marry?

Con el Señor D —.

She marries Mr. D —.

Es un buen casamiento.

That is a good match.

Entra en buena familia.

She matches in a good family.

Que dote le da su padre?

*What portion does your father
give her?*

Quarenta

Quarenta mil pesos.
Es un buen casamiento.
Quando se celebrarán las bodas?
Mañana tendremos las bodas?
Yá se han comprado el anillo nupcial y las libréas.
El nóvio y la nóvia tienen vestidos de bodas.

Quien los há de casár?
Nuestro capellán.
De donde procede que su primo está tan afligido?
Murio su madre.
Quando murio?
Ayér por la mañana.
Su padre pues es viudo.
Recelo que no lo será mucho tiempo.
Se volverá a casar presto.
Quien cuidará del entierro?

Mi hermano.
Adonde la enterrarán?
En la iglesia de San Diégo.
Serán las honras grandes?

Sin duda alguna.
Yá pasa el entierro.
Hay treinta coches de duélo.

*Dial. XXXV. Para
hablár á un mozo de
caballos.*

Almohaza mi caballo.
Estriega y limpiale bien con paja.
Mi caballo esta sin herraduras.
Dos herraduras le faltan.

*Forty thousand dollars.
It is a good match:
When will the wedding be kept?
To-morrow will be the wedding.
The wedding-ring and favours are already bought:
The bridegroom and the bride have put on their wedding cloaths.
Who is to marry them?
Our chaplain.
What is the reason your cousin is so much afflicted?
His mother is dead.
When did she die?
She died yesterday morning.
So his father is now a widower.
I fear he will not be so long.*

*He will soon marry again.
Who will take care of the funeral?
My brother.
Where will she be buried?
In St. James's church.
Will it be a magnificent funeral?
Without any doubt.
The burying goes by.
There are thirty mourning-coaches.*

*Dial. XXXV. To speak
to a groom.*

*Curry my horse.
Rub him well with a wisp of straw.
My horse is unshod.
He wants two shoes.*

Llevalé

314 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Llévale a casa del herrador.	<i>Carry him to the farrier.</i>
Mándeale herrár.	<i>Get him shod.</i>
Llévale después al río.	<i>Carry him after to the river.</i>
Le has dado de beber?	<i>Have you watered him?</i>
Si, Señor.	<i>Yes, Sir.</i>
Dale su pienso de cebada.	<i>Give him his barley.</i>
Páseale esta tarde.	<i>Walk him this afternoon.</i>
Dale también salvádo.	<i>Give him also some bran.</i>
Há comido la cebáda?	<i>Has he eat his barley?</i>
Echale paja ahora.	<i>Give him now some straw.</i>
Enfilla mi caballo, y tráemele.	<i>Saddle my horse, and bring him to me.</i>
Tomale por el freno.	<i>Take him by the bridle.</i>
No le hagas correr.	<i>Do not make him run.</i>
No le recalientes.	<i>Do not overheat him.</i>
Está cansado?	<i>Is he weary?</i>
Quítale el freno.	<i>Unbridle him.</i>
Pónle en la caballeriza.	<i>Put him in the stable.</i>

Dial. XXXVI. *De un viáge.*

Dial. XXXVI. *Going upon a journey.*

Adonde yá vm. Señor?	<i>Where are you going, Sir?</i>
Voy à Madrid.	<i>I am going to Madrid.</i>
Quando parte vm.?	<i>When do you set out?</i>
En este instante.	<i>Presently,</i>
Vá vm. a caballo ò en coche?	<i>Do you go in a coach or on horseback?</i>
A caballo.	<i>On horseback.</i>
Muchacho, tráHEME mi caballo.	<i>Boy, bring out my horse.</i>
Aquí está, Señor.	<i>Here he is, Sir.</i>
Está bien almohazádo?	<i>Is he well curried?</i>
Muy bien, Señor.	<i>Very well, Sir.</i>
Quantas leguas hay de aquí a M _____?	<i>How many leagues is this place from M _____?</i>
Diez leguas.	<i>Ten leagues.</i>
Son leguas largas?	<i>Are they long leagues?</i>
No, Señor, son las mas cortas de España.	<i>No, Sir, they are the shortest in Spain.</i>
Le parece a vm. que podamos camináR tanto hoy.	<i>Do you think we can go so far to-day?</i>
Sin duda, no es tan tarde.	<i>Without doubt, it is not so late.</i>
Darán las doce.	<i>It is near twelve.</i>
Tiene vm. bastante tiempo	<i>You have time enough to reach</i>
	<i>para</i>

- para llegar antes de ponerse
el sól. *that place before the sun
sets.*
- Hay buen camino? *Is the road good?*
- Muy hermoso. *Very fine.*
- Ningun pantano se encuen-
tra. *You meet with no quagmire.*
- Pero tiene vm. bosques que
atravesar, y rios que pa-
sar. *But you have woods to go thro',
and rivers to cross.*
- Hay peligro en el camino
real? *Is there any danger upon the
high-way?*
- No se dice nada de esto. *There is no talk of it.*
- No sé habla de que haya la-
drónes en los bosques? *Do you hear whether there be any
highwaymen in the woods?*
- Nada hay que temer de no-
che ò de día. *There is nothing to fear either
by day or night.*
- Es un camino en que anda
gente siempre. *It is a high-road where you
meet with people always.*
- Que camino hé de tomár? *Which way must one take?*
- Quando esté vm. cerca de
la primera aldea, tomará
à mano derecha. *When you come near the next
village, you must take to the
right hand.*
- Hé de subír el monte? *Must I go up the hill.*
- No, Señor, dexele vm. á la
izquierda. *No, Sir, you must leave it on
the left.*
- Es el camino dificultoso en
los bosques? *Is it a difficult way through
the wood?*
- No, Señor, vaya vmd. siem-
pre derecho, no se puede
extraviar. *Not at all, Sir; go strait a-
long, you cannot miss your
way.*
- Adonde encontraremos el
rio? *Where do we come to a river?*
- A la salida del bosque. *As you come out of the wood.*
- Se puede vadeár, es vade-
able? *May one ford it over?*
- No, Señor, se pasa en un
barco. *No, Sir, they ferry it over.*
- Vamos, caballéros, monté-
mos. *Come, gentlemen, let us mount.*
- Adios, Señores. *Farewel, Gentlemen.*
- Dios les dé buen viage. *I wish you a good journey.*
- Les doy muchas gracias. *I thank you with all my heart.*
- No quiere vm. echár un
trago? *Will you not take the stirrup-
cup?*
- Como vmd. gustáre. *As you please.*
- Vaya à su buen viage. *To your good journey.*

Díal. XXXVII. *En una
posáda.*

Adonde está la mejor posáda
de la ciuád?

A el signodel Caballo Blanco.
En que parage de la villa
está?

Cerca de la iglesia mayor.

Podremos alojarnos aqui?

Sí, Señor, tenemos bellos
quartos y buenas camas.

Apeémonos Señores.

Adonde está el mozo de ca-
ballos?

Aqui estoy, Señor.

Toma nuestros caballos.

Llévalos a la caballeriza.

Cúdalos bien.

Veamos ahora, que nos dará
vm. de cenar?

Veán vms. Señores, lo que
más gustáren.

Démos media docéna de pi-
chones, dos perdices, seis
codornices, un buen capón
y una ensalada.

Tendré cuidado de todo, no
se inquieten.

No quieren vms. otra cosa?

No, basta con esto; pero dé-
nos buen vino y fruta.

Les aseguro que les daré
gusto.

Quieren vms. ir à ver sus
apósitos?

Sí, llame à su camarero.

Alumbra à estos Señores que
suban.

Hagamos cenar quanto an-
tes.

Antes que hayan quitado
las botas, estará la cená
pronta.

Dial. XXXVII. In an
inn.

Where is the best inn in town?

*At the sign of the White Horse.
In what part of the town is
it?*

Near the great church.

May we lodge here?

*Yes, Sir, we have good cham-
bers and good beds.*

Let us alight, Gentlemen.

Where is the ostler?

Here I am, Sir.

Take our horses.

Carry them into the stables.

Take care of them.

*Now, let us see, what will you
give us for supper?*

*See yourselves, Gentlemen, what
you have a mind to.*

*Give us half a dozen pigeons,
a brace of partridges, six
quails, and a good capon, and
a sallad.*

*I will take care of all; do not
trouble yourselves.*

Will you have nothing else?

*No, that is enough; but let us
have good wine and fruit.*

*I shall please you, I warrant
you.*

*Will you go and see your cham-
bers?*

Yes, call your chamberlain.

Light the Gentlemen up stairs.

*Let us have our supper as soon
as possible.*

*Before your boots are pulled off,
supper will be got ready.*

Adonde

Adonde están nuestros lacayos?

Where are our footmen?

Ahí suben con sus balijs.

There they are, coming up with your portmanteaus.

Han traído nuestras pistolas?

Have they brought our pistols?

Sí, Señor, aquí están.

Yes, Sir, there they are.

Quita mis botines y ve después a cuidar de nuestros caballos.

Pull off my boots, and then go and look after our horses.

Llama para la cena.

Call for supper.

Señores, la cena está pronta, está en la mesa.

Gentlemen, supper is ready, the meat is upon the table.

Vamos, Señores, a cenar, para poder acostarnos temprano.

Let us go to supper, Gentlemen, that we may go to bed betimes.

Sentemonos a la mesa.

Let us sit down to table.

Nada come vm. que tiene?

You eat nothing, what ails you?

No tengo ganas, estoy cansado.

I have no appetite, I am tired.

Estoy molido.

I am bruised all over.

Estaré mejor en la cama que en la mesa.

I shall be better in bed than at table.

Tome vmd. animo.

You must take courage.

Si se siente malo, vayase a acostar.

If you find yourself ill, go to bed.

Mande calentár su cama.

Get your bed warmed.

Que no les impida de cenar, voy a descansar.

Let me not hinder you from your supper, I am going to try to sleep.

Ha menester vm. de algo?

Do you want any thing?

Nada quiero sino descansar.

I want nothing but rest.

Tenga vm. buenas noches.

I wish you a good night.

Trae los postres y dí a la patrona que venga a hablarnos.

Bring the desert, and go and bid the landlady come and speak with us.

Aquí viene.

Here she is coming.

Señores, les gusta la cena?

Gentlemen, are you satisfied with your supper.

Sí, Señora, pero ahora es menester satisfacer a vm.

Yes, Mistress, but we must satisfy you.

Quanto hemos gástado?

What have we had?

Que hemos de pagar?

What have we to pay?

El escóte no sube mucho.

The reckoning is not high.

Véa

318 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Véa vm. quanto le debémos, por nosotros, nuestros cri- ados y caballos.	<i>See what you must have for us, our men, and our horses.</i>
Por la cena, la cama, y el almuerzo.	<i>For the supper, bed, and break- fast.</i>
Todo importa diez pesos.	<i>All amount to ten dollars.</i>
Me parece que es demasiado.	<i>Methinks you ask too much.</i>
Al contrario, es muy barato.	<i>On the contrary, I am very cheap.</i>
Haga vm. mismo la quenta, y hallará que no les pido demasiado.	<i>Reckon yourself, and you will find that I do not ask you too much.</i>
Pagaremos la mañana por la mañana despues de el al- muerzo.	<i>We will pay you to-morrow morning, after breakfast.</i>
Como vms. quisieren.	<i>As you please.</i>
Dénos sábanas limpias.	<i>Let us have clean sheets.</i>
Las sábanas que les envio son muy buenas.	<i>The sheets I send you are very good.</i>
Buenas noches, Señora.	<i>Good night, Mistress.</i>
Buenas noches les dé dios à vms. cabelléros, servidóra de vms.	<i>Good night, Gentlemen, I am your servant.</i>
Necesitan vms. de algo?	<i>Do you want something?</i>
Nada nos hace falta.	<i>We want nothing.</i>
Solo que se haga buen fuego.	<i>Only let us have a good fire.</i>
Las noches son muy frias.	<i>The nights are very cold.</i>
Es menester cuidarse en vi- age.	<i>One must take care of oneself on a journey.</i>

F A B L E S.

Fabula Primera.

Los Animales en consejo
juntos para elegir un
Rey.

HABIENDO muerto el leon, todas las aves, y bestias se congregaron á su cueva para condolerse con la reyna viuda, que hacía resonar sus lamentos, y gritos en los montes, y bosques.

Despues de los acostumbrados cumplimientos, procedieron todos á la eleccion de un rey: la corona del difunto monarca fue colocada en medio de la asamblea.

Su aparente heredero era demasiado jóven, y endeble para obtener la dignidad real, á la que tantos animales mas fuertes que él pusieron su demanda.

Dexenme crecer un poco, dixo su alteza, y entonces experimentaréis que puedo llenar el trono, y con el tiempo hacer temblar á mis súbditos. Entretanto estudiaré las acciones heroicas de mi padre, con la esperanza de que algun dia podré serle igual en gloria.

Por mi parte, dixo el leopardo, insisto eu mi derecho á la corona, por la mayor

Fable the First.

The Beasts in council assembled to elect a King.

THE lion being dead, all the birds and beasts flocked to his den to condole with the lioness, his royal relict, who made the mountains and the forests resound with her loud cries.

After the usual complements they proceeded to the election of a king: the crown of the deceased monarch being placed in the midst of the assembly.

His heir-apparent was too young and weak to obtain the royal dignity, to which so many creatures stronger than himself put in their claim.

Let me grow up a little said his highness, and then you shall find that I can fill the throne, and make my subjects happy in my turn. In the mean time, I'll study the heroic actions of my father, in hopes that one day I may equal him in glory.

For my part, said the leopard, I insist on my right to the crown, as I resemble the
semejanza

femejanza que tengo al último rey entre todos los candidatos.

Yo, por otro lado, gritó el oso, sostendré que se me hizo injusticia, quando su magestad anterior se me prefirió: soy tan fuerte, intrépido, y sangriento, como él era; y además, soy maestro de un arte que el jamás pudo adquirir, qual es, el trepar por los árboles.

Yo apélo, dixo el elefante, al juicio de esta augusta asamblea, si alguno de los presentes puede con algun colorido, jactarse de ser tan alto, de tan noble presencia, tan robusto, ó tan circunspecto como yo.

Yo soy el mas noble, y la mas hermosa criatura entre todos vosotros, dixo el caballo.

Y yo soy la mas política, dixo la zorra.

Y yo soy el mas velóz en correr, dixo el corzo.

En dónde encontraréis, dixo el mico, un rey mas agradable, mas ingenioso, y mas divertido que yo? Yo divertiría continuamente á mis vasallos, y soy ademas el mas semejante al hombre, que es el Señor del Universo.

El pagayo interrumpiéndole, hizo su arenga: supuestó que vm. se alaba de su semejanza al hombre, me parece que puedo hacerlo con mucha mas justicia. Toda la semejanza de vm. consiste en su hocico feo y

late king more than any other candidate whomsoever.

I, on the other hand, cried the bear, will maintain that I had injustice done me when his late majesty was preferred before me: I am as strong; and as undaunted as he was; besides, I am master of an art which he could never attain to, I mean that of climbing trees.

I appeal, said the elephant, to the judgment of this august assembly, if any one here present can, with any colours, boast of being so tall, portly, so robust, or sedate as I am.

I am the noblest and the most beautiful creature of you all, said the horse.

And I am the most political, said the fox.

And I the swiftest in running, said the stag.

Where will you find, said the monkey, a king more agreeable, more ingenious, and more entertaining than I am? I should each day divert my subjects: besides, I am the picture of man, who is Lord of the Universe.

The parrot interrupting him, made his speech: since you boast of your likeness to man, I think I may with more justice. All your resemblance of him consists in your ugly phiz, and some ridiculous grimaces; but I can talk like
algunos

algunos gestos ridículos; pero yo puedo hablar como un hombre, é imitar su lenguaje, señal indicativa de su razon, y su mayor adorno, ú ornamento.

Guardad vuestra maldita garulla, replicó la mona: hablais, es cierto, pero no como hombre; repetis siempre una misma cosa, sin entender una sola palabra de lo que decis.

Toda la asamblea se rió de estos dos infelices, imitadores del género humano, y confirieron la corona al elefante, como era fuerte, y fábio; y no solo era exento del bárbaro natural de las bestias de rapina, sino tambien de la vanidad, y amor propio con que muchos están tocados, siempre pareciendoles ser lo que, en la realidad, no son.

a man, and imitate his speech, the indication of his reason, and his greatest ornament.

Hold your cursed clack, replied the monkey; you talk, 'tis true, but not like man; you chatter the same thing over and over again, without understanding one single word that you say.

The whole assembly laughed at these two wretched imitators of mankind, and conferred the crown on the elephant, as he was both strong and wise, and not only free from the cruel temper of the beasts of prey, but from the vanity and self-conceit which too many are tainted with, of always seeming to be what in reality they are not.

Fabula Segunda.

El Dragon y las dos Zorras.

Un dragón guardaba con ánsia un tesoro inmenso en una cueva profunda; nunca dormía de dia, ni de noche, para asegurarlo.

Dos zorras aduladoras, artificiosas, y picaras de profesion, se introduxeron en su gracia con sus lisonjas fastidiosas. Ambas eran sus íntimas amigas.

Fable the Second.

The Dragon and the two Foxes.

A dragon sat brooding over an immense treasure in a deep cave: he never slept by night or day, in order to secure it.

Two foxes, artful sycophants, and rogues by profession, insinuated themselves into his favour by their fulsome flatteries. They were his bosom friends.

Y

Los

Los que son mas corteses, y oficiosos no son siempre los mas sincéros. Le rindieron sus obsequios con la mayor sumision: admiraron sus fantasías ociosas; convinieron con él en sus idéas, y se burlaron de su crédula tonteria.

Finalmente, quedó un dia dormido entre sus confidentes: le ahogaron, y tomaron posesion de su tesoro.

Era preciso repartir el pillage; un punto muy delicado, y no era facil de ajustarse, porque dos villanos no convienen sino en la execucion de sus delitos.

Una de ellas empezó á exhortar en estos términos: de qué nos servirá todo este dinero? Un gazapo nos sería un botín, ó pillage mas agradable: no podemos hacer una comida de estos doblones, son muy indigestos. El mundo es muy loco en dexarse arrebatar de riquezas tan imaginarias. No seamos nosotros criaturas tan insensatas, como ellos lo son.

La otra pretendió que estas reflexiones la habian hecho una impresion fuerte, y la aseguró, que en lo venidero estaría contenta de continuar una vida filosófica, y como Bias llevar su tesoro todo consigo.

Al parecer, ambas estaban dispuestas á abandonar su tesoro mal adquirido: pero

They who are the most courteous and obliging, are not always the most sincere. They made their addresses to him with the utmost submission and respect; they admired all his idle fancies, gave into all his sentiments, and laughed in their sleeves at this credulous cully.

At length he one day fell asleep between his confidents: they strangled him, and took possession of his treasure.

The plunder was to be divided, a very tender point, and not easily to be adjusted; for two villains agree in nothing but in the perpetration of their crimes.

One of them began to preach: of what service, said he, will all this money be to us? A leveret had been a much more agreeable booty: we cannot make a meal of these pistoles, they are too hard of digestion. Mankind are mere fools to doat on such imaginary riches. Let us not be such silly thoughtless creatures as they are.

The other pretended that these reflections had made a strong impression on him, and assured him, that he would be contented for the future to lead a philosophic life, and like Bias carry all he had about him.

Both seemed ready to abandon their ill-gotten treasure: but both lay in ambuscade,
ambas

ambas se quedaron á la mira, y se despedazaron.

Al espirar la una dixo á la otra, que estaba tan mortalmente herida como ella: qué querias hacer con todo aquel oro? Lo mismo que tú proponias hacer con el, replicó la otra.

Siendo informado un viajador de su pendencia, las dixo, que eran tontas. Así lo es toda la raza del género humano, replicó una de las zorras. Tampoco á vosotros puede servir de comida, y con todo, os afesinais unos á otros por el dinero.

Nosotros, las zorras, hemos sido bastante sábias, á lo menos hasta aqui, para mirar al dinero como una cosa inutil. Lo que habeis introducido entre vosotros como una conveniencia, es vuestra desgracia. Dexais un bien substancial, solamente por seguir un bien fantástico.

Fabula Tercera.

Las dos Zorras.

Una noche entraron dos zorras furtivamente en un gallinero: mataron el gallo, las gallinas, y los pollos: despues de esta matanza, empezaron á devorar su presa.

and tore each other to pieces.

One of them, as he was expiring, said to the other, who was as mortally wounded as himself, what would you have with all that gold? The very same as you proposed to have done with it, replied the other.

A traveller being informed of their quarrel, told them they were fools. And so are the whole race of mankind, said one of the foxes; you can feed upon gold no more than we, and yet you murder one another for the sake of it.

We foxes were wise enough, at least until now, to look on money as a useless thing. That which you have introduced amongst you as a convenience is your misfortune. You part with a substantial good, only to pursue an empty shadow.

Fable the Third.

The two Foxes.

One night two foxes entered by stealth into a hen-roost; they killed the cock, the hens, and the chickens; after this slaughter they began to devour their prey.

Una que era joven y sin reflexion, propuso comerlos todo de una vez: la otra vieja y codiciosa queria ahorrar para otro dia.

Hija, dixo la vieja, la experiencia me hizo sabia; en mi tiempo he visto mucho mundo. No consumamos á la vez todo nuestro caudal prodigamente; tubimos buen suceso, hemos encontrado un tesoro; y debemos cuidar de no mal gastarlo.

Replicó la joven, estoy resuelta á recrearme mientras lo tengo por delante, y saciar mi apetito por toda una semana; porloque toca a venir aqui mañana, es cuento: eso es exponernos: mañana vendrá aqui el amo, y por vengar la muerte de sus pollos, nos daría con una tranca en la cabeza.

Despues de ésta réplica, cada una de ellas obra como le parece mas propio. La joven come hasta que revienta sin poder apenas arrastrarse á su cueva antes de morir. La vieja que le pareció mucho mas prudente gobernar su apetito y ser frugal, fue el dia siguiente al gallinero y la mató el labrador.

Asi cada edad tiene su vicio favorito: los jovenes son fogosos é infaciables en sus placeres; y los viejos incorregibles en su avaricia.

One that was young and thoughtless proposed to eat them all at once: the other that was old and avaritious, was for making a reserve for another day.

Child, said the old one, experience has made me wise; I have seen a great deal of the world in my time. Let us not lavishly consume our whole stock at once; we have met with good success; we have found a treasure, and ought to be cautious how we squander it away.

The young one replied, I'm resolved to indulge myself whilst it is before me, and satiate my appetite for a whole week; for as to your notion of returning hither, 'tis a jest; to-morrow won't do at all; the owner, to revenge the death of his chickens, would knock us both on the head.

After this reply each of them acts as he thinks proper. The young one eats until he bursts, and has scarce strength enough to crawl to his kennel before he dies. The old one, who thought it much more prudent to govern his appetite and be frugal, went the next day to his board, and was murdered by the farmer.

Thus every age has its darling vice: the young are sanguine and insatiable in their enjoyments; the old are incorrigible in their avarice.

Fabula Quarta.

*Fable the Fourth.**El Lobo y el Cordero.*

The Wolf and the Lamb.

Habia un rebaño de ovejas que pacian seguras de todo mal en un cercado; todos los perros dormian, y sus amos tocaban la gayta rural con sus compañeros baxo de un alamo frondoso.

Un lobo hambriento vino al redil á registrarlos por las rendijas.

Un cordero inexperto, y que nunca habia estado fuera, entró en conversacion con él.

Y le dixo, que es lo que tu quieres aqui cordero.

Un poco de ésta yerba fresca le respondió el lobo. Bien sabes que no hay cosa mas agradable, que matar el hambre en un prado verde esmaltado con flores, y aplacar la sed en una fuente transparente. Aqui encuentro copia de uno y otro, qué puede uno desear mas? por mi parte, yo amo la filosofía que nos enseña á contentarnos con lo poco.

Es verdad pues replicó el cordero, que tu te abstienes de la carne de las bestias, y que un poco de yerba te satisface? Si es así, vivamos como hermanos y pastemos juntos.

A flock of sheep were grazing secure from harm, in an enclosure; the dogs were all asleep, and their master was playing under a shady elm on his rural pipe with his companions.

A wolf, that was half starved, came to the fence to take a view of them thro' the chinks.

A lamb, that was unexperienced, and had never been abroad, entered into conversation with him.

What is it you want here, said he to the wolf?

Some of this fresh tender grass, replied the wolf. You are sensible that nothing is more agreeable than to appease one's hunger in a verdant meadow, embroidered with flowers, and slake one's thirst at a transparent fountain. I find plenty here both of the one and the other; what can any one desire more? for my part, I love philosophy, that teaches us to rest contented with a little.

Is it then true, replied the lamb, that you abstain from the flesh of beasts; and that a little grass will satisfy you? If so, let us live like brothers, and graze together.

El cordero luego saltó del redil al prado en donde el grave filósofo le despedazó, y de una vez le devoró.

Desconfíate siempre de las lenguas lisongeras de los que se jactan de su propia virtud. Forma tu juicio según sus acciones, y no según sus palabras.

Fabula Quinta.

El Gato y los Conejos.

Un gato entró una vez con una modestia afectada en un vivar copiosamente provisto de conejos.

Inmediatamente se espantó toda la republica y se refugiaron á sus respectivas madrigueras.

Como este forastero les ojeaba con disimulo á una pequeña distancia de sus cuevecitas: los diputados del estado que habian observado sus uñas tremendas, parlamentaron con él en un callejon de su vivar que era extremadamente angosto, y le preguntaron qual era la causa de su visita.

Declaró en el mas sumiso tono, que todo lo que intentaba era saber las constituciones de su republica. Que como era profesor de filosofía, viajaba todo el mundo habitado, para informarse de las

Immediately the lamb leaped over the inclosure into the meadow, where the grave philosopher tore him in pieces, and at once devoured him.

Always mistrust the smooth tongues of those who boast of their own virtue. Form your judgment by their actions, and not by their speeches.

Fable the Fifth.

The Cat and the Rabbits.

A cat with affected modesty once entered into a warren plentifully stocked with rabbits.

Immediately the whole republic being alarmed, flew for refuge to their respective burrows.

As this foreigner was leering round about him at a small distance from one of their little cells; the deputies of that state, who had observed his tremendous claws, parly'd with him at an avenue of their warren that was extremely narrow, and demanded the intention of his visit.

He declared, in the most submissive tone, that all he aimed at was to learn the constitutions of their republic. That, as he was a professor of philosophy, he travelled all over the habitable world to
varias

varias costumbres de toda la creacion bruta.

Los diputados insensatos y credulos volvieron á sus compañeros con el siguiente aviso; que este venerable forastero, por su porte modesto, y magestuosa bata de pieles; les pareció segun su opinion ser un filosofo sobrio, pacifico, y sin ofensa, que viajaba de un pais á otro con la loable mira solamente de adelantar su entendimiento, que él habia visitado diversas cortes extrangeras, y visto mil curiosidades que sorprendian; que era un gusto inexplicable escuchár su conversacion: que no habia tenido inclinacion alguna á carne de conejos, por quanto, como fiel Bramin creía el metempsicosis, y nunca cató el menor bocado de criatura alguna viviente.

Este bello carácter de él hizo una impresion grande en toda la asamblea.

Un anciano estadista, que habia sido largo tiempo su oraculo, les representó, aunque inutilmente, quanto sospechaba de este grave filosofo. No obstante todas las disuaciones, arriesgaron ir en cuerpo á pagar su homenaje al Bramin, quien ahogó siete ú ocho de estos infelices sin defensa.

inform himself of the various customs of the whole brute creation.

The thoughtless, credulous deputies returned with the following report to their fellow members; that this venerable stranger, by his modest deportment and majestic fur-gown, appeared, in their opinion, to be a sober inoffensive pacific philosopher, who travelled from one country to another with the laudable view only of improving his judgment; that he had visited several foreign courts, and seen a thousand surprising curiosities; that it was an inexpressible pleasure to listen to his discourse; that he had no manner of inclination to rabbit's-flesh; since, like an undoubted Bramin, he believed the metempsychosis, and never tasted the least morsel of any one living creature whatsoever.

This fine character of him made a deep impression on the whole assembly.

An old statesman of theirs, who had long been their oracle, represented to them, but in vain, how much he suspected this grave philosopher. Notwithstanding all his dissuasions, they ventured in a body to pay their respects to the Bramin, who upon the first salutation strangled seven or eight of these unguarded wretches.

Los restantes que quedaron con vida, consiguieron entrar en sus madrigueras enteramente espantados y totalmente corridos de su mala conducta.

Entonces regresó el viejo Grimalkin á la boca de la misma madriguera protestando en los terminos mas afectuosos, que él habia cometido el ultraje con suma repugnancia en su extrema necesidad; que en lo venidero viviría de carne de otros animales, y que haría una eterna alianza con ellos.

Inmediatamente los conejos entablaron un tratado con él; pero cautos, sin embargo, de no acercarse á sus manos: continuaron la negociacion, y le hablaron de lejos.

Entretanto, uno de sus mas listos individuos salió por atrás, é informó á un pastor vecino que se entretenía en cojer sus conejillos que salian á masticar las bacas de los juniperos, el infeliz estado en que se hallaban.

El pastor sumamente irritado de el gato por su trato hostil con un cuerpo tan apreciable, corrió á la madriguera armado con su arco y flechas: y luego que descubrió el gato pensó en cojerlo: le hirió con una flecha, y el miz echando la ultima boqueada, y muriendose hizo el discurso siguiente.

The surviving members recovered their burrows, terrified to the last degree, and perfectly ashamed of their ill conduct.

Then Grimalkin returned to the mouth of the same burrow, protesting, in the most affectionate terms, that he had committed the outrage with the utmost reluctance in his extreme necessity; that from thence forward he would live upon other creatures, and would make an eternal alliance with them.

Immediately the rabbits entered upon a treaty with him; but were cautious, however, of coming within reach of his paws: the negotiation was carried on, and they kept him at bay.

In the mean time, one of their nimblest members slipped out backwards, and informed a neighbouring shepherd, who took delight in catching their young ones as they were munching the junipers berries, of the unhappy state of their case.

The shepherd, highly provoked at the cat for his hostile treatment of so valuable a body, runs to the burrow, armed with his bow and arrows: he soon espied the cat, intent on nothing but his prey; he wounds him with an arrow; and puffs, as he lay gasping for breath, thus made his dying speech.

El que obró con perfidia una vez, no se vuelve acreer; es detestado, temido, y finalmente aniquilado por sus propios artificios.

He who has once proved perfidious is never credited again; he is detested, feared, and at last undone by his own wicked devices.

Fabula Sexta.

Fable the Sixth.

La Abeja y la Mosca.

The Bee and the Fly.

Una abeja observó un día que una mosca descansó cerca de de su colmena.

One day a bee observed a fly that settled near her hive.

Qué negocios traes tu aquí; dixo ella á la mosca en un tono de enfado? como te atreves, vil animal á acercarte á nosotras reynas del ayre?

What business hast thou here, said she to him, in an angry tone, how durst thou, vile animal, approach us queens of the air?

Tienes razon, replicó la mosca friamente: ninguno sino tontos harían compañía á unas criaturas tan rixosas como vosotras.

You have reason, said the fly coldly: none but fools would keep company with such capitious creatures as you are.

No hay gente mas sabia que nosotros replicó la abeja: tenemos las mas saludables leyes, y no hay republica tan bien gobernada como la nuestra. Nosotros no chupamos sino las flores mas odoríferas: la miel que hacemos es tan deliciosa como el néctar.

No people are wiser than we, said the bee; we have the most wholesome laws, and no republic is so well regulated as ours. We suck nothing but the most odoriferous flowers: the honey we make is as delicious as nectar.

Huye tu impertinente bribona que no haces otra cosa que zumbiar por el mundo, y no subsistes de otra cosa que de asquerosidad é inmundicia.

Get out of my sight, you impertinent varlet, who does nothing but buzz about, and subsist on nothing but filth and nastiness.

Vivimos tambien como podemos replicó la mosca: la pobreza no es delito; pero

We live as well as we can, replied the fly; poverty is no crime, but passion is a great
la

la pasión si, y muy grande : vuestra miel es ciertamente dulce, pero vuestro corazón es amargo como la hiel. Tocante á vuestras leyes son bastante sábias, pero vuestras constituciones son demasiado sanguineas. Aquel aguijón que descargais contra vuestros enemigos, es vuestra propia ruina : y sentis los fatales efectos de vuestro necio resentimiento mas que ellos.

Es mucho mejor tener calidades menos sobrefalientes con prudencia y moderación.

one ; your honey indeed is sweet, but your heart is as bitter as gall. You are wise enough with respect to your making laws ; but your constitutions are too sanguine. That spleen which you vent against your enemies proves your own ruin : and you feel the fatal effects of your foolish resentment more than they do.

'Tis much better to have less shining qualities with prudence and moderation.

Un consejo prudente á un joven comerciante.

Advice to a young Merchant.

Señor. (ó muy señor mio.)

S I R,

Con mucho placer oygo que has empezado á comerciar por ti mismo, y que has tomado sobre ti una vocación tan grave y pesada como la de un comerciante. Por tanto yo me he creído obligado como sincero amigo tuyo, á darte el parabién de tu nuevo ejercicio y establecimiento, y á proponerte los mejores consejos que me son posibles para el manejo mas acertado de tus negocios.

It is with pleasure I hear that you have begun to trade for yourself, and that you have taken upon you so great and weighty a calling as a merchant. Wherefore I thought myself bound, as a sincere friend of yours, to congratulate you in your new state and establishment, and to give you the best advice I can for the better management of your affairs.

Ante todas cosas, permíteme te amonesto no te aceleres por acumular (ó amontonar) riquezas : porque Salomón dice ; el que se apresura por ser rico, no será

First of all, let me admonish you, not to be too hasty after riches : for Solomon says, " he that hastens to be rich, shall not be innocent ; but poverty shall come upon him." innocent ;

inocente; y además la pobreza vendrá sobre él. En primer lugar, cuida de temer á Dios, y servirle incesantemente noche y dia, y de que los cuidados y afanes que tienes por lo de esta vida, no te impidan cumplir las obligaciones que debes á tu Dios. Nada pierde el que tiene á Dios por su amigo. No andes muy solícito en abarcar, y meterte en multitud de negocios. Porque los tratos muy extensos presto hacen á un hombre ó pobre ó rico. Imponte bien de la incertidumbre y de la caduca condicion de las cosas exteriores, y mantente fuerte en la fé, y esperanza de la vida eterna: porque los comerciantes corren muchos acafos, sucesos, y peligros, y amenudo sufren grandes pérdidas; y si no tienes fondos guardados para la otra vida, acafo en algun tiempo, ú ocasiones te hallarás con tales accidentes que han gan estremecer tu corazon.

Qualquiera cosa que emprendas, ó hagas, ten cuidado de tratar equitativamente con todos los hombres: porque la hombría de bien es la mejor politica. Cuidado con no hacer contrabandos, ni robar al principe sus derechos: pues muchas veces un peso adquirido por este medio cuesta diez. No trates, ni comercies en generos engañosos,

Be sure, in the first place, that you fear God and serve him incessantly night and day, and let not your cares for this life hinder you of doing your duty towards God. He loses nothing who keeps God for his friend. Be not too greedy of falling into too much business, for great dealings soon make a man either rich or poor. Acquaint yourself well with the uncertainty and fading condition of outward things, and be strong in faith and hope of eternal life: for merchants run many hazards, chances, and dangers, and often undergo great losses; and if you have not a foundation laid up for the life to come, you may possibly meet sometimes with such accidents as may make your heart tremble.

Whatsoever you take in hand, or do, be sure to deal justly with all men: for honesty is the best policy. Take heed of smuggling, and rob not the prince of his customs: since many times one pound that way costs ten. Trade not in deceitful, unmerchantable, and false wares. Knavery may serve for a turn, but honesty is best at long run. Keep just weights, equal
invendibles,

invendibles, y falsos. El fraude se puede hacer por una vez, pero la honradéz á largo correr prevalece. Ten justos pesos, iguales balanzas, y medidas legales: porque los bienes mal adquiridos pocas veces prosperan largo tiempo.

Ten una cuenta exacta de todo lo que recibes y pagas en materia de tu comercio. Ten tus libros, y cuentas exactas, y en buen orden; porque en esto consiste el credito de un comerciante. Recorre muchas veces tus libros, é informate bien de tu estado de débitos, y creditos; porque muchos por su negligencia en examinar de cerca esos esenciales puntos, no solo han sido arruinados, sino tambien enteramente desacreditados.

No aventuras de una vez mas de aquello, que si lo pierdes, lo puedas sufrir mediante Dios. Haz tus aventuras en pequeñas partidas, pues si alguna falla, la otra acaso puede compensar la perdida.

Ten cuidado de las personas con quienes comercias y á quienes fias. Hay una gran diferencia entre hombre y hombre. Por tanto no fies á uno sin experimentarlo. No busques sin mucha urgencia que otros te fien. El que toma prestado, recibe lastimas. Quanto mas te sostengas sobre tus propios

balances, and lawful measures: for ill-gotten goods seldom prosper long.

Keep a good account of all you receive and pay out in the way of your trade. Keep your books and accounts exact and in good order; for therein stands the credit of a merchant. Peruse your books often, and make yourself well acquainted with your state of debtors and creditors; because many through neglect of examining closely those essential points, have not only been undone, but also greatly disgraced.

Venture no more at one time than what, if you lose, you can, by God's blessing, bear. Make your adventures in many parcels, that if one should fail, the other perhaps may help the loss.

Take heed with whom you trade, and whom you trust. There is a great difference between man and man. Therefore trust no man, but try him first. Seek not without great necessity to be credited of others. He that goes borrowing goes sorrowing. The more you stand on your own bottom, the less care and fondos,

fondos, menos cuidados, y mas honor tendras. No te aceleres en fiar á otros: porque muchos por esto padecen mucho daño. Ni desees tampoco, que alguno salga fiador por ti: porque una mano lava la otra. Haz lo que tú quisieras, que hiciesen contigo.

Lo que has prometido una vez, sé cuidadoso en cumplirlo, porque los comerciantes padecen mucho, por no guardar su palabra. Por tanto, quando tengas que hacer algun pago, prevenite con tiempo para ello; y ten las sumas y los días siempre en la memoria. Sanson era un hombre fuerte, sin embargo no pudo pagar dinero antes de tenerle. En tus urgencias no te fies de otro para tus propios pagos, porque puedes hallarte frustrado, y peligrar tu credito. Cuidado con que tu trafico no exceda á tus fondos.

No fies tus negocios demasiadamente á otros, mas ten una continua inspeccion sobre ellos: porque el ojo del amo engorda el caballo. No perdones pena ni trabajo alguno. El camino de la felicidad no es el de la delicadeza, ni el de la ociosidad. No hay dulzura sin sudor. No hay ganancia sin fatiga. El que trabaja y medra hila oro. No seas extravagante en

the more honour you have. Be not hasty in surety for any: for many thereby suffer great damage. Neither desire any to be surety for you: for one good turn deserves another. Do as you would be done by.

What you have once promised be careful to perform: for merchants suffer much by not keeping their word. When therefore you have payment to make, provide in time for it: and have the sums and days in continual remembrance. Samson was a strong man, yet could not pay money before he had it. Rely on no other man to the last for your own payments; as you may be disappointed and endanger your own credit. Be careful not to trade above the compass of your stock.

Leave not your business too much to others, but have a continual insight of it yourself: for the master's eye make the horse fat. Shun no pains at all. The way to bliss lies not on beds of down. No gains without pains. No sweet without some sweat. He that labours and strives spins gold. Be not extravagant in every fashion; yet keep yourself neither above your rank, nor too much below
cada

cada moda; no obstante, portate ni de un modo superior á tu condición, ni de un modo inferior á ella, sino en un buen medio, de modo que tu conciencia no pueda ser herida, si llegases á quebrar ó caer. Ama el honor mas que la riqueza. Quando has adquirido ganancias, alaba á Dios, y acuerdate de los pobres. No seas pródigo, porque esto es malgastar; ni tampoco mezquino, porque eso es baxo. Conserva un noble y generoso ánimo, guiado por un buen entendimiento. El que ahorra compra la casa del Glotón. No te apures demasiado para ahorrar. Los quartos ahorrados son quartos ganados. Por el contrario, el real es bien empleado quando por él se ahorran quatro.

Separate y evita por todos medios las malas compañías, y los jugadores, y entre otras cosas las mugeres y el vino, que han sido la ruina de muchos jovenes.

Ten un cierto tiempo de estar en casa, y no hagas falta á persona alguna, si es posible, en el tiempo señalado. Frequent la bolsa, y los otros parajes donde concurren los comerciantes: porque la ausencia á veces hace á un hombre sospechoso.

Quando te cases sé circunspecto en la eleccion de una muger, que sea dotada

it, but in a middle way, so as the conscience may not be wounded, if you should fail or fall. Love honour more than wealth. When you have gained it, praise God, and remember the poor. Be not prodigal, for that is wasting; nor yet niggardly, for that is base. Keep up a noble and generous mind, guided by a good understanding. A sparing man did once buy the house of Mr. Glutton. No alchymist to saving. A penny saved is a penny got. On the contrary, that penny is (also) well spent which saves a groat.

Shun and avoid, by all means, bad company and gamesters: and among other things women and wine, which have been the ruin of many young men.

Have a certain time of being at home, and miss no man if possible at the time appointed. Frequent the exchange and places of meeting for merchants: for absence makes a man sometimes suspected.

Whenever you marry, be circumspect in the choice of a wife, that she should be en-

de prudencia, y buena moral, sencilla en su traje, y vigilante de su familia; de modo que la convenga propiamente la loable apelacion de muger de su casa, y asi será mas calificada para educar los hijos que tubiese en el amor y temor de Dios: y despues darlos aquella liberal educacion proporcionada á su estado y condicion. Quantos hombres de bien en el comercio, fueron reducidos á la miseria por la ligereza de sus mugeres, que á pesar de sus maridos, han seguido el torrente del luxo, los quales hicieron un caudal con la fuerza de su industria y frugalidad: y luego lo expendieron por su excesiva condescendencia, y por un necio amor á sus mugeres: quiero decir, viboras que son destructivas de las virtudes morales, privadas, y públicas. Algunos maridos movidos de desesperacion, cayeron en los mismos excesos: de modo que quando los dos extremos de la casa arden no tardará en reducirse á cenizas.

Nada digo de las inquietudes que reynan en las familias, y algunas veces toman su origen de frívolas causas, ó de maliciosas domésticas insinuaciones, para introducirse ellos mismos en las buenas gracias de sus amos, y amas por interesados fines: un punto que se debería sériamente mirar.

dowed with prudence and good morals, simple in her dress, and vigilant of her family; so as to deserve the laudable appellation of a bounteous house-wife; and thus she will be the better qualified to educate the children she may have, in the love and fear of God: and afterwards to give them that liberal education, proportionable to their state and condition. How many worthy men in business have been brought to a low ebb by the levity of their wives, who would follow the torrent in all sorts of luxury in spite of their husbands, that made a fortune by the dint of their industry and frugality: and soon spent it by their too much condescension, or foolish fondness to their wives: I mean vipers that are destructive to private morals and public virtue. Some husbands, out of despair, fell into the same excesses; so that when both ends of the house are a fire, it can't tarry long in burning to ashes.

I say nothing of the disquiets that reign in families, and sometimes take their source from frivolous causes, or from malicious domestic insinuations, to work themselves into the good graces of their masters or mistresses out of interested views: a point that should be seriously inspected into.

Si comercias para otros, haz para ellos como para tí mismo: tú por este medio ganas amigos, y reputacion. Se dice comunmente, que *un amigo en la corte equivale á dinero en la bolsa.*

Quando dás, ó recibes consejo, asegurate que sea bueno, ó mudarlo; y quando es justo, siguelo puntualmente, y dá gracias al dador. Ajusta tus cuentas á menudo con tus amos, y parroquianos; porque *quantas breves conservan amistad.*

Hay otros muchos puntos esenciales, que requieren cuidado, y exámen; pero ahora me es imposible tocarlos; lo que el tiempo, y la experiencia te enseñará; y no tengas por extraño, si aprendes algo á costa de verguenza, y de pérdida; cuya observancia te puede servir de la mayor importancia: porque *el ingenio comprado es el mejor.*

Si estos mis amistosos consejos hallan una favorable acogida, será el mayor placer de tu fiel amigo.

Q. T. M. B.

N. Servicial.

If you deal for others, do for them as for yourself: you thereby gain friends and reputation. 'Tis commonly said, that a friend in the way is as good as a penny in the purse.

When you give or receive advice, be sure it be good, or have it altered; and when it's right follow it punctually, and thank the donor. Settle your accounts often with your masters and chapmen: for short reckonings make long friends.

There are many other essential points that require care and examination, but are now impossible for me to touch on them, which time and experience will teach you; and think it not strange, if you learn some things through shame and loss; it may be of the greatest importance to the observer; as bought wit is the best.

Should these friendly hints of mine meet with a favourable reception, it will be the greatest pleasure to.

Sir,

Your faithful friend,

N. Serviceable.

*Una Propuesta para una Correspondencia.**A Proposal for a Correspondence.**Madrid, 1 de Enero de 1797.**Madrid, January 1, 1797.*

Señor Don N.

S I R,

Muy Señor mio, como esta es la primera vez que tengo el honor de suplicar á vm. espero que me perdonará la libertad que me he tomado.

As this is the first time I have had the honour of addressing you, you will I hope excuse the liberty I have now taken.

El ventajoso caracter que mi buen amigo el Señor Don N. me ha dado de su persona, y casa de vm. me ha animado á pensar en una correspondencia mercantil que pueda ser ventajosa á vm. como á mi.

The very honourable character my worthy friend Mr. N. has given me of your person and house, encourages me in a hope that a commercial correspondence may be settled between us to our mutual advantage.

Pero ante todas cosas necesito me franquee vm. el favor de dar me una relacion de los pesos y medidas que comunmente se usan en Inglaterra porque creo que se diferencian mucho de los de este pais.

But before this can be accomplished I must beg the favour you will give me a short but explicit account of the weights and measures which are commonly used in England, as you are well informed they differ very materially from those used in this country.

Yo estimaré esta relacion como un favor particular, y vm. puede confiar en mi sinceridad, y prontitud que le servire eu quanto dependa de mis facultades.

I shall esteem this as a particular obligation, and you may rely upon my sincerity and readiness to serve you in this or any thing else in my power.

Esperando que vm. me honre con su favorable re-

In the expectation of your honouring me with an answer
puesta

338 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

puesta quedo rogando a dios
me guarde su vida muchos
años.

in course,

I remain,

Sir,

B. L. M. de vm.

*Your obedient and humble
servant,*

S. S. S.

N. N.

Londres, Febréro 1797.

London, February 1797.

SIR,

Muy Señor mio, me es muy
apreciable el favor que he re-
cibido de vm. en la del 1, del
ultº, en la que me manifiesta
los deseos que tiene de enta-
blar conmigo una correspon-
dencia mercantil: yo me ten-
dré por dichofo si puedo cor-
responder á las esperanzas de
vm. y á la idéa lisonjera que
se ha servido formar de mi
casa, y familia.

Vm. no ignora, que los
comerciantes debemos vivir
de nuestra profesion, y pro-
mover nuestros intereses, en
quanto sea compatible con el
honor, y la equidad.

Yo admito la proposicion de
vm. y en prueba de mi re-
conocimiento remitiré á vm.
por el primer buque que sal-
ga de este puerto para ese,
várias partidas manufactu-
radas en este pais, y al pre-
cio mas baxo que se pueden
dár: la nomina de ellas jun-
tamente con los precios irán
insertas en las facturas.

*I am most agreeably fa-
voured by your's of the 1st
ultº, wherein you desire to
commence a commercial cor-
respondence with me; I shall
think myself happy if I can
answer your expectations, and
the flattering picture you were
pleased to draw of my house
and family.*

*You well know that we
merchants must live up to our
profession, and promote our In-
terest as far as it is consistent
with honour and equity.*

*I accept of your proposal,
and, as a proof of my acknow-
ledgement, I will send you, by
the first vessel that will sail
from this port to Cadiz, sun-
dry parcels of the choicest
goods manufactured here, and
at as low a price as can be
afforded; the particulars
thereof, together with the
prices, will be inserted in a
bill of parcels.*

Espero

Espero serán del gusto de vm. y que servirán de motivo para nuestro mayor conocimiento, y trato; y esté vm. seguro, de que qualquiera cosa que confíe á mi cuidado, será executada, y manejada con el mayor candor, y fidelidad: y si estas mércadurias como las que puede vm. necesitar en adelante, al tiempo de enfiar-darlas, ó de qualquier otro modo, sufriesen alguna avería, se hará la correspondiente rebaja, dando me vm. el aviso.

Yneluyo á vm. muestras de otras producciones que pueden tener despacho en ese mercado: y en este caso, podré proveer le de lo que quanto necesite.

Si vm. puede hacerme retornos cómodos con sus vinos exquisitos, aguardiente, y frutos; como tambien dos zurrone de cochinilla, y 20. quintales de barrilla, se le dará á vm. su comision; el corretaje almagazenazgo, y todos los demás gastos de puerto se pagarán a parte.

En consecuencia de las ordenes de vm. le envio un estado de las pesas, y medidas de Inglaterra; y además la diferencia de las monedas de España, y las nuestras. Tocante á la subida, y baxa

I hope they will prove to your entire satisfaction, and be the foundation of my further acquaintance and dealing with you, and assure yourself, that whatsoever you trust to my charge shall be performed and managed with the greatest candour and fidelity imaginable; and if those wares should suffer any average in the packing or otherwise, proper allowance will be made upon notice.

I herewith send you a sample of our other staple commodities which may answer your market; in that case you may be furnished with every article you want.

*If you can conveniently make returns in some of your exquisite wines, brandy, and fruits; as also two bags of cochineal, and of kelp * 20 quintals: on which you are to have your commission; brokerage, portorage, cellarage, and all other port-charges will be paid apart.*

Pursuant to your orders I send you a state of the weights and measures used in England, as also the difference of the value of coin between Spain and us. Of the rise and fall of our exchange and

* *Kelp* se llama tambien *barrilla* en Inglés.

de los cambios, y fondos se
informará vm. por nuestros
papeles públicos.

*stocks, you may be minutely in-
formed by our public papers.*

Quedo rogando á
dñs me guarde
su vida muchos
años.

*I shall always remain
your most steadfast
friend and assured
humble servant.*

Londres, Febréro 1797.

London, February 1797.

Una poliza, o conocimi-
ento,

A Bill of Lading.

Yo N. N. vecino de N. N.
Maestre que soy del buen Na-
vío (que Dios salve) nom-
brado N. N. que al pre-
sente está surto, y anclado
en el río Thamefis, puerto de
Londres, para con la buena
ventura seguir este presente
viage al puerto de Cadiz :
conozco haber recibido, y
tengo cargado dentro del di-
cho mi Navío debaxo de cu-
bierta, de vos N. N. seis
fardos de baqueta de Moscó-
via, siete dichos de paño In-
glés, ocho de estofas, nueve
de bayetas, diez de anaf-
cotes y fargas, quinientas
piezas de lienzo superfino de
la fábrica de Irlanda, setenta
dichas de batistas, cinquenta
tablas de manteles adama-
cados, y cinquenta docenas
de servilletas, un caxon de
hoja de lata, dos de laton,
ó azofar, tres de acero,
quatro quintales de cobre,
seis caxas de muestras de

*Shipped by the grace of God,
in good order and well con-
ditioned, by Mr. (or Messrs.)
N. N. in and upon the good
ship called the —, whereof
his master under God, for this
present voyage, — now
riding at anchor in the river
Thames, at London, and by
God's aid bound for Cadiz :
to say, six bales of Russia
leather, seven ditto of English
cloaths, eight ditto of stuffs,
nine ditto of bays, ten ditto of
says and serges, five hundred
pieces of superfine Irish li-
nen, seventy ditto of cambric,
fifty diaper table cloths, with
fifty dozen of napkins, one
chest of tin, two ditto of latten
or brass, three ditto of steel,
four quintals of copper, six
boxes of watches and trinkets,
six chests of hardware, seven
ditto of edged tools, all in good
order and condition, marked
and numbered as in the mar-
gin, and are to be delivered in
faltripuera,*

faltriquera, y chucherías, seis caxones de quinquillería, ó buhonería, siete de herramientas de corte, todo enjuto, y bien acondicionado, y marcados con la marca al margen. Con lo qual prometo, y me obligo, llevandome Dios en buen salvamento con el dicho mi Navío al expresado puerto, de acudir, y entregar por vos, y en vuestro nombre dichos géneros igualmente enjutos, y bien acondicionados (salvo los peligros del mar) á D. N. N. (ó á los Señores, &c.) ó á quien alli por él fuere parte; pagandome de flete á razon de quarenta shelines esterlinas por cada tonelada de á veinte quintales, peso limpio de Inglaterra, con diez por ciento de copa, y avería. Y en fe de que así me obligo á cumplir, os doy tres conocimientos de un tenor, firmados de mi nombre, por mí, ó mi escribano; el uno cumplido, los otros no valgan. Fecha en Londres á primero de Febréro de 1797.

Cadiz, Marzo 1797.

Muy Señor mio, herecibido la estimada de vm. del primero de Febréro con el conocimiento de diversas mercaderías embarcadas abordo del Navío

the like good order and condition (the dangers of the seas only excepted) in the aforesaid port of Cadiz, unto Mr. or Messrs. —, or his or their assigns, he or they paying freight for the said goods, at the rate of forty shillings per ton, with the primeage and average accustomed. In witness whereof, the said ship has signed to three bills of lading, all of this tenor and date; the one of which three bills being accomplished, the other two to stand void. And so God send the good ship to its desired port in safety. Dated in London the 1st day of February 1797.

Cadiz, March 1797.

S I R,

The favour of yours, of the 1st February of this year, came safe to hand, with the inclosed bill of lading of sundries, shipped on board the

Z 3

llamado

llamado el — todo lo qual ha sido debidamente recibido en buen orden y condicion: los generos son todos de mi satisfaccion, y espero que tendrán pronto despacho. Y inclusa va una letra de cambio contra los Señores —, de esa ciudad que monta — á uso, y medio que vm. se servirá cargar á mi cuenta, el saldo que aun resta se remitirá sin dilacion á su tiempo.

Quedo rogando á Dios guarde a vm. muchos años.

B. L. de vm.

A. D —.

S. S. S.

Del Comercio de
Londres.

Letra de Cambio.

La primera.

Londres, 1797.

Por £. 400. esterlinas.

A dos usos ó (á uso y medio) ó (á ocho días vista) se servirá vm. mandar pagar por esta mi primera de cambio á la orden de D. N. N. quatrocientas libras esterlinas, valor recibido de D. N. N. que sentará vm. como

ship called the — all of which are duly received in good order and condition, having found the goods to my mind, and which I hope will suit our market. You will receive herewith a Bill of Exchange on Messrs —, of your city, to the amount of —, at one and a half usance, which be pleased to place to my credit; the balance which remains due shall be punctually remitted to you in due time.

I have the honour to be, &c.

*To Mr. —,
Merchant in London.*

A Bill of Exchange,

The first.

London, 1797.

For £. 400, ster.

At double usance, or (at usance and a half), or (at eight days sight) pay this my first bill of exchange to Mr. — or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, value received of him, or of Mr. —
por

por aviso: y christo con todos.

N. N. and place it to account as per advice.

N. N.

N. N.

A D. N. N.
Comerciante en Cadiz.

*To Mr. ——— Merchant
in Cadiz.*

Primera,

Prima.

*Aviso de una Letra de
Cambio.*

*Advice of a Bill of Ex-
change.*

Londres, 1 de Enero de 1797.

London, January 1, 1797.

S I R,

Mui Señor mio, hoy mismo he librado contra vm. una letra de cambio á uso y medio a la orden de Don ———, ó su poder por la cantidad de quatrocientas libras esterlinas que me hara vm. la fineza de honrar, y cargar á mi cuenta.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

I have this day drawn on you a bill of exchange, at one and a half usance, in favour of Mr. ———, or his order, for four hundred pounds sterling, which I beg you to honor and place to my account.

I have the honour to be

B. L. M. de vm.

*To Mr. ———,
Merchant at Cadiz.*

S. S. S.

La Segunda,

The second.

Londres, 1797.

London 1797.

Por £. 400. esterlinas.

For £. 400 ster.

A dos usos se servirá vm. pagar por esta mi segunda de cambio (no habiendolo

At double usance pay this my second bill of exchange (first not paid) to Mr. N. N.

Z 4

hecho

hecho por la primera) á la orden de D. N. N. quatrocientas libras esterlinas, &c.

or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, &c.

El Endóso.

The Endorsement.

Páguese á la orden de D. N. N. valor en cuenta con, ó valor recibido de dicho.

Pay to Mr. N. N. or his order value in account or received.

Carta Promisoria.

Promissory Note.

Londres, 1 de Enero, 1797.

London, January 1, 1797.

A uso, y medio contado desde la presente data prometo pagar á Don — ó á su orden la cantidad de — por valor recibido en dinero contado, ó en generos á mi satisfaccion.

At one and a half usance after date, I promise to pay to Mr. —, or his order, the sum of —, for value received.

A. B.

A. B.

£. —

£. —

Carta de Caedito.

Letter of Credit.

Londres, 1 de Enero de 1797.

London, January 1, 1797.

S I R,

Muy Señor mio, vmd. recibirá esta de la mano del Señor Don — (que pasa á viajar por diversas partes de la Europa) y me hará la fineza de proveerle de cartas de recomendacion para

You will receive this by the hands of Mr. —, (who is upon his travels into divers parts of Europe) and I beg you will provide him with commendatory letters to the principal cities in Spain, his
las

las principales ciudades de España: su objeto es salir de aquí inmediatamente para esa. Creo que tendrá vmd. mucho gusto en tratarle por ser un caballero igualmente distinguido por su mérito personal y por su nacimiento: por lo que espero, que vm. le franquee la mas generosa recepción, y durante su estada en esa ciudad le sirva con todo el acatamiento que esté en su poder. Al mismo tiempo me hará vm. el favor de franquearle sobre doble recibo el dinero que necesite hasta la suma de — que podrá vm. reembolsar cargandolo a mi cuenta, ó enviandome uno de sus recibos. Espero que vm. me desempeñará como amigo en este asunto, y mientras.

Quedo rogando á dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

A Don —

design being to set out from hence for your city immediately. I thought I could not do better, as he is a gentleman equally distinguished for his personal merit and birth; be so kind, therefore, to give him the best reception, and to serve him as effectually as in your power during his abode in your city; and you will supply him on his double receipt with whatever money he may have occasion for, to the amount of —, which you may reimburse yourself from my account on transmitting one of his receipts to me. I hope as a friend you will grant my request.

I have the honour to be, with the most perfect regard,

To Mr. —,
Cadiz.

*Confirmacion de la anterior
enviada por el Correo.*

Londres 1 de Enero, 1797.

Muy Señor mio, con esta data he escrito á vm. otra que le entregará el Señor

Confirmation of the preceding sent by the Post.

London, January 1, 1797.

S I R,

I wrote to you this day a letter which will be delivered to you by Mr. —, an

— cavallero Ingles con cuya casa tengo la mayor intimidad, y deseando servirlo á su cuenta he tomado con gusto esta ocasion que se le ofrece: por tanto con el mayor empeño suplico á vmd. le procure todas las diversiones, é informes de forma que hable gustoso en esa ciudad. Tambien se servirá vm. de franquearle todo el dinero que pidiere hasta la cantidad de — tomándole recibo doble por lo que le entregue; uno de los quales me embiará, y lo cargará á mi cuenta: inclusa vá su firma para que vm. la conozca, y la honre como corresponde. Yo me lisonjeo de que vm. tendrá mucho gusto en lograr el conocimiento de un bello joven, cavallero que ha recibido la mejor educacion.

Quedo rogando á dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

English gentlemen, being desirous of obliging his family, with whom I am intimate, and on whose account I have embraced with pleasure an opportunity of being of service to him, I therefore, most earnestly request of you to procure for him all such diversions and information as may render his stay in your city agreeable; you also will please to supply him with money for his necessary occasions, to the amount of —, and take of him a double acquittance for the same, one of which you will send to me, and reimburse yourself from my account what you have so advanced to him. I have added hereto his signature, that you may know it on occasion, and conduct yourself accordingly. I flatter myself you will approve of my having procured you the acquaintance of a sensible young gentleman, who has had an excellent education.

I have the honour to be, &c.

GRAMATICA INGLESA.

PARA LOS ESPAÑOLES.

ALPHABETO.

A	a	a, ó e
B	b	bi
C	c	ci
D	d	di
E	e	e, ó i
F	f	ef
G	g	chi
H	h	hetch
I	i	ei, ó e
J	j	che, ó chad
K	k	ka, ó ke
L	l	el
M	m	em
N	n	en
O	o	o
P	p	pi
Q	q	kiu
R	r	ar, ó er
S	s	esz
T	t	ti
U	u	yu
V	v	vi
W	w	doblyu
X	x	eks
Y	y	uey
Z	z	sad, ó sed.

English Double Letters.

ct fi ff fh si sl ss ssi ssl sk st

Letras dobles Inglesas.

ct fi ff fh sh si sl ss ssi ssl sk st

SILABARIO.

SILABARIO.

TABLA PRIMERA.

	ba,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	by.
	ca,	ce,	ci,	co,	cu,	cy.
	da,	de,	di,	do,	du,	dy.
	fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	fy.
	ga,	ge,	gi,	go,	gu,	gy.
Se pro.		<i>che,</i>	<i>chi.</i>			
	ha,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	hy.
	ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	jy.
Pron.	<i>cha,</i>	<i>che,</i>	<i>chi,</i>	<i>cho,</i>	<i>chu,</i>	<i>o chiu.</i>
	ka,	ke,	ki,	ko,		ky.
	la,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	ly.
	ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,	my.
	na,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,	ny.
	pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,	py.
	qua,	que,	qui,	quo.		
Pron.	<i>cua,</i>	<i>cue,</i>	<i>cui,</i>	<i>cuo.</i>		
	ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,	ry.
	sa,	se,	si,	so,	su,	sy.
	ta,	te,	ti,	to,	tu,	ty.
	va,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,	vy.
	wa,	we,	wi,	wo,	wu,	wy.
Pron.	<i>ua,</i>	<i>ue,</i>	<i>ui,</i>	<i>uo,</i>	<i>vu,</i>	
	yâ,	ye,	yi,	yo,	yu.	
	za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu.	
Pron.	fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu.	

TABLA SEGUNDA.

ab,	eb,	ib,	ob,	ub.
ac,	ec,	ic,	oc,	uc.
ad,	ed,	id,	od,	ud.
af,	ef,	if,	of,	uf.
ag,	ug,	ig,	og,	ug.
ah,	eh,	ih,	oh,	uh.
ak,	ek,	ik,	ok,	uk.
al,	el,	il,	ol,	ul.
am,	em,	im,	om,	um.
an,	en,	in,	on,	un.
ap,	ep,	ip,	op,	up.
ar,	er,	ir,	or,	ur.
af,	es,	is,	os,	us.
at,	et,	it,	ot,	ut.
ax,	ex,	ix,	ox,	ux.
Pron. aks,	eks,	iks,	oks,	uks,
az,	ez,	ez,	iz,	oz.
Pron. as,	es,	is,	os,	us.
aw,	ew,		ow,	
Pron. āā,	eu, ò iu,		ó, ò ou,	
arch,	erch,	irch,	orch,	urch.
ò, artsh,	ertsh,	irtsh,	ortsh,	urtsh.
atch,	etch,	itch,	otch,	utch.
amp,	emp,	imp,	omp,	ump.

TABLA TERCERA.

	bla	ble,	bli,	blo,	blu.
	bra,	bre,	bri,	bro,	bru.
	cha,	che,	chi,	cho,	chu.
	cla,	cle,	cli,	clo,	clu.
	cra,	cre,	cri,	cro,	cru.
	dra,	dre,	dri,	dro,	dru.
	dwa,	dwe,	dwi,	dwo,	
Pron.	<i>dua,</i>	<i>due,</i>	<i>dui,</i>	<i>duo,</i>	
	fla,	fle,	fli,	flo,	flu.
	fra,	fre,	fri,	fro,	fru.
	gna,	gne,	gni,	gno,	gnu.
Pron.	<i>na,</i>	<i>ne,</i>	<i>ni,</i>	<i>no,</i>	<i>nu.</i>
	gra,	gre,	gri,	gro,	gru.
	kna,	kne,	kni,	kno,	knu.
Pron.	<i>na,</i>	<i>ne,</i>	<i>ni,</i>	<i>no,</i>	<i>nu.</i>
	pha,	phe,	phi,	pho,	phu.
Pron.	<i>fa,</i>	<i>fe,</i>	<i>fi,</i>	<i>fo,</i>	<i>fu.</i>
	pla,	ple,	pli,	plo,	plu.
	pra,	pre,	pri,	pro,	pru.
	rha,	rhe,	rhi,	rho,	rhu.
	sca,	sce,	sci,	sco,	scu.
Pron.		<i>se,</i>	<i>si,</i>		
	sha,	she,	shi,	sho,	shu.
	ska,	ske,	ski,	sko,	sku.
	sla,	sle,	sli,	slo,	flu.
	sma,	sme,	smi,	sno,	smu.
	sna,	sne,	sni,	sno,	snu.
	spa,	spe,	spi,	spo,	spu.
	squa,	sque,	squi,	squo,	squ.
Pron.	<i>sua,</i>	<i>sue,</i>	<i>sui,</i>	<i>suo,</i>	<i>su.</i>
	shra,	shre,	shri,	shro,	shru.
	sta,	ste,	sti,	sto,	stu.
	swa,	swe,	swi,	swo,	
Pron.	<i>sua,</i>	<i>sue,</i>	<i>sui,</i>	<i>suo,</i>	
	tha,	the,	thi,	tho,	thu.
	thra,	thre,	thri,	thro,	

tra,

	tra,	tre,	tri,	tro,	tru.
	twa,	twe,	twi,	two,	
Pron.	tua,	tue,	tui,	tuo,	
	wha,	we,	whi,	who,	
Pron.	bua,	bue,	bui,	buo,	
	wra,	wre,	wri,	wro,	wru.
Pron.	ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru.
	phra,	phre,	phri,	phro,	phru.
Pron.	fra,	fre,	fri,	fro,	fru.
	scra,	scre,	scri,	scro,	scru.
	shra,	shre,	shri,	shro,	shru.
	spla,	sple,	spli,	splu,	
	spra,	spre,	spri,	spro,	spru.
	stra,	stre,	stri,	stro,	stru.
	thra,	thre,	thri,	thro,	thru.
	thwa,	thwe,	thwi,	thwo,	thwuo.
Pron.	thua,	thue,	thui,	thuo,	thuo.
	bly.	bry,	cly,	cry,	dry.
	fly,	fry,	gly,	gry,	ply.
	pry,	quy,	shy,	smv,	spy.
	sky,	fly,	thy,		
	why.				

No es posible dar al Español principiante mas reglas para pronunciar el Ingles, y aun quando se le den como lo hace el P. Fr. Thomas Connelly en 145 paginas nada adelantará sin la viva voz del maestro á la que deberá añadir mucha practica.

Quando las reglas son muchas, y cada una tiene otro gran numero de excepciones, dexan de ser para principiantes, y solo se leen por los curiosos que se hallan adelantados, y para estos yo aconsejara que recurriesen á: *A Critical Pronouncing Dictionary, by John Walker*: impreso el año de 1791. Esta es una obra que no puede haberse hecho sino es por un talento superior genio particular para el caso, y un cuidado muy escrupuloso en la impresion.

En lo de mas de la Gramatica he tenido el cuidado de insertar las declinaciones, y conjugaciones, &c. en la parte Española reservando para aqui solo los verbos irregulares.

DE LOS VERBOS IRREGULARES.

Estos fueron divididos por *Ben Jonson* en quatro conjugaciones, no teniendo mas que una sola, y todas las separaciones de esta regla serán consideradas como anomalías.

La irregularidad de los verbos Ingleses no consiste en otra cosa que en la formacion de los preteritos y participios, que son de diversa terminacion.

Los verbos irregulares se dividen en tres clases; mas en estas no deben ser comprendidos los verbos, cuyos participios toman una contraccion poética, que termina en una *t*, ó en una *'d* apostrofada en lugar de *ed*, que es la forma, y terminacion regular, y es la que se debe usar en toda escritura: pero prevalecen en la poesía, en la conversacion, y en el estilo de cartas.

Los siguientes exemplos son sacados de *Johnson*, y de otras gramáticas, y servirán de regla.

EXEMPLOS.

Infinitivo.	Espanol.	Preterito y contraccion poética.	Preterito apostrofado.	Participio de verbos regulares.	Pronunciacion.
<i>To snatch.</i>	<i>arrebatar,</i>	<i>snatch't,</i>	<i>snatch'd,</i>	<i>snatched,</i>	<i>snétcht, ó snetchd.</i>
<i>To fish,</i>	<i>pescar,</i>	<i>fish't,</i>	<i>fish'd,</i>	<i>fished,</i>	<i>fishtt.</i>
<i>To wake,</i>	<i>velar.</i>	<i>wak't,</i>	<i>wak'd,</i>	<i>waked,</i>	<i>uéktt.</i>
<i>To dwell,</i>	<i>habitar,</i>	<i>dwell't,</i>	<i>dwell'd,</i>	<i>dwelled,</i>	<i>duéltt.</i>
<i>To place,</i>	<i>colocar,</i>	<i>plac't,</i>	<i>plac'd,</i>	<i>placed,</i>	<i>plézztt.</i>
<i>To smell,</i>	<i>oler.</i>	<i>smell't,</i>	<i>smell'd,</i>	<i>smelled,</i>	<i>smeltt.</i>
<i>To snap.</i>	<i>arrebatar,</i>	<i>snap't,</i>	<i>snap'd,</i>	<i>snaped,</i>	<i>sneptt.</i>
<i>To strip,</i>	<i>despojar.</i>	<i>strip't,</i>	<i>strip'd,</i>	<i>striped,</i>	<i>stripptt.</i>
<i>To check.</i>	<i>reprehen- der,</i>	<i>check't,</i>	<i>check'd,</i>	<i>checked,</i>	<i>chécktt.</i>
<i>To mix,</i>	<i>mezclar,</i>	<i>mix't,</i>	<i>mix'd,</i>	<i>mixed,</i>	<i>mixtt.</i>
<i>To vex.</i>	<i>vexar.</i>	<i>vex't.</i>	<i>vex'd,</i>	<i>vexed,</i>	<i>vékztt.</i>

El número total de todos los verbos regulares, é irregulares, segun el Dr. *Ward*, asciende á 4300. De estos se cuentan 177 que son irregulares, los que pondremos en las tablas siguientes con algunas reglas para formar sus preteritos y participios, y á continuacion se pondrán los defectuosos é impersonales.

Recomiendo á todos los principiantes el estudiarlos de memoria, como muy necesarios para el conocimiento perfecto del Inglés. Es trabajo de seis días.

TABLA PRIMERA.

Esta contiene todos los verbos irregulares, cuyos preteritos, y participios no se diferencian nada: mas algunos tienen segundo preterito, y retienen la forma regular, estos van puestos con una estrellita (*) para su mas pronto recuerdo.

Nota. La preposicion *to* deberá preceder al infinitivo de todos los verbos irregulares siguientes, como señal indicativa de ellos.

Infinitivo, y presente.	Espanol.	Preterito.	Pronunciacion.
<i>To</i> abide,	<i>habitar,</i>	abode,	abéid, abōd.
<i>to</i> awake,	<i>despertar,</i>	awoke,	avék-d, avōk.
&c.		awaked.*	
bend,	<i>encorbar,</i>	bent,	bénd, bēntf.
bereave,	<i>despojar,</i>	bereft, be-	birív-d, biréftf.
		reaved.*	
beseech,	<i>suplicar,</i>	befought,	besídch, be-
			zát,
bind,	<i>atar,</i>	bound,	béind, bound.
bleed,	<i>sangrar.</i>	bled,	blíd, blēd.
breed,	<i>engendrar,</i>	bred,	bríd, brēd.
	<i>criar.</i>		
bring,	<i>traer, ó llevar,</i>	brought,	bríng, braat.
burn,	<i>quemar,</i>	burnt,	börn, bórntf.
burst,	<i>reventar,</i>	burst, burst-	börst-ed.
		ed,*	
build,	<i>construir,</i>	built,	bíld, bílt.
buy,	<i>comprar,</i>	bought,	béy, baat.
can,	<i>poder,</i>	could,	kián, cūd.
cast,	<i>amoldar, fundir,</i>	cast, casted.*	kiást-ed.
catch,	<i>coger,</i>	cought, cat-	kiatch-d, caat.
		ched,*	
climb,	<i>trepar,</i>	clomb, clim-	cléim-d, clōm.
		bed,*	
		A a	cling

cling,	agarrarse,	clung,	clíngg, clöng.
	prenderse,		
cost,	costar,	cost,	cöft, ó cäst.
creep,	gatear,	crept,	críp, creppt.
curse,	maldecir,	curst, cursed,*	cörz-d.
cut,	cortar,	cut,	cött.
deal, dole,	traficar, bara-	dealt,	dílt, dëlt.
	jar,		
dig,	cavar,	dug,	dígg, dögg.
dip,	mojar, remo-	dipt,	dípp, díppt.
	jar,		
dream,	sonar,	dre mt.	drím, drëmpt.
dwelt,	habitar,	dwelt,	duël, doëlt,
feed,	pacer, alimen-	fed,	fíd, fëdd.
	tar,		
feel,	palpar, sentir,	felt,	fíl, fëlt.
fight,	pelear,	fought,	fëit, faat.
find,	hallar,	found,	feind, found.
flee, or fly,	huir, volar,	fled,	fí, flei, flëd.
fling,	arrojar,	flun,	flíngg, flöngg.
freight, or	fietar,	fraught, frei-	freet-ed, fraat.
freight.		ghted.*	
geld,	capar,	gelt, gelded,*	gueld, guëlt.
gild,	dorar,	gilt, gilded,*	guild-ed, kílt.
gird,	ceñir,	girt, girded,*	guild-ed kirt.
grind,	moler,	ground,	greind,
			groud.
hang,	colgar, ahor-	hung, hang-	hengg-d.
	car,	ed,*	húngg.
have,	haber,	had,	hév, hëdd.
hit,	golpear, dar en	hit,	hítt.
	el blanco.		
hold,	afir, tener,	held,	hóld, hëld,
	parar.		
hurt,	dañar,	hurt,	hórt.
keep,	guardar,	kept,	kiip, képt.
knit,	liar, anudar,	knit, knitted,*	nítt-ed.
	ó hacer pun-		
	to de media.		
lead,	conducir,	led,	líd, lëd.
leap,	saltar,	lept,	líp, lípt, ó lépt.
leave,	dejar,	left.	lív, léft.
end,	presiar,	lent,	lénd, léntt.

let,

let,	<i>permitir,</i>	let,	lēt.
lift,	<i>alzar,</i>	lift, lifted,*	lift-ed.
light,	<i>alumbrar,</i>	lit, lighted,*	leit-ed, litt.
lose,	<i>perder,</i>	lost,	loos, löst.
make,	<i>hacer,</i>	made,	mék, méd.
may,	<i>poder,</i>	might,	mee, meit.
mean,	<i>significar,</i>	meant,	mín, míntt.
meet,	<i>encontrar,</i>	met,	mítt, métt.
pass,	<i>pasar,</i>	past,	péss, péztt.
pay,	<i>pagar,</i>	paid,	pé, péd.
put,	<i>poner, meter.</i>	put,	pött.
quit,	<i>dexar, aban-</i>	quit, quitted,*	cuitt-ed.
	<i>donar,</i>		
read,	<i>leer,</i>	read,	ríd, rēd.
reap,	<i>segar,</i>	reapt,	ríp-t.
rend,	<i>rasgar,</i>	rent,	rénd, rēntt.
say,	<i>decir,</i>	said,	fé, féd.
seek,	<i>buscar,</i>	fought,	siik, saat.
sell,	<i>vender,</i>	fold,	fél, föld.
send,	<i>enviar,</i>	sent,	fénd, sēnt.
set,	<i>poner,</i>	set,	sētt.
shall,	<i>señal de futu-</i>	should,	shál, shud.
	<i>ro,</i>		
shed,	<i>derramar,</i>	she,	shēdd.
shine,	<i>lucir,</i>	shone, shined,*	shein-d,
			shoon.
shoe,	<i>calzar, her-</i>	shod,	shú, sádd.
	<i>rar,</i>		
shoot,	<i>tirar, brotar,</i>	shot,	shútt, shátt.
shred,	<i>desmenuzar,</i>	shred,	shredd.
shut,	<i>cerrar,</i>	shut,	shútt.
sit,	<i>sentar,</i>	fat,	sítt, sátt.
sleep,	<i>dormir,</i>	slept,	slíp, slēptt.
sling,	<i>hondear,</i>	slung,	slíngg, slöngg.
slink, or sneak	<i>escabullirse,</i>	slunk,	slínk, slönk.
off,			
slip,	<i>resbalar,</i>	slip,	slíp-t.
slit, or split,	<i>bender,</i>	slit, or split-	slítt, splítt.
		ed,*	
smell,	<i>oler,</i>	smelt,	smél, smēlt.
speed,	<i>acelerar,</i>	sped, speed-	spíd-ed,
		ed,*	spēdd.
spell,	<i>deletrear,</i>	spelt,	spél, spēltt.
		A 2 2	spend,

spend,	<i>expender, gastar,</i>	spent,	spénd, spëntt.
spill,	<i>verter,</i>	spilt, spilled,*	spíl, spiltt.
spin,	<i>hilar,</i>	spun, or span,	spín, spon.
spread,	<i>esparcir,</i>	spread,	spredd.
spring,	<i>nacer, brotar,</i>	sprung, or sprang,	spríngg. spróngg.
stamp,	<i>patear, pisar,</i>	stampt,	stamp-t.
stand,	<i>estar de pie,</i>	stood,	sténd, stödd.
stick,	<i>pegar, fixar,</i>	stuck,	stíck, stöck.
sting,	<i>punzar,</i>	stung,	stíng, stóng.
string,	<i>entordar,</i>	strung,	stríng, stróng.
strip,	<i>despojar, des- nudar,</i>	stript,	stripp-tt.
sweep,	<i>barrer,</i>	swept,	suípp-suepptt.
teach,	<i>enseñar,</i>	taught,	tídch, taat.
think,	<i>pensar,</i>	thought,	think, thaat.
thrust,	<i>empujar,</i>	thrust,	thróst.
weep,	<i>lagrimar,</i>	wept, weep- ed,*	uípp-d, uéptt.
whip,	<i>llover,</i>	whipt, whip- ped,*	huípp-tt.
will,	<i>señal de futu- ro.</i>	would,	uíl, vüdd.
wind,	<i>girar,</i>	wound,	ueind, vound.
work,	<i>trabajar,</i>	wrought, worked,*	vork-t, raat.
wring,	<i>torcer,</i>	wrung, wringed,*	ríng, róngg.

TABLA SEGUNDA.

En esta tabla se diferencian los preteritos de los participios: y los que están señalados con una cruz + son de poco uso sino entre poetas, y eso rara vez.

Para saber qual de los participios es mas propio, y mas en uso, se tomará. aquel que tiene menos similitud con el infinitivo. Vase la Gramática de *Johnson*.

Infinitivo, y presente.	Espanol.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
<i>To be,</i>	<i>ser,</i>	<i>was,</i>	<i>been,</i>	bí, biin.

bear,	<i>softener,</i>	bore, ba-	born,	bír, bór-n.
		re,†		
beat,	<i>batir, apa-</i>	bet,	beaten,	bít, hétt'n.
	<i>lear,</i>			
become,	<i>llegar á</i>	became,	become,	bicóm, bi-
	<i>ser alguna</i>			kém.
	<i>cosa,</i>			
befall,	<i>acaecer,</i>	befel,	befallen,	bifall-en
				bífel.
begot,	<i>engendrar,</i>	begot, be-	begotten,	bigúet, bi-
		gate,†		gatt'n.
begin,	<i>empezar,</i>	began,	begun,	biguin, bi-
				gan.
behold,	<i>mirar, ob-</i>	beheld,	beholden,	bihóld'n.
	<i>servar,</i>			behéld.
bid,	<i>mandar,</i>	bid, bad	bidden,	bídd-n.
		bade,†		
bite,	<i>morder,</i>	bit,	bitten,	bítt'n.
blow,	<i>soplar,</i>	blew,	blown,	blo'n, blú.
break,	<i>romper,</i>	broke,	broken,	brík,
		brake,†		brok'n.
burst,	<i>reventar,</i>	burst, burst-	bursten,	bórstt-ed.
		ed,*		
chide,	<i>reprehender.</i>	chid,	chidden,	cheid,
				chídd-n.
choose, or	<i>elegir,</i>	chose,	chose,	chus,
chuse,			chosen,	chos'n.
cleave,	<i>rajar, hen-</i>	clef. }	clef,†	cliv,
	<i>der,</i>	claye.†	cloven,	clov'n.
come,	<i>venir,</i>	came,	come,	com, kém.
dare,	<i>osar, atre-</i>	durst,	dared,*	dér-d,
	<i>verse,</i>			dörst.
die,	<i>morir,</i>	died,*	dead,	deí-d,
				död.
do,	<i>hacer,</i>	did,	done,	du, did,
				dön.
draw,	<i>tirar, di-</i>	drew,	draw,	dra'n,
	<i>buxar,</i>			drin.
drink,	<i>beber,</i>	drank,	drunk,	drink, &c.
drive,	<i>harrear,</i>	drove,	driven,	dreiv, drov,
	<i>ojea,</i>			drív'n.
eat,	<i>comer,</i>	eat,	eaten,	iitr, ett,
				itt'n.
fall,	<i>caer,</i>	fell,	fallen, or	faal'n.
			faln.	

fly,	volar,	flew,	flown,	flei, flü,	floon.
forbear,	abstenerse,	forbore,	forbore,	forbír,	
		forbare,†	forboren,	forbór'n.	
forbid,	prohibir,	forbid,	forbidden,	forbídd'n.	
	vedar,	forbad,			
forget,	olvidar,	forgot,	forgotten,	forgúet,	forgóttén.
forgive,	perdonar,	forgave,	forgiven,	forquív'n.	forgúev.
forfake,	abandonar,	forlook,	forfaken,	forsék'n,	forsúk.
freeze,	belar,	frose,	frozen,	frís, frós'n.	
get,	adquirir,	got,	gotten,	güett,	gótt'n.
give,	dar,	gave,	given,	gúiv'n,	gúev.
go,	ir, andar,	went,	gone,	uënt, gän.	
grow,	crecer,	grew,	grown,	gró-n, grú.	
help,	asistir,	helped*	holpe.	se usa en la con- versa- cion, V. Louth.	help-t.
		helpt,			
hew,	cortar, af-	hewed,*	hewn,	hiū'd,	hiün.
	ferrar,				
hide,	esconder,	hid,	hid, hidden,	heid,	hídd'n.
know,	conocer,	knew,	know,	nō, noon.	
lay,	poner,	laid,	lain,	lé, léd,	len.
to lade,	cargar,	laded,*	laden, loa-	léd, ed,	
or load,		loaded,**	den,	lód-ed.	
lie,	bechar,	lay,	lain, lien,†	lei, lé-'n.	
	posar,				
lie (es me- jor) lye,	mentir,	lied,			
ride,	montar á caballo,	rid, rode.	ridden,	reid, ród,	rídd'n.
ring,	tocar cam- panas,	rung,	rung,	ring, &c.	
		rang,†			
rise,	levantar,	rose,	risen,	reis, rós,	rísn.
					run,

run,	correr,	ran,	run,	run.
see,	ver, mi-	saw,	seen,	síin, saa.
	ran,			
seeth,	cocer, her-	sod, seeth-	sod, sodden,	cíth,
	vir,	ed,*		sadd'n.
shake,	estremecer,	shook,	shaken,	shék-h,
				shūk.
shear,	trasquilar,	shore,	shorn,	shír,
				shor-n.
shite,	descargar	shit.	shitten,	sheit,
	el vientre.			shítt-n.
shoot,	disparar,	shot,	shotten,	shüt,
	crecer,			shátt-n.
shrink,	encogerse,	shrunk,	shrunk,	shrink, &c.
		shrank,		
sing,	cantar,	sung,	sung,	síng, &c.
		sang,†		
sink,	hundirse,	sunk,	sunk,	sink, &c.
		sank,†		
slide,	deslizarse,	slid,	slid, slid-	slaid,
			den,†	slídd-n.
smite,	apasionarse,	smote,	smit, smit-	smeit, smót,
			ten,	smítt'n.
speak,	parlar,	spoke,	spoken,	spík, spók-n.
		spake,†		spék.
spin,	hilar,	spun,	spun,	spín, spön.
		span,†		
spit,	escupir,	spit, spat,†	spit, spit-	spítt'n.
			ten,†	
spring,	nacer, bro-	sprong,	sprung,	spring, &c.
	tar,	sprang,†		
steal,	hurtar,	stole,	stole, sto-	stíl, stól'n.
			len,	
stink,	heder,	stunk,	stunk,	stink, &c.
		stank,†		
strive,	contender,	strove,	strove,	streiv, strov.
			striven,	strív'n.
swear,	jurar,	swore,	sworn,	suir,
		sware,†		suor'n.
sweat,	sudar,	swet,	sweatten,	súet-n.
		sweatted,*		suetted.
swim,	nadar,	swom,	swum,	suim, &c.
		swam,†		
swing,	suspender,	swung,	swung,	suíng, &c.
	colgar de,	swing,†		

take,	tomar,	took,	took,	tek'n, tûk.
tear,	rasgar,	tore,	ta- taken,	tore, torn, tír, tór'n.
thread,	pisar, dar,	an- throd,	re,† throd-den,	throdd'n.
thrive,	medrar,	throve, tri- ved,*	thriven,	treiv, trov, trív'n.
throw,	arrojar, lanzar,	threw,	thrown,	thro'n, tbriû.
wear,	traher, usar,	wore,	wore, worn,	uér, vor-n.
weave,	texer,	wove.	woven,	uiv, vov-n.
win,	ganar,	won, wan,†	won,	uín, von.
write,	escribir,	writ,	writ,	reit, roet,
		wrote,	written,	ritt-n.

Nota. Los participios pasivos en general terminan en *d, t, ó n.*

La misma irregularidad se estiende á los verbos compuestos con las preposiciones: *un, under, with, out, over, up, in, dis, fore, against.*

EXEMPLOS.

To unbend,	despulsar,	unbent,	onbénd, t.
undersell,	un arco, vender á menos, ó á menor precio.	under- seld.	ondersél.
uphold,	softerner,	upheld,	upholden,
over-come,	vencer,	overcame,	overcome,
gain- say, or say against.	contra-de- cir,	gainfald,	ophóld'n. overkóm- y, kém. guénsé, se agúenst.

TABLA TERCERA.

Los verbos de esta tabla son regulares en sus preteritos, pero irregulares en sus participios; y debo advertir que no entran en el numero de los 177: ni tampoco los verbos compuestos, ni los auxiliares.

Infinitivo. y Presente.	Espanol.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
To bake, I bake,	cocer en un horno,	baked,	baken,	bék--d, békn.
fold,	plegar,	folded,	folden,	folded, fold'n.
grave, or engrave,	gravar,	graved,	graven,	grev-d, grév'n.
hew,	cortar,	hewed,	hewn. or hewen,	hhiu-d, hhiün.
load, or lade,	cargar,	loaded la- ded,	loaden, la- den,	lood-ed, lód'n, led- ed, led'n.
mow,	guadañar,	mowed,	mown,	mód, món.
owe,	deber,	owed, or ought,	owen,	óon, ood.
rive,	hender, ra- jar,	rived,	riven,	reiv-d, ri- v'n.
rot,	podrirse,	rotted,	rotten,	ratt-ed, ratt'n.
saw,	aserrar,	sawed,	sawn,	sa--d, saan.
shape,	formar,	shaped,	shapen,	sheep-d, sheep'n.
shave,	afeitar,	shaved,	shaven,	sheev-d, sheev'h.
shew, or show,	mostrar,	shewed, showed,	shewn, shown,	shoo-d, shoon.
snow,	nevar,	snowed,	snown,†	snoo-d, snoon.
sow,	sembrar,	sowed,	sown,	soo- d, soón. d

straw

straw,	esparra-	strawed,	strawn,	strá, stríu,
ew, ow,	mar,	strewed,	strown,	strón.
(es me- jor) scat- ter.				
swell,	binchar,	swelled,	swollen,	d foel, svó- l'n.
wash,	lavar,	washed,	washen,	uash'd uashn.
waxed,	crecer,	waxed,	waxen,	uaks--d, uaksen.
V:				
wreath,	retorcer, entortijar- se,	wreathed,	wreathen,	ríhth--d, rithen.
writhe,	torcer con violencia,	writhed,	writhen,	reihth, ed, ríth'n.

REGLAS PARA FORMAR LOS TIEMPOS. de los verbos Irregulares.

1ª. Los primeros cuyos infinitivos terminan en *ear* hacen en los preteritos *ore*, y en sus participios *orn*.

To bear,	softener,	bore,	born,	bír, bór'n.
tear,	rasgar,	tore,	torn,	tír, tór, tór'n.
wear,	traer, usar,	wore,	worn,	uír, vór'n.

2ª. Los que terminan en *eed* y *ead*, hacen en sus preteritos y en sus participios *ed* breve.

bleed,	sangrar,	bled,	blíd, bléd.
breed,	educar,	bred,	bríd, bréd.
feed,	criar, pacer, nu- trir,	fed,	fíd, féd.
speed,	apresurar,	sped, speed- ed,*	spíd, spéd.
lead,	conducir,	led,	líd, léd.
read,	leer,	read,	ríd, réd.

3ª. Los

3ª. Los verbos que terminan en *ell* forman sus preteritos y sus participios en *elt*.

To smell,	oler,	smelt,	smél,
			smēlt.
spell,	deletrear,	spelt,	spél,
			spēlt.

Se exceptuan los dos verbos siguientes cuyos preteritos y participios terminan en *old*.

To sell,	vender,	fold,	fel, &c.
tell,	decir,	told,	tel, &c.

4ª. Los verbos que terminan en *eep* forman sus preteritos y participios en *ept* breve.

Creep,	andar á	crept,	críp,
	gatas,		crēpt.
keep,	guardar,	kept,	kíp, kēpt.
sleep,	dormir,	slept,	slíp, slēpt.
sweep,	barrer,	swept,	svíp,
			suēpt.
weep,	lagrimar,	wept,	uíp, uēpt.

5ª. Los verbos que terminan en *eel*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *elt* breve.

To feel,	sentir,	felt,	fíl, fēlt.
kneel,	arrodillar,	knelt,	níl, nēlt.

6ª. Los verbos que terminan en *end*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *ent* breve.

To bend,	doblar,	bent,	bénd,
			bēnt.
lend,	prestar,	lent,	lénd,
			lēnt.
send,	enviar,	sent,	sénd,
			sēnt.
spend,	expender,	spent,	spēnt.

7ª. Los

7^a. Los verbos que acaban en *ide*: sus preteritos terminan en *id* breve, y sus participios en *den* breve.

To chide,	reprehen- der,	chid,	chidden,	cheid, chidd'n.
hide.	ocultar,	hid,	hidden,	heid, híd- d'n.
slide,	deslizarse,	slid,	flidden,	fleid, flied'n.
stride,	andar á pasos lar- gos,	strid,	stridden,	streid, stridd'n.

8^a. Los verbos que acaban en *it* y *ite* hacen *it* y *ote* en sus preteritos; y sus participios terminan en *ten* breve.

To bite,	morder,	bit,	bitten,	beit, bit- t'n.
hit,	tocar,	hit,	hitten,	hit, hit- t'n.
spit,	escupir,	spit,	spitten,	spitt'n.
smite,	apasionar- se,	smote,	smitten,	smít, smót, smitt'n.
write,	escribir,	writ, wrote,	written,	reit, rôt, ritt'n.

9^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ind*, hacen *ound* en sus preteritos, y sus participios.

To bind,	ligar, atar,	bound,	beind, bound.
find,	hallar,	found,	feind, &c.
grind,	moler,	ground,	greind.
wind,	girar,	wound,	ueind, vound.

10^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ing*, hacen *ung* en sus preteritos y participios.

To cling,	suspender de, &c.	clung,	cling, &c.
			fling,

fling,	arrojar,	flung,	fling.
to ring,	sonar, to- car,	rung,	ring, &c.
sing,	cantar,	sung,	sing, &c.
spring,	manar,	sprung,	spring.
sting,	picar,	stung,	sting.
string,	encordar,	strung,	string.
wring,	torcer,	wrung,	ring.

Pero los siguientes terminan en *ken* en sus participios.

To drink,	beber,	drunk,	drunken,	drink, drunk'n.
sink,	hundirse,	sunk,	sunken,	sink, sunk'n.*
slink, or sneak off.	escabullir- se, irse de callado, ir- se de entre manos.	slunk,	slunken,†	slink.

11ª. Los verbos que terminan en *ive* hacen *ove* en sus preteritos, y *iven* en sus participios.

To drive,	ojear,	drove,	driven,	dreiv, drov. driv'n.
strive,	esforzar,	strove,	striven,	streiv, strov, striv'n.
trive,	medrar,	trove,	triven,	treiv, trov, triv'n.

12ª. Los verbos que terminan en *ow*, y *aw*, hacen *ew* en sus preteritos, y *own*, y *awn* en sus participios.

To blow,	soplar,	blew,	blown,	blō'n, bliū.
crow,	cantar,	crew,	crown,	crō'n, criū.
grow,	graznar,	grew,	grown,	grō'n, griū.
know,	conocer,	knew,	know,	nōō'n, niū.
				grow,

throw,	tirar, arro- jar,	threw,	thrown,	thró'n, thriú.
to draw,	tirar, sa- car,	drew,	drawn,	dra-n, driú.
with- draw,	retirarse,	with- drew,	with- drawn,	with-drá-n, &c.

Nota. Es menester cuidado no confundir estos con los verbos regulares que tienen la misma terminacion en el infinitivo solamente.

DE LOS VERBOS DEFECTIVOS.

Estos se pueden agregar á los verbos auxiliares é irregulares ; porque no solo lo son, sino tambien defectuosos en alguna de sus partes. Vease aqui el catálogo siguiente que servirá de regla.

Presente.	Espanol.	Preterito.	Espanol.	Pronunciacion.
I can,	Yo puedo.	I could,	Yo pudiera,	kian, cud.
I may,	Yo puedo.	I might,	Yo pudiera,	me, meit.
I shall be,	Yo he de ser.	I should,	Yo debiera,	shal, shud.
I will be,	Yo será.	I would,	Yo sería,	uil, vud.
quoeth I,	dixe yo,	quoeth he,	dixo él,	cuoth ei, hi.
to weet,	suponer, sa- ber. Es de	wot, or	no se usa,	uiit, uót.
wit, or	poco uso.	wote.		
wot,				
to wit,	es á saber.	wist,	sabido,	uit.

Nota. *May, can, shall, will, could, might, should, would,* quedan ya conjugados con el verbo *to love* amar, á donde me remito.

Quoeth es un verbo imperfecto que solo sirve en la tercera persona de singular del primer preterito: sin embargo *Hudibras* lo usa en la primera persona de singular, como queda ya dicho.

To wit, es á saber: se usa en este tiempo solamente.

Pero

Pero *wit*, ingenio, agudeza, es una facultad del alma racional. Tiene éste varios sentidos: Veanse los Diccionarios.

Ought, deber de haber estado, está ya explicado con el verbo *to love*, amar en el tiempo potencial, y equivale á *should*; pero con la diferencia, que ha de ser seguido de la señal de infinitivo *to*. Es invariable en todos sus modos y tiempos, menos en la segunda persona de singular, y se conjuga con la persona.

EXEMPLOS DE SU USO.

Yo debiera prestar, ó dar prestado.	<i>I ought to lend.</i>
Tu debieras haber tomado prestado.	<i>Thou oughtest to have borrowed.</i>
Aquel debiera ir allá.	<i>He ought to go thither.</i>
Aun debieramos haber estado ya allá.	<i>Nay we ought to have been there already.</i>
Eso es lo que se debiera haber hecho.	<i>That is what ought to be done.</i>
Está como debe estar.	<i>'Tis as it ought to be.</i>

Nota. *Ought* (es mejor) *ought*, es equivalente á *thing*, ó *any thing*, una cosa, ó qualquiera cosa. Veanse los Diccionarios.

EXEMPLOS.

Por lo que yo veo.	<i>For aught I see.</i>
Por lo que yo sé, puede ser así.	<i>It may be so for aught I know.</i>

Must, es menester, es preciso: es un verbo defectuoso en Inglés, ha de preceder á otro verbo qualquiera (menos los auxiliares) en el infinitivo, sin traer su señal *to*: su terminacion es invariable en sus modos y tiempos, y se conjuga con la persona de la manera siguiente. *Louth* lo pone en el catálogo de los auxiliares.

Singular.

Me es preciso comer,	<i>I must eat.</i>
Es preciso que comas,	<i>Thou must eat.</i>
Es preciso que coma,	<i>He must eat.</i>

Plural.

Nos es preciso comer,	<i>We must eat.</i>
Os es preciso comer,	<i>You must eat.</i>
Les es preciso comer,	<i>They must eat.</i>

P R E T E R I T O.

Singular.

Es preciso que yo lo haya bebido,	<i>I must have drunk it.</i>
Es preciso que tu lo hayas bebido,	<i>Thou must have drunk it.</i>
Es preciso que él lo haya bebido,	<i>He must have drunk it.</i>

Plural de Preterito.

Es preciso que nosotros ha- yamos estado embriagados.	<i>We must have been drunk.</i> <i>You must, &c.</i>
--	---

Nota. No tiene mas tiempo que los dichos, en los que su uso es muy frecuente, y mas en la tercera persona de singular con la particula *it*.

EXEMPLOS.

Ha de ser. No ha de ser.	<i>It must be. It must not be.</i>
Es preciso que sea así,	<i>It must needs be so.</i>
Es preciso que sea él, quien lo ha hecho.	<i>It must be he that did it.</i>
Qué se ha de hacer pues?	<i>What must be done then?</i>
Es menester que yo me guar- de de caer, y desnucarme.	<i>I must take heed I don't fall lest I should break my neck.</i>

Nota. No se debe confundir este verbo *must* con el nombre *must*, que significa el mosto, y tambien el moho: de él se deriva el adjetivo *musty* en Español, mohoso, y así se dice:

Este pan es mohoso,

This bread is musty.

To *let*, conceder, permitir, dexar estar, &c. es tambien un verbo auxiliar, y de muy frecuente uso en el modo imperativo: mas es invariable en sus modos y tiempos, menos en la segunda y tercera del tiempo presente.

EXEMPLOS.

Singular.

Yo permito,
Tu permites,
Aquel permite,

I let.
Thou letst.
He leteth, or lets.

Plural.

Nosotros permitimos,
Vosotros permitis,
Aquellos permiten,

We let.
You let.
They let.

EXEMPLOS DE SU USO.

Yo le dexo andar por su propio camino. *I let him go his own way.*

Tu te dexas engañar. *Thou letst thyself be imposed upon.*

El la dexa ir. *He lets her go.*

Ella se hizo sangrar, ó ella se sangró. *She was let blood.*

Yo le hice ver. *I did let him see it.*

Vmd. se dexó engañar. *You have let yourself be cheated.*

El me habia comunicado el secreto. *He had let me into the secret.*

Yo le daxaré dormir el tiempo que quiera.	<i>I'll let him sleep as long as he will.</i>
Que me dexen ir á él.	<i>Let me be at him.</i>
Que dexen esto á mi cuenta.	<i>Let me alone for that.</i>
Andemos, marchemos.	<i>Let us go, let us be gone.</i>
Que vivan, ó mueran; que naden, ó se ahogen.	<i>Let them live or die; sink or swim.</i>
Que se haga esto.	<i>Let this be done.</i>
Que me dé vmd. su parecer sobre la materia.	<i>Let me have your opinion on the matter.</i>
El alquiló su casa, ó arrendó su casa.	<i>He let out his house.</i>
El disparó el cañon: lo disparó.	<i>He let off the cannon; he discharged it.</i>
Dexar entrar, salir, subir, baxar, &c.	<i>To let in, out, up, down, &c.</i>

To go, ir, irse, andar, caminar, &c. es un verbo irregular, y auxiliár de frecuente uso, y de muchos sentidos.

INDICATIVO.

Yo voy,	<i>I go.</i>
Yo iba,	<i>I did go.</i>
Yo fui,	<i>I went.</i>
Yo he ido,	<i>I have gone.</i>
Yo había ido,	<i>I had gone.</i>
Yo iré,	<i>I shall or will go.</i>
Vete tu,	<i>Go thou or you.</i>
Andando,	<i>Going.</i>
Estoy en irme,	<i>I am about going.</i>
Habiendo ido,	<i>Having gone.</i>

SUBJUNTIVO.

Yo puedo irme,	<i>I may or can go.</i>
Si yo fuera,	<i>If I would go.</i>
Si yo hubiese ido entonces,	<i>Had I then gone.</i>
Aunque yo me fuese,	<i>Though I did go.</i>
Yo pudiera irme,	<i>I might go.</i>
Yo pudiera haberme ido,	<i>I could have gone.</i>
Quiera Dios pueda yo irme,	<i>God grant I can go.</i>
Ojalá pudiese yo ir,	<i>I wish I could go.</i>
Yo debiera irme,	<i>I ought to go.</i>
Aun podré irme,	<i>Yet I may go.</i>

EXEMPLOS DE SUS VARIOS USOS:

Las cosas suyas van mal.	<i>Things go very ill with him.</i>
No hay que darle vueltas.	<i>There is no going about the bush.</i>
Se vá á hacer, ó se ha hecho salteador de caminos.	<i>He goes upon the highway : i. e. became a highway robber.</i>
El obró con acierto, ó seguridad.	<i>He went upon sure grounds.</i>
Yo le llamaré al paso, ó de camino.	<i>I'll call upon him as I go along.</i>
El no ha ido allá todavía.	<i>He's not gone there as yet.</i>
No tragará él ese cuento.	<i>That story will not go down with him.</i>
No irá vmd. mas adelante ?	<i>Won't you go any further ?</i>
Baxaré yo con vmd. ?	<i>Shall I go down with you ?</i>
Adónde iba vmd. entonces ?	<i>Whither were you going then ?</i>

To *do*, hacer, es un verbo, y auxíliar de frecuente y familiar uso en Inglés, particularmente en la interrogacion, y negacion.

Do y su simple preterito *did* señalan la accion, ó el tiempo de él, con mayor energía y distincion para dar mayor peso á su asercion.

SUS TIEMPOS.

INDICATIVO.

Yo hago,	<i>I do.</i>
Yo hice,	<i>I did.</i>
Yo he hecho,	<i>I have done.</i>
Yo habia hecho,	<i>I had done.</i>
Yo haré,	<i>I will do.</i>
Estoy haciendolo,	<i>I am a doing it.</i>
Hazlo,	<i>Do it.</i>
Hagamoslo,	<i>Let us do it.</i>

SUBJUNTIVO.

Puedo hacer,	<i>I may or can do.</i>
Yo pudiera hacer,	<i>I might or could do.</i>
Yo debiera haberlo hecho,	<i>I should have done it.</i>
Yo lo haría,	<i>I would do it.</i>
Si yo lo puedo hacer,	<i>If I can do it.</i>
Pluguiera á Dios pudiera yo hacerlo,	<i>Would to God I could do it.</i>
Oxalá se hubiese hecho,	<i>I wish it was done.</i>
Aun podré hacerlo,	<i>Yet I may do it.</i>

EXEMPLOS DE SU USO.

Me oye vmd.? Yo oygo á vmd.	<i>Do you hear me? I do hear you.</i>
Te atreves á pegarme, ó me pegas? Yo no pego á vmd.	<i>Dost thou strike me? I do not strike you.</i>
Le dixo á vmd. la causa de ello?	<i>Did you tell him the cause of it?</i>
Porque estaba haciendo lo mismo con otros.	<i>Because he was doing the same with others.</i>
Qué estaba vmd. haciendo en casa?	<i>What were you doing at home?</i>

Yo

Yo estaba muy afanado, y sin hacer nada.	<i>I was very busy, and a doing of nothing.</i>
El no sabe qué hacer con ello.	<i>He does not know what to do with it.</i>

To *make*, hacer, es un verbo irregular que tiene mucha semejanza con *do*. Parecen sinónomos, pero tienen diversos sentidos en muchas frases.

LOS TIEMPOS. DE MAKE.

INDICATIVO.

Yo hago,	<i>I make.</i>
Yo hacia,	<i>I was making.</i>
Yo hice,	<i>I did make.</i>
Yo hice,	<i>I made.</i>
Yo he hecho,	<i>I have made.</i>
Yo habia hecho,	<i>I had made.</i>
Yo haré,	<i>I shall or will make.</i>
Haz tu, haga vmd.	<i>Make thou, do you make.</i>
Yo hago, ó estoy haciendo,	<i>I am a making.</i>

SUBJUNTIVO.

Si yo hago,	<i>If I do make.</i>
Aunque yo haya hecho,	<i>Though I did make.</i>
Si yo hubiese hecho entonces	<i>Had I then made.</i>
Yo puedo hacer,	<i>I may make.</i>
Yo pudiera hacer,	<i>I might or could make.</i>
Yo debiera hacer.	<i>I should make.</i>
Yo hubiera hecho,	<i>I would have made.</i>
Quando yo haya hecho,	<i>When I did make.</i>
Estoy en hacer,	<i>I am about making.</i>
Yo podré hacer.	<i>I may make.</i>

Exemplos de su uso en que no se puede usar
de *do*.

Yo le hago á vmd. un regalo con este reloj.	<i>I make you a present of this watch.</i>
En retorno yo le ofrezco á vmd. mi valimiento.	<i>In return I make you an offer of my service.</i>
Vmd. se inquieta demasiado.	<i>You make yourself very uneasy.</i>
El se hace un objeto de desprecio.	<i>He makes himself an object of contempt.</i>
Yo le hice un traspaso de mi pretension, ó le cedí mi derecho.	<i>I made over my claim to her.</i>
El aseguró su golpe : i. e. no le dió en vago.	<i>He made sure of his blow.</i>
No he hecho caso de él.	<i>I have made no account of him.</i>
Yo liquidaré sus cuentas.	<i>I'll make up his accounts.</i>

Exemplos en los que pueden servirse de *do*,
y *make* en la misma frase.

Yo lo hago meramente por hacerle saber su obligacion.	<i>I do it merely to make him know his duty.</i>
Cómo hizo vmd. para hacerlo entender ?	<i>How did you do to make him understand it ?</i>
Se hizo él conocer de vmd. ?	<i>Did he make himself known to you ?</i>

Exemplos en que pueden servirse del uno, ó
del otro.

Los hace vmd. mismo ?	<i>Did you do them yourself ? or do you make them your- self ?</i>
Debiamos haberlos hecho antes.	<i>We ought to have done them, or made them up before.</i>

Quiere

Quiere vmd. que yo los haga ahora?	<i>Will you have me do them, or make them now?</i>
Lo hizo vmd.?	<i>Did you do it? or make it?</i>
Yo lo hice como me mandó vmd.	<i>I did, or made it as you bid me.</i>

Nota. Que los verbos compuestos se conjugan de la misma manera.

Desfacer, destruir, &c.	<i>To undo.</i>
Estoy deshaciendo este lazo, ó nudo.	<i>I am undoing this knot.</i>
Estoy destruido.	<i>I am undone.</i>

To *say*, decir; y to *tell*, decir, son dos verbos, al parecer sinónomos, pero diversos en muchos de sus significados: se conjugan como los antecedentes.

Exemplos que no Admiten el verbo to *tell*.

Unos dicen una cosa, y otros dicen otra.	<i>Some say one thing, and some say another.</i>
No es porque yo lo diga.	<i>'Tis not that I say so.</i>
Qué puede él decir por sí, ó en su favor?	<i>What can he say for himself?</i>
Cada qual tiene algo que decir.	<i>Every man has something to say.</i>
Un dicho verdadero, hermoso, comun y antiguo.	<i>A true, a fine, a common, an old, saying.</i>

Exemplos que no Admiten el verbo to *say*.

Voy á decirle todo el hecho.	<i>I am going to tell him the whole fact.</i>
Esto es lo que él nos dice.	<i>This is what he tells us.</i>
Es preciso que los otros nos digan lo que saben.	<i>The others must tell us what they know.</i>
El le dixo en su cara que mentia.	<i>He told him, to his face that he lied.</i>

Exemplos de su uso en que no se puede usar
de *do*.

Yo le hago á vmd. un regalo con este relox.	<i>I make you a present of this watch.</i>
En retorno yo le ofrezco á vmd. mi valimiento.	<i>In return I make you an offer of my service.</i>
Vmd. se inquieta demasiado.	<i>You make yourself very un- easy.</i>
El se hace un objeto de des- precio.	<i>He makes himself an object of contempt.</i>
Yo le hice un traspaso de mi pretension, ó le cedí mi derecho.	<i>I made over my claim to her.</i>
El aseguró su golpe : i. e. no le dió en vago.	<i>He made sure of his blow.</i>
No he hecho caso de él.	<i>I have made no account of him.</i>
Yo liquidaré sus cuentas.	<i>I'll make up his accounts.</i>

Exemplos en los que pueden servirse de *do*,
y *make* en la misma frase.

Yo lo hago meramente por hacerle saber su obliga- cion.	<i>I do it merely to make him know his duty.</i>
Cómo hizo vmd. para hacer- lo entender ?	<i>How did you do to make him understand it ?</i>
Se hizo él conocer de vmd. ?	<i>Did he make himself known to you ?</i>

Exemplos en que pueden servirse del uno, o
del otro.

Los hace vmd. mismo ?	<i>Did you do them yourself ? or do you make them your- self ?</i>
Debiamos haberlos hecho an- tes.	<i>We ought to have done them, or made them up before.</i>

Quiere

Quiere vmd. que yo los haga ahora?	<i>Will you have me do them, or make them now?</i>
Lo hizo vmd.?	<i>Did you do it? or make it?</i>
Yo lo hice como me mandó vmd.	<i>I did, or made it as you bid me.</i>

Nota. Que los verbos compuestos se conjugan de la misma manera.

Desfacer, destruir, &c.	<i>To undo.</i>
Estoy desfaciendo este lazo, ó nudo.	<i>I am undoing this knot.</i>
Estoy destruido.	<i>I am undone.</i>

To say, decir; y *to tell*, decir, son dos verbos, al parecer sinónimos, pero diversos en muchos de sus significados: se conjugan como los antecedentes.

Exemplos que no Admiten el verbo *to tell*.

Unos dicen una cosa, y otros dicen otra.	<i>Some say one thing, and some say another.</i>
No es porque yo lo diga.	<i>'Tis not that I say so.</i>
Qué puede él decir por sí, ó en su favor?	<i>What can he say for himself?</i>
Cada qual tiene algo que decir.	<i>Every man has something to say.</i>
Un dicho verdadero, hermoso, comun y antiguo.	<i>A true, a fine, a common, an old, saying.</i>

Exemplos que no Admiten el verbo *to say*.

Voy á decirle todo el hecho.	<i>I am going to tell him the whole fact.</i>
Esto es lo que él nos dice.	<i>This is what he tells us.</i>
Es preciso que los otros nos digan lo que saben.	<i>The others must tell us what they know.</i>
El le dixo en su cara que mentia.	<i>He told him to his face that he lied.</i>

Exemplos de las Frases que Admiten uno y otro verbo.

Quien puede decir lo que es?	<i>Who can say, or tell what it is?</i>
El no contó palabra de sus aventuras.	<i>He did not say, or tell a word of his adventures.</i>
Muchas veces se dixo de él, que, &c.	<i>'Tis often said, or told of him, that, &c.</i>
Nunca ha tenido ella cosa alguna que decir, ó contar de mí.	<i>She never had any thing to say, or tell of me.</i>
Yo pudiera contar tanto del uno como del otro.	<i>I could tell, or say of the one as well as of the other.</i>
Si yo hubiera de decir todo lo que he oido.	<i>Were I to say, or tell all that I heard.</i>
Aunque ella dixese algo de mí.	<i>Though she should say, or tell any thing of me.</i>

DE LOS VERBOS IMPERSONALES.

LA CONJUGACION DEL VERBO

Imperfonal *there is*, hay.

INDICATIVO.

Singular.

<i>Presente.</i>	Hay,	<i>There is.</i>
<i>Imperativo.</i>	Habia,	<i>There was.</i>
<i>Preterito.</i>	Ha sido,	<i>There has been.</i>
<i>Plusquam.</i>	Habia sido,	<i>There had been.</i>
<i>Futuro.</i>	Habrà,	<i>There shall, or will be.</i>

Plural.

Hay,	<i>There are.</i>
Habian,	<i>There were.</i>
Han sido,	<i>There have been.</i>
Habian sido,	<i>There had been.</i>
Habrán,	<i>There will be.</i>

IMPE-

IMPERATIVO.

Que haya, *Let there be.*

POTENCIAL.

<i>Presente.</i>	Puede ser,	<i>There may be.</i>
<i>Imperativo.</i>	Podia ser,	<i>There might be.</i>
<i>Preterito,</i>	Pudo haber sido,	<i>There might have been.</i>
<i>Futuro.</i>	Podrá ser,	<i>There may be.</i>

PRIMER SUBJUNTIVO.

Singular.

Si hay,	<i>If there is, or be.</i>
Si hubiera sido,	<i>If there was.</i>
Si ha sido,	<i>If there has been.</i>
Si habia sido,	<i>If there had been.</i>
Si habrá,	<i>If there shall, or will be.</i>

Plúral.

Si son,	<i>If there are.</i>
Si hubiesen,	<i>If there were.</i>
Si hubiesen sido,	<i>If there have been.</i>

SEGUNDO SUBJUNTIVO.

Que,	<i>That.</i>
Pudiese ser,	<i>There may be.</i>
Podia ser,	<i>There might be.</i>
Podria haber sido,	<i>There might have been.</i>
Podrá ser,	<i>There may be.</i>

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO
con negacion.

No hay,	<i>There is not.</i>
No habia,	<i>There was not.</i>
No ha sido,	<i>There has not been.</i>
No habia sido,	<i>There had not been.</i>
No habrá,	<i>There shall, or will not be.</i>
No hay,	<i>There are not.</i>
No habia,	<i>There were not.</i>
No habian sido,	<i>There have not been.</i>

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO
cón interrogacion afirmativa.

Hay?	<i>Is there?</i>
Habia?	<i>Was there?</i>
Ha sido?	<i>Has there been?</i>
Habia sido?	<i>Had there been?</i>
Habra?	<i>Will there be?</i>
Hay?	<i>Are there?</i>
Habia?	<i>Were there?</i>
Han sido?	<i>Have there been?</i>

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO
con interrogacion negativa.

No hay?	<i>Is not there?</i>
No habia?	<i>Was not there?</i>
No ha sido?	<i>Has not there been?</i>
No habia sido?	<i>Had not there been?</i>
No habra?	<i>Will not there be?</i>
No hay?	<i>Are not there?</i>
No habia?	<i>Were not there?</i>
No han sido?	<i>Have not there been?</i>

CONJUGACION DEL VERBO IMPERSONAL
it, is, es.

INDICATIVO.

CON AFIRMACION.

Es,	<i>It is.</i>
Era,	<i>It was.</i>
Ha sido,	<i>It has been.</i>
Habia sido.	<i>It had been.</i>
Será,	<i>It shall, or will be.</i>

CON NEGACION.

No es,	<i>It is not.</i>
No era,	<i>It was not.</i>
No ha sido.	<i>It has not been.</i>
No será,	<i>It will not be.</i>

IMPERATIVO.

Que sea,	<i>Let it be.</i>
Que no sea,	<i>Let it not be.</i>

PRIMER CONJUNTIVO.

Si es,	<i>If it is, or be.</i>
Si era,	<i>If it was or were.</i>
Si ha sido,	<i>If it has been.</i>
Si habia sido,	<i>If it had been.</i>
Si será,	<i>If it shall, or will be.</i>

SEGUNDO

SEGUNDO CONJUNTIVO, Y POTENCIAL.

Aunque pueda ser,
Podia ser,
Podria haber sido,
Podrá ser,

*Though it may be.
It might be.
It might have been.
It may be.*

POTENCIAL.

Puede ser.
Podia ser,
Podria haber sido,
Podrá ser,

*It may be.
It might be.
It might have been.
It may be.*

SE CONJUGA CON INTERROGACION
afirmativa.

Es?
Era?
Ha sido?
Sera?

*Is it?
Was it?
Has it been?
Will it be?*

CON INTERROGACION NEGATIVA.

No es?
No era?
No ha sido?
No será?

*Is not it? (Is it not?)
Was not it? (Was it not?)
Has not it been?
Will not it be?*

CONJUGACION DEL VERBO IMPERSONAL

*it rains, llueve. Estos se pueden considerar
como activos.*

Llueve,
Llovia,
Llovió,
Ha llovido,

*It rains, or does rain.
It was raining.
It rained, or did rain.
It has rained.*

Habia

Habia llovido,	<i>It had rained.</i>
Lloverá,	<i>It will rain.</i>
Que llueva.	<i>Let it rain.</i>
Puede llover,	<i>It may rain.</i>
Podia llover,	<i>It might rain.</i>
Podria haber llovido,	<i>It might have rained.</i>
Podrá llover,	<i>It may rain.</i>
Si llueve,	<i>If it rains, or does rain.</i>
Si llovió,	<i>If it rained, or did rain.</i>
Si ha llovido,	<i>If it has rained.</i>
Si hubiese llovido,	<i>If it had rained, or had it rained.</i>
Si lloverá,	<i>If it will rain.</i>
Aunque pueda llover,	<i>Though it may rain.</i>
Aunque podia llover,	<i>Though it might rain.</i>
Aunque podria haber llovido.	<i>Though it might have rained.</i>
Aunque podrá llover,	<i>Though it may rain.</i>
Aunque esté lloviendo,	<i>Though it be raining.</i>
Va á llover,	<i>'Tis going to rain.</i>

CONJUGACION CON INTERROGACION afirmativa.

Llueve?	<i>Does it rain?</i>
Llovio?	<i>Did it rain?</i>
Ha llovido?	<i>Has it rained?</i>
Lloverá?	<i>Will it rain?</i>

CONJUGACION CON INTERROGACION negativa.

No llueve?	<i>Does not it rain?</i>
No llovio?	<i>Did not it rain?</i>
No ha llovido?	<i>Has not it rained?</i>
No habia llovido?	<i>Had not it rained?</i>
No lloverá?	<i>Will not it rain?</i>

Los siguientes, y los demas de esta clase se conjugan del mismo modo.

Hace ayre,
Yela,
Se derrite,
Nieva,
Graniza;
Truena,
Relampaguéa,

It blows.
It freezes.
It thaws.
It snows.
It hails.
It thunders.
It lightens.

DE LOS VERBOS IMPERSONALES PASIVOS.

Estos se aprenden mas bien por costumbre de hablar que por regla: para mayor claridad se ponen los exemplos siguientes.

EXEMPLOS.

Se dice,
Se habla de ello,
Corre un rumor secreto,
Me han dicho,
Me lo han contado así,
Se dexará ver,
No se puede callar,
La gente habia estado hablando de guerra,
Se habló de un modo extraño.
Mucho se mintió.
Se sabria, ó se descubriria,
Aconteceria,
Ha sido la falta de cuidado,
No ha sido culpa mia,
Como ha sucedido?
Habia sucedido de este modo.
No se puede remediar?
Ello sería obra de empeño,
Ello fue el suceso de la guerra,
Tales cosas se verán,
Le fue preciso vivir con cuidado.

It is said.
'Tis talked of.
'Tis whispered about.
I am told.
They told me so.
It will be seen.
It can't be kept silent.
People had been talking of war.
Men talked strangely.
Many lies were told.
It would be found out.
It would come to pass.
It was the want of care.
It had not been my fault.
How did it happen?
It had happened thus.
Could it not be remedied?
It would be a hard task.
It was the fate of war.

Such things must be.
It stood him upon it to be on his guard.

Aquello

Aquello pudo haber sido una desgracia grande.	<i>That would have been a great misfortune.</i>
Sucedio así y así.	<i>It happened so and so.</i>
Ello ha sido un desastre infeliz.	<i>It has been an unhappy disaster.</i>
Es preciso que fuese privado de todos los sentidos.	<i>He must be bereft of all sensation.</i>
Seria de desear que el fuese custodiado contra ello.	<i>It were to be wished he was guarded against it.</i>
Fué un error craso haberle permitido obrar por sí.	<i>It was a gross mistake to have permitted him to act for himself.</i>
Ha sido efecto del mal gobierno.	<i>It has been the effect of bad government.</i>
No se puede atribuir á otra cosa.	<i>It cannot be attributed to any thing else.</i>

N.B. Quando el aficionado haya aprendido la antecedente instruccion comotambien el Vocabulario dialogos, &c. que empiezan en la pagina 186 desta obra verá que este trabajo le ha servido de mucho para su mayor adelantamiento en la adquisicion de la lengua Inglesa.

F I N I S.